The GTM
GREATER TUBATSE
MUNICIPALITY

South Africa's first democratic platinum city

# FINAL INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN 2015/2016

## GENERAL INFORMATION

### 1. Executive committee members

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| (i) | Cllr RS Mamekoa | Mayor |
| (ii) | Cllr PA Mohlala | Head finance |
| (iii) | Cllr ME Mogofe | Head corporate services |
| (iv) | Cllr PC Sekgobela | Head technical services |
| (v) | Cllr NM Moropane | Head community service |
| (vi) | Clle ML Mabilu | Head ELD |
| (vii) | Cllr ME Makgoga | Deputy Head ELD |
| (viii) | Cllr ND Mphethi | Deputy Head technical services |
| (ix) | Cllr LD Moraba | Deputy Head finance |
| (x) | Cllr JL Kgwedi | Deputy Head community services |

### 2. Address

The Greater Tubatse municipality
01 Kastania Street, Burgersfort
P.O.Box 206, Burgersfort 1150

Tel: (013) 231 1000
Fax: (013) 231 7467
Website: http://www.tubatse.gov.za

### 3. Contacts

MA Ramaipadi
Acting Municipal Manager
Email:Ramaipadima@tubatse.gov.za

MM Mashigo
IDP Manager
Email:mmmashigo@tubatse.gov.za

# Table of Contents


**1. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY ..... 6**

**1.1. Municipal Vision ..... 6**

**1.2. Municipal Mission Statements ..... 6**

**1.3. Municipal Strategic Thrusts ..... 6**

**1.4. Municipal Values ..... 6**

**1.5. GTM 2015/16 IDP process plan ..... 6**

**1.6. GTM power and functions ..... 8**

**1.7. GTM Ranked priorities ..... 9**

**1.8 GTM IDP and Budget structures and respective responsibilities: ..... 9**

**1.9. Description of the Municipality. ..... 11**

**1.10. Population and Demographics ..... 13**

**1.11. Special Focus Groups ..... 19**

**2 Situational Analysis ..... 20**

**2.1.1 Spatial patterns ..... 20**

**2.1.2 Roads ..... 20**

**2.1.3 Topography ..... 20**

**2.1.4 Land Tenure System/ Apartheid Legacy ..... 22**

**2.1.5 Mining Belt ..... 22**

**2.1.6 Settlements Hierarchy ..... 22**

**2.1.7 Spatial Opportunities ..... 26**

**2.1.8 Delimitation of Municipal wards ..... 27**

**2.1.9 Land claims within GTM ..... 27**

**2.1.10 Landownership ..... 50**

**2.1.11 Conservation Areas ..... 53**

**2.1.12 Rural Settlements ..... 53**

**2.1.13 Climate and Environmental Analysis ..... 54**

**2.1.14 Climate change ..... 56**

**2.2 Infrastructure and Basic Services Analysis ..... 59**

**2.2.1 Water ..... 59**

**2.2.2 Sanitation ..... 71**

**2.2.3 Electricity ..... 77**

**2.1.6. Housing ..... 101**

**2.1.7. Waste and Refuse Removal ..... 109**

**2.1.8. Roads and Storm water ..... 112**

**2.1.9. Transport** ..... 128
**2.1.10. Cemeteries** ..... 130
**2.3 Local Economic Development** ..... 133
**2.3.1 Economic Profile of GTM** ..... 133
**2.3.2 Comparative and Competitive advantages of the local economy** ..... 145
**2.4 Socio Economic Analysis** ..... 148
**2.4.1 Education** ..... 148
**2.4.2 Health and Social Development** ..... 166
**2.4.3 Health facilities** ..... 172
**2.4.4 Safety and Security** ..... 182
**2.4.5 Disaster Management** ..... 184
**2.1.11. Sports, Arts and Culture** ..... 184
**2.1.12. Post Offices** ..... 185
**2.5. Financial Viability and Management** ..... 186
**2.5.1. Municipal Sources of Revenue** ..... 186
**2.5.1.2. Action plan to address Audit queries for 2012/13 Audit** ..... 191
**2.5.2. Credit and Debt Control** ..... 219
**2.5.3. Investments** ..... 219
**2.5.4. Budget and Treasury** ..... 219
**2.5.5. Revenue Management** ..... 219
**2.5.6. Expenditure Management** ..... 219
**2.5.7. Cash flow management** ..... 219
**2.5.8. Cost recovery and debt collection** ..... 219
**2.5.9. Investment of funds policy** ..... 220
**2.5.10. Indigent policy** ..... 220
**2.5.11. Supply Chain Management** ..... 220
**2.5.12. Asset Management** ..... 220
**2.5.13. Rates policy** ..... 220
**2.6. Good Governance and Public Participation** ..... 222
**2.6.1. Council** ..... 222
**2.6.2. Communication** ..... 224
**2.6.3. Public participation** ..... 224
**2.6.4. Ward Committees** ..... 224
**2.6.5. Community Development Workers** ..... 224
**2.6.6. Traditional Leadership** ..... 225

**2.6.7. Intergovernmental Relations** ..... 225
**2.6.8. Audits committee** ..... 225
**2.6.9. Fraud and Anti corruption** ..... 226
**2.7. Municipal Transformation and Organisational Development** ..... 228
**2.7.1. Staff Component** ..... 228
**2.7.2. Legal services** ..... 230
**2.7.3. Labour relations** ..... 230
**2.7.4. Information Technology status in GTM** ..... 230
**2.7.5. Business continuity and disaster recovery** ..... 231
**2.7.6. Data storage, retrieval and backup solution at H/Q** ..... 231
**2.7.7. Disaster recovery solution at the fire station** ..... 231
**2.7.8. Cabling infrastructure** ..... 231
**2.7.9. Connectivity (Radio link infrastructure)** ..... 231
**2.7.10. Physical access control infrastructure** ..... 231
**2.7.11. Challenges associated with IT in GTM** ..... 231
**2.7.12. Occupational Health and Safety** ..... 232
**2.7.13. Organisational Performance Management System (OPMS) and Performance Management System (PMS)** ..... 233
**2.7.14. Individual PMS** ..... 234
**3. STRATEGY CHAPTER ..... 235**
**4. PROJECT PHASE ..... 248**
**5. INTERGATION ..... 282**

# 1. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

## 1.1. Municipal Vision

**"A developed platinum city for the benefit of all."**

## 1.2. Municipal Mission Statements

- Accountable through active community participation
- Economic enhancement to fight poverty and unemployment
- Render accessible, sustainable and affordable service
- Municipal transformation and institutional development
- Sustainable livelihoods through environmental management

## 1.3. Municipal Strategic Thrusts

- Reliable basic services
- Economic growth
- Integrated planning and development
- Stakeholder engagements
- Human capital
- Financial viability
- Urbanisation and integrated human settlements
- Good assets management

## 1.4. Municipal Values

- Honesty
- Mutual respect
- Commitment
- Transparency
- Accountability
- Discipline

## 1.5. GTM 2015/16 IDP process plan

| ACTIVITY | RESPONSIBLE OFFICIAL/ OFFICE | TIME SCHEDULE |
|---|---|---|
| | | |
| **PHASE 1: ANALYSIS PHASE** | | |
| Tabling of schedule outlining deadlines | MM's Office | July 2014 |
| Establishment of committees | MM's Office | August 2014 |
| Compilation of existing information | MM's Office | September 2014 |
| Community and stakeholder analysis | MM's Office | September 2014 |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Reconciling existing information and community stakeholder information | MM's Office | September 2014 |
| Spatial analysis | ELD | November 2014 |
| Socio economic Gender differentiation | ELD | November 2014 |
| Infrastructure and basic services information | Technical services and Community services | November 2014 |
| Financial analysis | Finance Department | November 2014 |
| Governance analysis | Community services; MM's office and Corporate services | November 2014 |
| Institutional analysis | Corporate services | November 2014 |
| Consolidation of priority issues | MM's Office | November 2014 |
| Submit status quo analysis to council for adoption | MM' office | November 2014 |
| | | |
| **PHASE 2 : SRATEGIES** | | |
| Vision | All | December 2014 |
| Working objectives | All | December 2014 |
| Strategic guidelines | All | December 2014 |
| | | |
| **PHASE 3: PROJECT PHASE** | | |
| Formulation of IDP steering committee | MM's office | January 2015 |
| Establishing preliminary budgets | All | January 2015 |
| Setting indicators for objectives | MM' s office | February 2015 |
| Costs/budget estimate for financing | All | February 2015 |
| | | |
| **PHASE 4: INTEGRATION PHASE** | | |
| Integrating projects and programs | MM's office | February 2015 |
| Integrating Sector departments plans and projects | MM' s office | March 2015 |
| Development of performance management indicators | All | March 2015 |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **PHASE 5: APPROVAL PHASE** | | |
| Adoption of Draft 2015/16 by Council | Council | March 2015 |
| Submission of Draft to District; Province and National Government for comments | MM' s Office | April 2015 |
| Providing opportunity for comments by Public | Community services and MM's office | April 2015 |
| Providing opportunity for comments by IDP representative forum | MM' s office | April 2015 |
| Incorporating comments into the Draft document | MM's office | May 2015 |
| Submit public participation report to council | MM' office | May 2015 |
| Adoption of Final 2015/16 by council | Council | May 2015 |
| Submission of Final 2015/16 to District; Province and National | MM's office | June 2015 |

## 1.6. GTM power and functions

| ***FUNCTION*** | ***AUTHORISED*** | ***PROVIDED BY*** |
|---|---|---|
| *Water and sanitation* | *No* | *GSDM* |
| *Electricity Reticulation* | *No* | *ESKOM* |
| *Municipal Roads* | *Yes* | *GTM* |
| *Other roads (District and Provincial)* | *No* | *GSDM and Limpopo Department Transport* |
| *Housing* | *No* | *COGHSTA* |
| *Building regulations* | *Yes* | *GTM* |
| *Local tourism* | *Yes* | *GTM* |
| *Fire fighting* | *No* | *GSDM* |
| *Street lighting* | *Yes* | *GTM* |
| *Traffic and Parking* | *Yes* | *GTM* |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| *Trading regulations* | *Yes* | *GTM* |
| *Local sports facilities* | *yes* | *GTM* |
| *Municipal planning* | *yes* | *GTM* |
| *Municipal public transport* | *Yes* | *GTM* |
| *Storm water* | *No* | *GSDM* |
| *Municipal airport* | *Yes* | *GTM* |
| *Billboards and advertising* | *Yes* | *GTM* |
| *Control of liquor and food outlet and street trading* | *Yes* | *GTM* |
| *Local amenities* | *yes* | *GTM* |
| *Waste and Cleansing* | *yes* | *GTM* |

## 1.7. GTM Ranked priorities

2. Water
3. Electricity
4. Roads and storm water drainage
5. Waste removal
6. Housing
7. Cemeteries
8. Land acquisition
9. Hawkers stalls
10. Sports and recreation facilities
11. Street and traffic lights

## 1.8 GTM IDP and Budget structures and respective responsibilities:

| **STRUCTURE** | **RESPONSIBILITIES** |
|---|---|
| Municipal council | - Consider and adopt a process plan<br>- Consider, adopt and approve the IDP and budget |
| Executive committee chaired by the Mayor | - Decide on the process plan<br>- Be responsible for the overall management, co-ordination and monitoring of the process and drafting of the IDP, or to delegate this function to Municipal Manager<br>- Approve nominated persons to be in charge of the different roles, activities and responsibilities of the process and drafting. |
| Ward councillors | - link the planning process to their constituencies or wards<br>- Be responsible for organising public consultation and participation<br>- Ensure that the annual business plans and municipal budgets |

| | |
|---|---|
| | are linked to and based on the IDP. |
| IDP Manager | - Prepare the process plan<br>- Undertake the overall management and co-ordination of the planning process<br>- Ensure that all relevant actors are appropriately involved<br>- Nominate persons in charge of different roles<br>- Be responsible for the day-to-day management of the drafting process<br>- Ensure that the planning process is participatory, strategic and implementation orientated and is aligned with and satisfies sector planning requirements<br>- Respond to comments on the draft IDP from the public, horizontal alignment with other spheres of government to the satisfaction of the Council<br>- Ensure proper documentation of the results of the planning of the IDP document, and<br>- Adjust the IDP in accordance with the MEC for Local Government's proposals<br>**Even if the Municipal Manager delegates some of the functions to the IDP Manager, he or she is still Accountable for the entire process.** |
| Heads of Departments and Officials/ Steering committee | - Provide relevant technical, sector and financial information to be analysed for determining priority issues<br>- Contribute technical expertise in the consideration and finalisation of strategies and identification of projects<br>- Provide departmental operational capital,<br>- Budgetary information<br>- Responsible for preparing amendments to the draft IDP for submissions to municipal council for approval a |
| IDP representative forum | - Represent the interests of their constituencies in the IDP process<br>- Provide an organisational mechanism for discussion, negotiation and decision making between stake-holders and the municipality<br>- Ensure communication between all stake-holders representatives, and<br>- Monitor the performance of the planning and implementation process |
| | **<u>IDP Representative forum code of conduct</u>**<br><br>- Meeting schedules must be adhered to<br>- Agenda facilitation and documentation of meetings<br>- Align their activities with the responsibilities of the forum as outlined in the IDP<br>- Regular reporting to constituencies<br>- Require majority for any issue to be resolved |

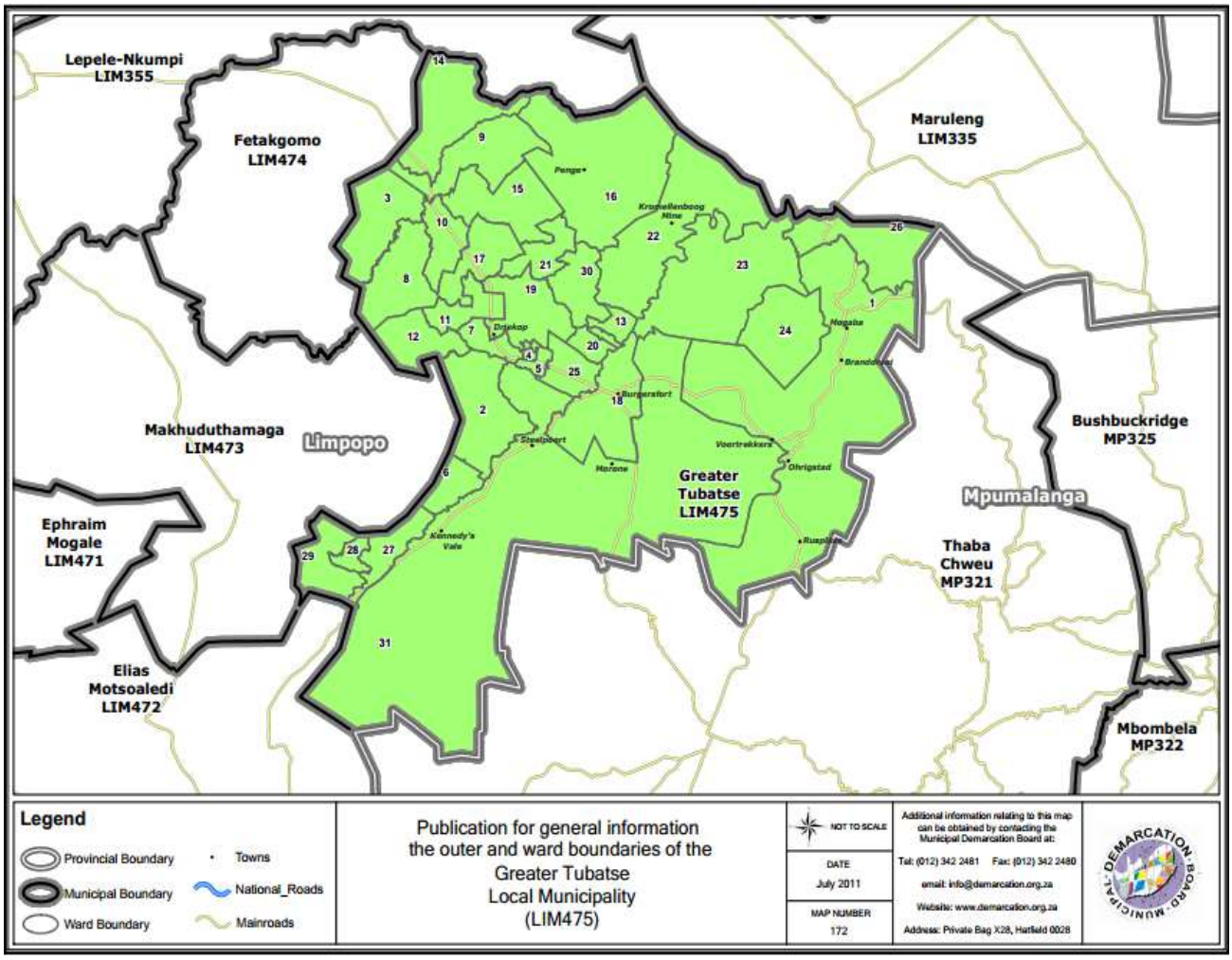
## 1.9. Description of the Municipality.

The Greater Tubatse Municipality was established after the local government elections of 2000 as an outflow of the municipal demarcation board. The municipality is classified as a B4 municipality due to its spatial and economic characteristics.

GTM is located north of N4 highway, Middleburg, Belfast and Mbombela; and east of the N1 highway; Groblersdal and Polokoane. The area of jurisdiction is approximately 4 550 km2 in size and is known as the middelveld as it is located between the Highveld and lowveld regions. It forms part of Sekhukhune District Municipality in the Limpopo Province.

The State President Mr Jacob Zuma pronounced during his State of the Nations address in 2014, that distressed Mining towns in the Republic have to be prioritised of which Greater Tubatse is part of the 14 identified towns. The municipality is also identified as a Provincial node and it forms part of the Special Economic Zones in Limpopo province.

**Map below shows location of GTM within the Limpopo Province and wards**




The municipality comprises 31 wards and approximately 166 villages. Large portion of GTM is rural with only six proclaimed townships. The municipality has a council made up of 62 Councillors comprising 31 Ward Councillors and 31 PR Councillors. It has a collective Executive system headed by the Mayor; while the Council is chaired by the Speaker elected in terms of section 48 and 36 of the Municipal Structures Act; act 117 of 1998.

Due to its rural nature; the municipality is confronted with a high service delivery backlogs. Majority of the settlements are far apart which; makes the provision and maintenance of services very costly. Some of these areas are too small to attain the economic threshold required to provide social facilities in a cost-effective manner.

The Limpopo Employment Growth and Development Plan identifies Burgersfort town as a provincial growth point.

The intrusion of the volcanic Bushveld igneous complex into the sedimentary rock of the Transvaal system has resulted in a great metamorphism; causing the introduction of minerals such as: chrome; vanadium; platinum; asbestos; Andalusite and magnetite. With the exception of the creativity of people; mining still presents the largest opportunity in the area to a sustainable base; whereby the local economy and the area is growing at a high pace.

The mining activities and Natural resources available in the area have created a definite potential to develop tourism and thereby to diversify the economic base of the municipality.

The municipality has developed sector plans; policies and by-laws which will be utilized for the planning of the area and regulating both the internal and external affairs. Over the past five years; the municipality has implemented programs and projects that have assisted in alleviating poverty and have improved the socio economic conditions of the people of Tubatse. New civic centre was developed and assisted in making sure that enough office space is available for personnel.

The Greater Tubatse Municipality will be focusing on the following strategic programs during the financial year under review:

- Acquiring of additional power and functions in order that the revenue base can improve
- Obtain clean audit by 2015
- Development of vision 2030 blue print for long term planning
- Review and implement municipal by-laws
- Review and implement municipal policies
- Review and implement municipal sector plans
- Eradication of poverty within the municipal area by creating jobs
- Maintenance of the existing infrastructure to ensure effectiveness and efficiency of the municipal infrastructure
- Capacitate the workforce to optimize service delivery
- Implementation of the waste PPP program
- Implementation of NDPG and Operation Mabone programs
- Purchase the rented municipal building
- Growing the municipal revenue base by attracting new investments
- Infrastructure development

The municipality has constituted a number of oversight committees or structures e.g. Performance management system; management review committee; EXCO Lekgotla; Internal Audit; Audit committee; Municipal public accounts committee etc. The above stated structures will ensure that the strategic objectives of the municipality are realized by playing an oversight role and reporting to Council respectively.

## 1.10. Population and Demographics

According to the 2011 STASA information; the total population of this municipality is approximately 335 767 with 83 199 households; these makes Greater Tubatse Local Municipality a municipality with highest population in the District. It also appears from 2007 community survey and the 2011 STASA results that there has been a population decline in most of the local municipalities

**Table below indicates population by Geography and Gender: Source STATSA 2011**

| Municipality | Male | Female | Total |
|---|---|---|---|
| Ephraim mogale municipality | 58 207 | 65 442 | 123 649 |
| Elias motswaledi | 115 503 | 133 860 | 249 363 |
| Makhuduthamaga | 121 282 | 153 075 | 274 357 |
| Fetakgomo | 42 258 | 51 536 | 93 794 |
| Greater Tubatse | 160 398 | 175 278 | 335 676 |

**Diagram indicates population in GTM, SDM, LP and SA**

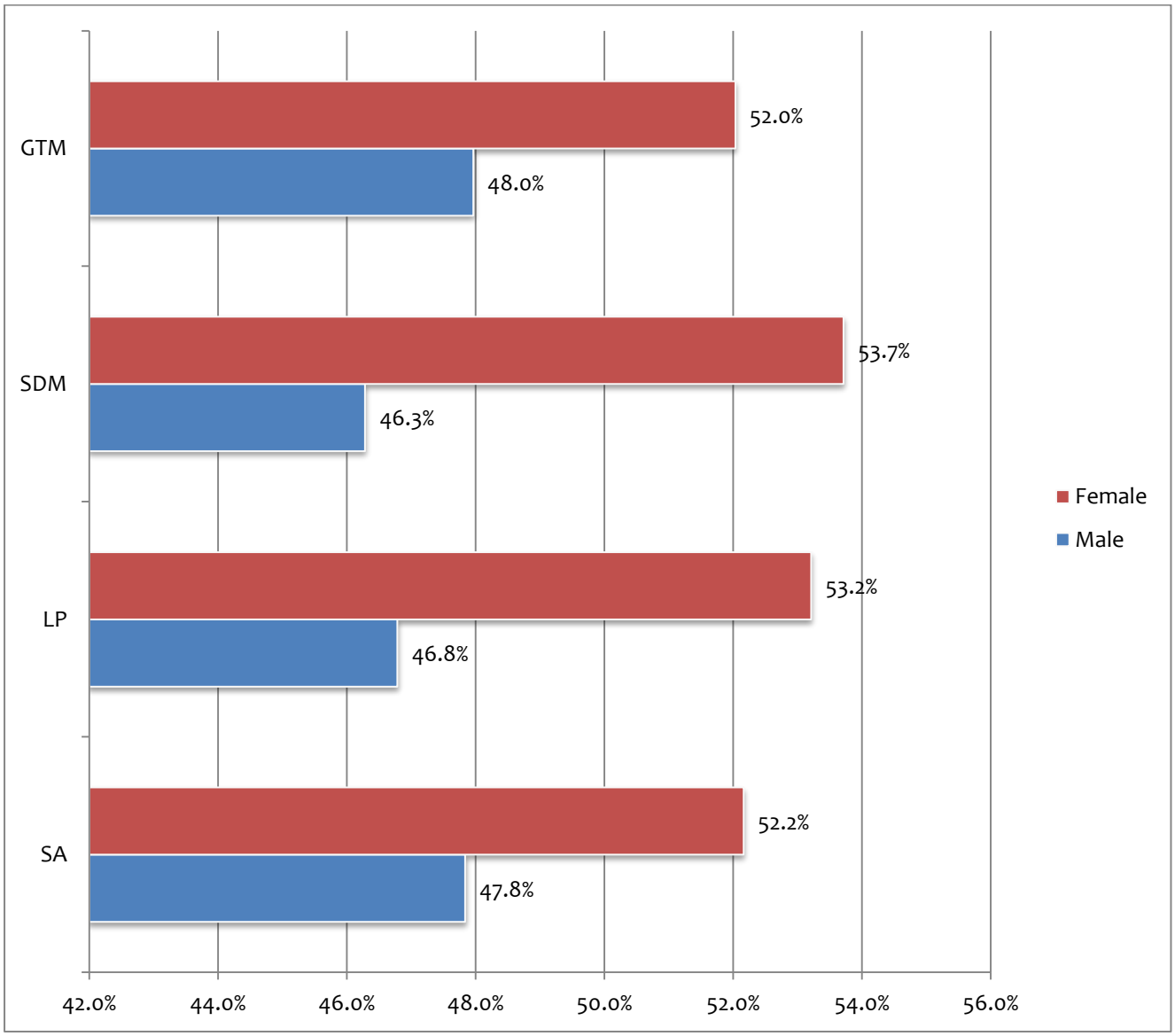



**Diagram below indicates population by gender in percentage:**

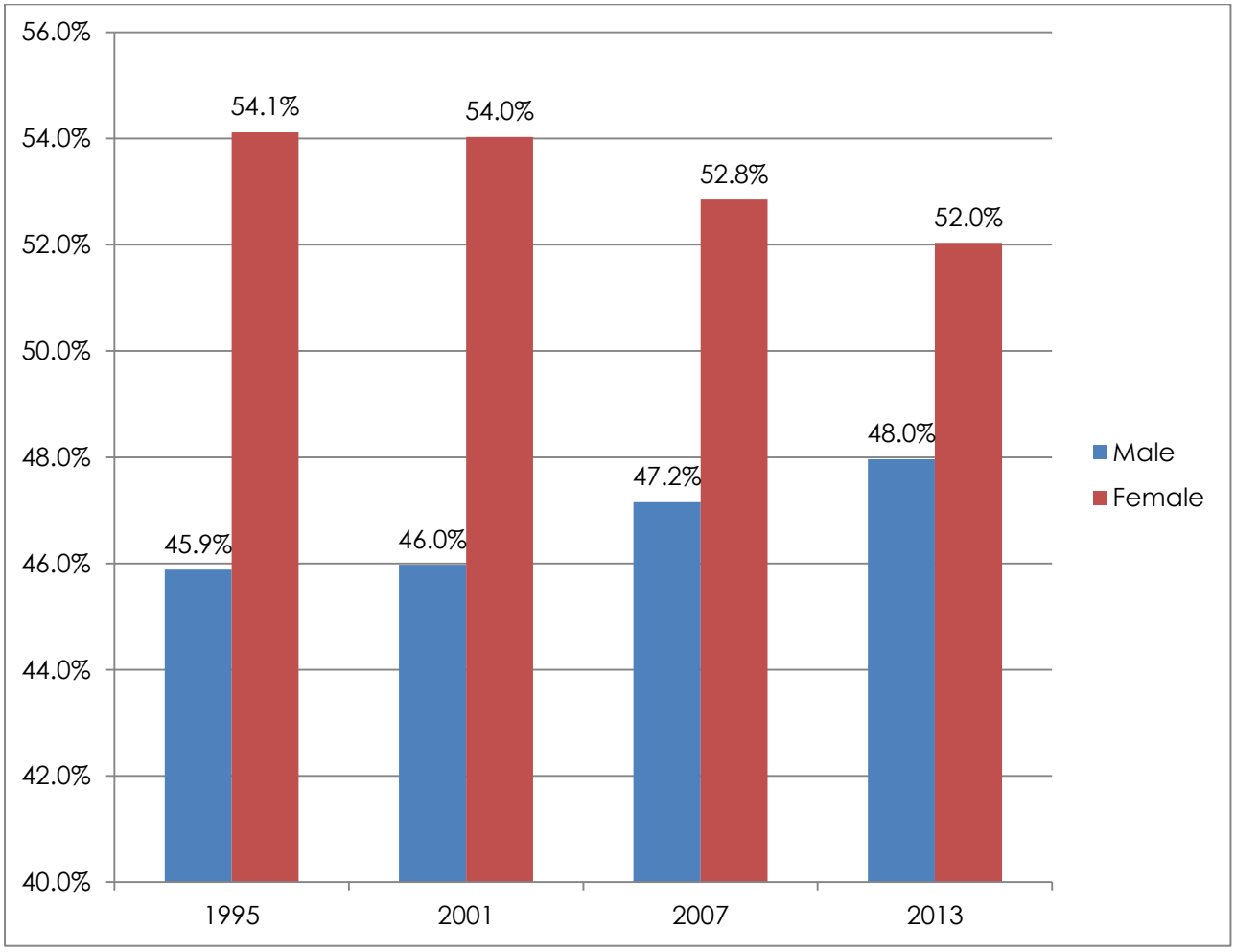



**Table below indicates Population group by Gender. Source: (Stats SA 2011)**

| | Female | Male | Total |
|---|---|---|---|
| **POPULATION GROUP** | | | |
| Black African | 172 654 | 157 156 | **329 810** |
| Coloured | 284 | 358 | **643** |
| Indian or Asian | 307 | 230 | **538** |
| White | 2 029 | 2 380 | **4 409** |
| Other | 81 | 196 | **277** |
| **Total** | **175 278** | **160 398** | **335 676** |

**Table below indicates population by gender and age: Source: (STATSA CS 2011)**

| AGE | MALE | FEMALE | Grand Total |
|---|---|---|---|
| 0 – 4 | 22878 | 21999 | **44877** |
| 5 – 9 | 20271 | 22517 | **42788** |
| 10 – 14 | 22440 | 23354 | **45794** |
| 15 – 19 | 19349 | 19811 | **39160** |
| 20 – 24 | 15907 | 19112 | **35019** |
| 25 – 29 | 13245 | 14505 | **27750** |
| 30 – 34 | 10667 | 11582 | **22249** |
| 35 – 39 | 7324 | 8828 | **16152** |
| 40 – 44 | 6076 | 9519 | **15595** |
| 45 – 49 | 4952 | 7109 | **12061** |

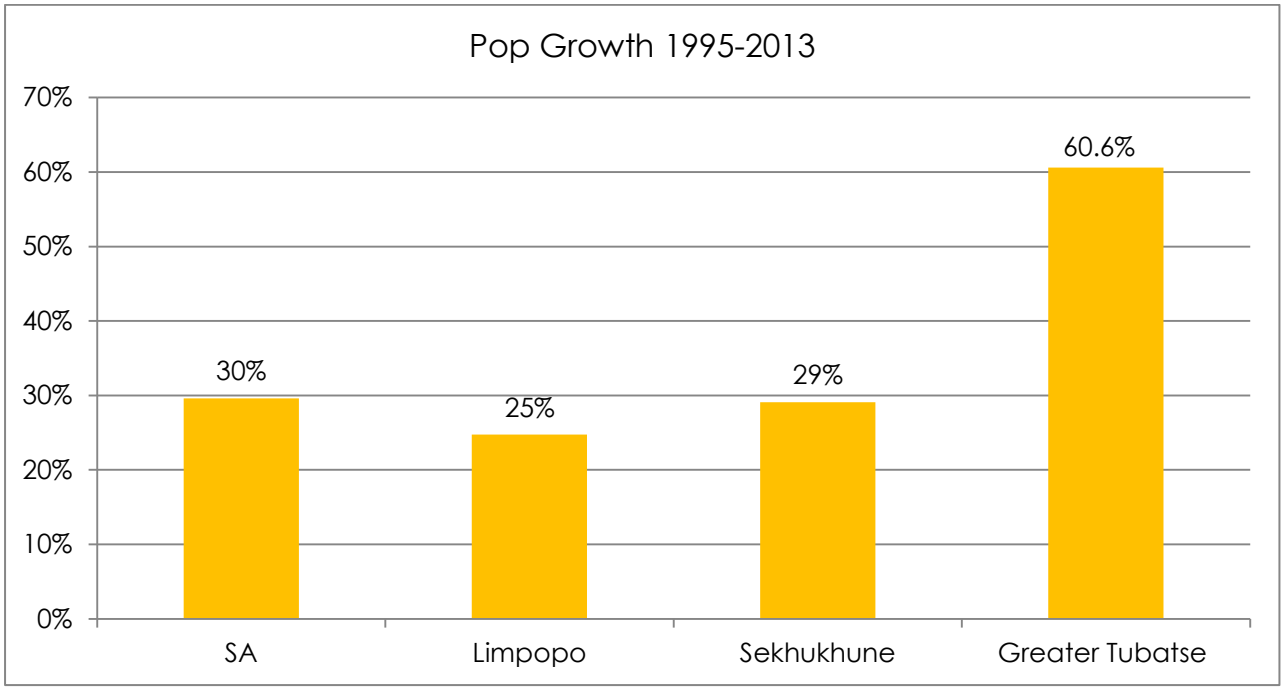
| AGE | MALE | FEMALE | Grand Total |
|---|---|---|---|
| 50 – 54 | 4180 | 6448 | **10628** |
| 55 – 59 | 3241 | 3993 | **7234** |
| 60 – 64 | 2552 | 4075 | **6627** |
| 65 – 69 | 2256 | 3015 | **5271** |
| 70 – 74 | 1484 | 3086 | **4570** |
| 75 – 79 | 1124 | 2618 | **3742** |
| 80 – 84 | 362 | 1322 | **1684** |
| 85+ | 355 | 1911 | **2266** |
| Grand Total | 158663 | 184804 | **335 676** |

The projected population growth within the growth points over the period 2005 to 2015 shows that it will be more than double. This will have far more serious implications for the demand for services in the Municipal area; this is due to the mining activities taking place around the area.

**Table below indicates projected population growth in some areas of the Municipality:**

| AREA | 2005 | 2010 | 2015 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Burgersfort | 13 389 | 24 525 | 28 431 |
| Steelpoort | 4 015 | 9 845 | 11 414 |
| Ohrigstad | 1 313 | 2 115 | 2 621 |
| **Total** | **18 717** | **36 485** | **42 466** |

**Population growth from 1995 to 2013**




Source: Quantech 2013

The age group below 18 years comprises approximately 51% of the population, meaning the population is largely young. The female ratio is almost equal at the age of between 0 and 17 years. This substantially changes when comparing male-female distribution in the economical active age cohorts, i.e. 19-65 years where there are more women.

**Table below indicates language frequently spoken in Households Source: (STATS 2011)**

| English | Afrikaans | IsiXhosa | IsiZulu | Sepedi | Sesotho | SiSwati | Xitsonga | Tshivenda | Others |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 207 | 340 | 224 | 532 | 46 592 | 572 | 1864 | 822 | 38 | 406 |

Migration to GTM.

GTM is populated by the people who originates from Limpopo province,only 6% of the population in GTM originates from outside Limpopo and bout 2% of the population originates outside South Africa.

With respect to people from other areas Mpumalanga (7893) leads, followed by Gauteng (5221) and those who originates outside SA (5169)

**Diagram below indicates birth place of residents:**

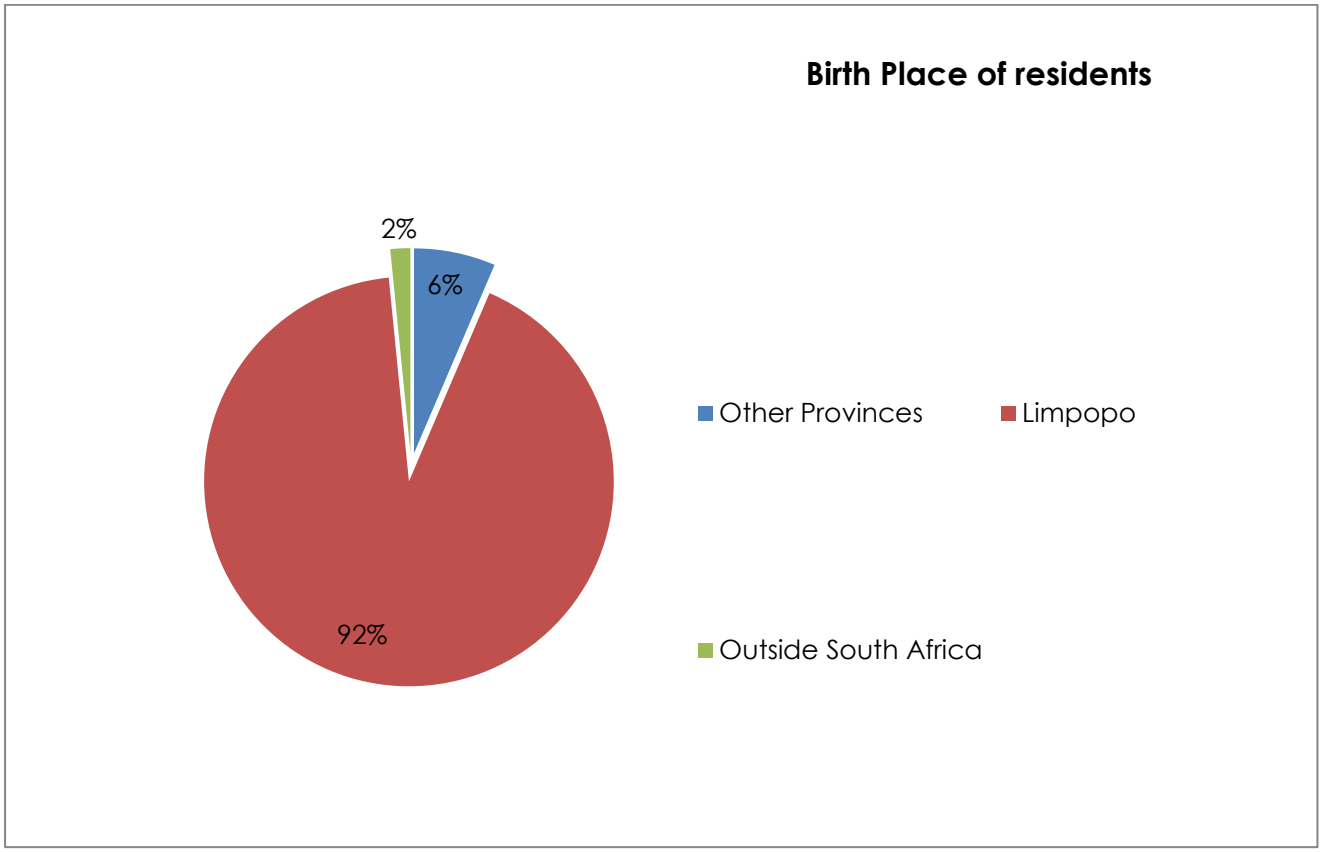
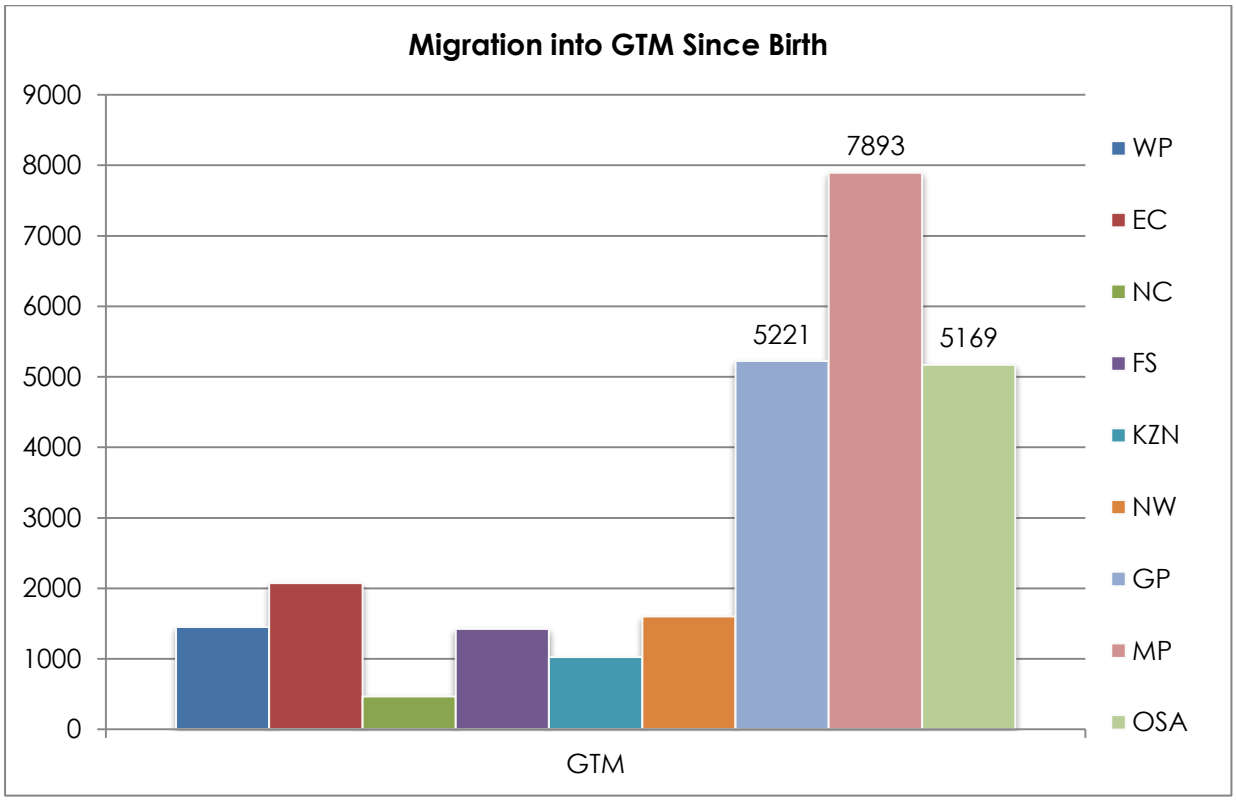



**Diagram below indicates migration to GTM:**




**Source: Quontech 2013**

## 1.11. Special Focus Groups

According to the STATSA 2011 information and the survey conducted by the Greater Tubatse municipality in 2007, there are various focus groups which the municipality has identified and needs to put more effort on. Statistics for the Focus groups such as youth, women and disabled were developed and the following has been recorded:

**Source STATSA 2011**

| | Male | | | | | | | Female | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Age groups | Sight (blind/severe visual limitation) | Hearing (deaf | Communication (speech impairment) | Physical (needs wheelchair | Intellectual (serious difficulties in learning) | Emotional (behavioural | Multiple disabilities | Sight (blind/severe visual limitation) | Hearing (deaf | Communication (speech impairment) | Physical (needs wheelchair | Intellectual (serious difficulties in learning) | Emotional (behavioural | Multiple disabilities | **Total** |
| 0 – 4 | - | - | - | 31 | 76 | 142 | - | 5 | 29 | - | - | - | - | - | **283** |
| 5 – 9 | 39 | 69 | 66 | 211 | 69 | - | - | - | - | - | 123 | - | 70 | - | **647** |
| 10 – 14 | 92 | 72 | 35 | - | 70 | 161 | - | 165 | - | 13 | 198 | 54 | - | - | **860** |
| 15 – 19 | - | 42 | 61 | 23 | - | 42 | 42 | 60 | - | - | - | 54 | - | - | **324** |
| 20 – 24 | - | - | 67 | 46 | 72 | 64 | - | 62 | 123 | 34 | 176 | 111 | 138 | - | **893** |
| 25 – 29 | - | - | 58 | 124 | 89 | 18 | - | - | - | 70 | 185 | 68 | - | - | **612** |
| 30 – 34 | 115 | 178 | 58 | 144 | 44 | 54 | - | - | 85 | - | 126 | 60 | 125 | 42 | **1031** |
| 35 – 39 | 127 | - | - | 169 | - | 219 | - | 59 | - | - | 165 | - | 68 | - | **807** |
| 40 – 44 | 112 | - | 62 | 119 | - | 101 | - | 161 | 59 | - | 42 | - | - | - | **656** |
| 45 – 49 | - | - | - | 147 | - | - | 42 | 123 | 61 | - | 201 | 84 | 34 | - | **692** |
| 50 – 54 | 62 | - | - | 85 | 54 | - | - | 175 | - | - | 95 | - | 73 | - | **544** |
| 55 – 59 | 67 | 42 | - | 62 | - | 204 | - | - | - | 59 | 282 | - | - | - | **716** |
| 60 – 64 | 198 | - | 121 | 133 | - | - | - | - | - | - | 42 | - | - | - | **494** |
| 65 – 69 | 143 | 59 | - | 78 | - | - | - | - | - | - | 42 | - | 73 | - | **395** |
| 70 – 74 | 40 | - | - | 13 | - | 31 | - | 144 | - | - | - | - | - | - | **228** |
| 75 – 79 | - | - | - | - | - | - | 42 | - | - | - | 35 | - | - | - | **77** |
| 80 – 84 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | 97 | 22 | - | - | - | - | - | **119** |
| 85 + | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | 104 | - | 77 | - | - | - | **181** |
| Total | **995** | **462** | **528** | **1385** | **474** | **1036** | **126** | **1051** | **483** | **176** | **1789** | **431** | **581** | **42** | **9559** |

# 2 Situational Analysis

### 2.1.1 Spatial patterns

The spatial patterns of the Greater Tubatse Municipality are shaped by 4 features, which collectively create a distinct spatial character of the municipality, namely:

- Roads
- Mining belt
- Topography
- Apartheid tenure arrangements

### 2.1.2 Roads

These are the most decisive structuring element of the municipality with three major corridors forming the central nerve system of the municipality along which major spatial activities are taking place, namely:

(a) Dilokong and Burgersfort (R37) Corridor
(b) Stoffberg (R555) Corridor; and
(c) Ngwaabe Corridor to Jane Furse
(d) The Hoedspuit (R36) Corridor

The major roads either allow formation of nodes or settlements at certain appropriate points along the road which become an anchor of spatial development agglomeration, e.g. Burgersfort, Ohrigstad and Steelpoort or smaller settlements such as Kgautswana, Alverton, Penge, etc. or a continuous band of spatial development along a longer road section, e.g. settlements between Mecklenburg and Driekop and Burgersfort or along the Ngwaabe Corridor.

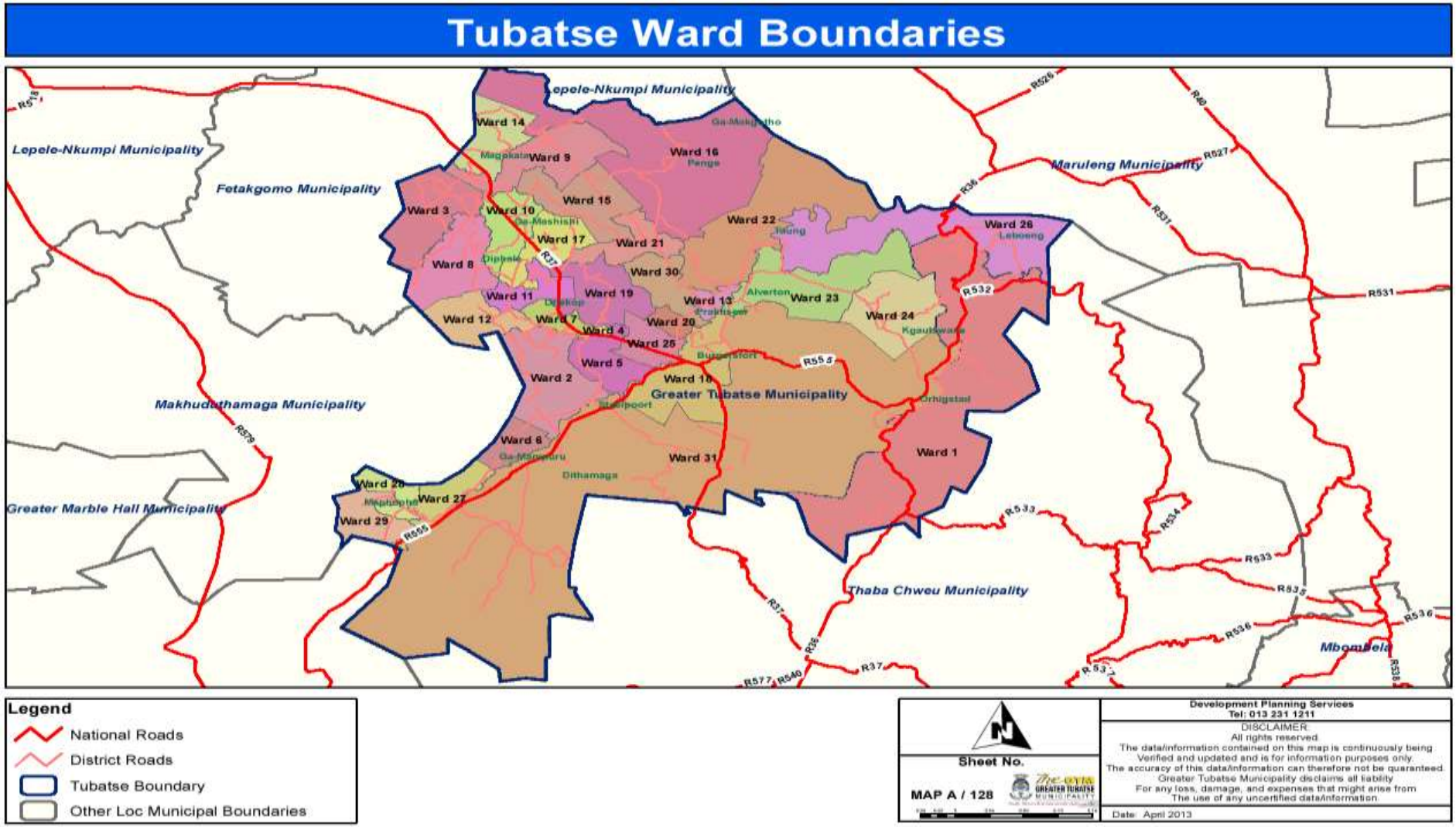
### 2.1.3 Topography

The GTM area is highly mountainous hence development occurs mostly in valleys. Settlements sizes are small and scattered due to extensive broken terrain. In fact the ridges and the mountains form linear dividers between the settlements. “In certain areas the topography is very steep creating mountainous terrain which is impossible for inhabitation. The ridges further divide the municipal areas creating pockets of homogenous compositions, which determine growth and development potential” (GSDM: Central Tubatse-Driekop, Praktiseer and Burgersfort: Trends Report and Detail Development Plans ;)

The terrain dictates that larger settlement development occurs mainly in flat, low lying areas in-between the mountain ranges. Generally the roads run at the bottom of the basin/ valleys. It is therefore not surprising that the major roads, i.e. R555, R37 and R36 and Jane Furse/ Ngwaabe road) for most part run parallel to rivers. The position of cross-link roads is dictated by topography that is flatter to allow the road to pass through at reasonable flat grades. Where these roads passes through wide basin, particularly in rural hinterlands, an array of settlements has grown around these major roads. In other words there is clustering of series of settlements for almost the entire length of the road, e.g. Mecklenburg-Driekop (R37), Mapareng -Tswenyane (R36) and Mampuru to Eerste Geluk (parallel toR555). There is hardly undeveloped land between these settlements.

Even the scattered rural villages have located within more developable basin almost parallel to mountain range. The central spine road (normally the bus and a taxi route) usually runs along the flatter alignment in the basin. Generally the settlements are linear in form as they are bound by the undevelopable ridges on either side of the access through-road, usually located on low-lying grounds adjacent to a stream.

**Map below shows GTM wards and boundaries**



### 2.1.4 Land Tenure System/ Apartheid Legacy

The apartheid policies expected African people to settle permanently only in demarcated areas of the former Lebowa territory (i.e. scattered rural villages) while white people settled in the former Transvaal provincial area with few very compact settlements/ towns (Burgersfort, Steelpoort & Ohrigstad). Land allocation procedures led by the tribal authorities myriad of small settlements, further exacerbated by lack of formal settlement planning in former Lebowa government.

There is a clear and distinctive divide and pattern between the southern and northern areas of the municipality (with the R555 road as a buffer/ boundary). The southern part comprises mainly privately owned farms with intensive commercial agriculture and a few compact towns/ settlements (Burgersfort, Steelpoort & Ohrigstad).

To the contrary, the northern part comprises mainly farms owned by the National Government of the Republic of South Africa, the Limpopo Provincial Government and communities, with very few/ scarce incidences of private land ownership (recently by mines). These areas are often characterized by scattered settlements as already explained. There is also an evident distinction between these two areas in terms of socio-economic development (an apartheid legacy of separate development).

The continuation of historic pattern of ownership of land and current use makes it very difficult to reverse or restructure the settlement and spatial patterns.

### 2.1.5 Mining Belt

The eastern limb of the Bushveld Igneous Complex (mining belt) is emerging as important structuring element of the municipality's spatial development, which will be increasingly dominant in future. The mining activities will affect mainly the western quadrant of the municipality. It is expected that retail and service businesses will respond to the opening of mines and the development of housing by also locating close to these areas. In time, this may eventually alter the current fragmented spatial pattern by creating few large urban settlements, if the expected scale of mining activities materializes.

### 2.1.6 Settlements Hierarchy

The Limpopo Spatial Rationale, 2002 and the Limpopo Economic Growth and Development Plan identify hierarchy of settlements for the Limpopo Province, which provide a framework to analyse spatial development trends in Greater Tubatse Local Municipality. The settlement hierarchy is as follows:

- First order settlements (Growth points)
- Second order settlements (Population concentration points)
- Third order settlements (Local Service Points)
- Fourth order settlements (Village service area

#### 2.1.6.1 Growth Points

There are three categories of growth points. They are described in terms of their relative importance in the proposed hierarchy

Population growth / concentration points are clusters of individual settlements with large numbers of people and high population densities. GTM has three population growth points and this is where most number of people is concentrated. The projected population growth within the growth points as identified in the Limpopo Employment Growth and Development Plan over the period 2005 to 2015 which shows that it will be more than double. This will have far more serious implications for the demand for services in the municipal area

**Map below shows GTM growth points**

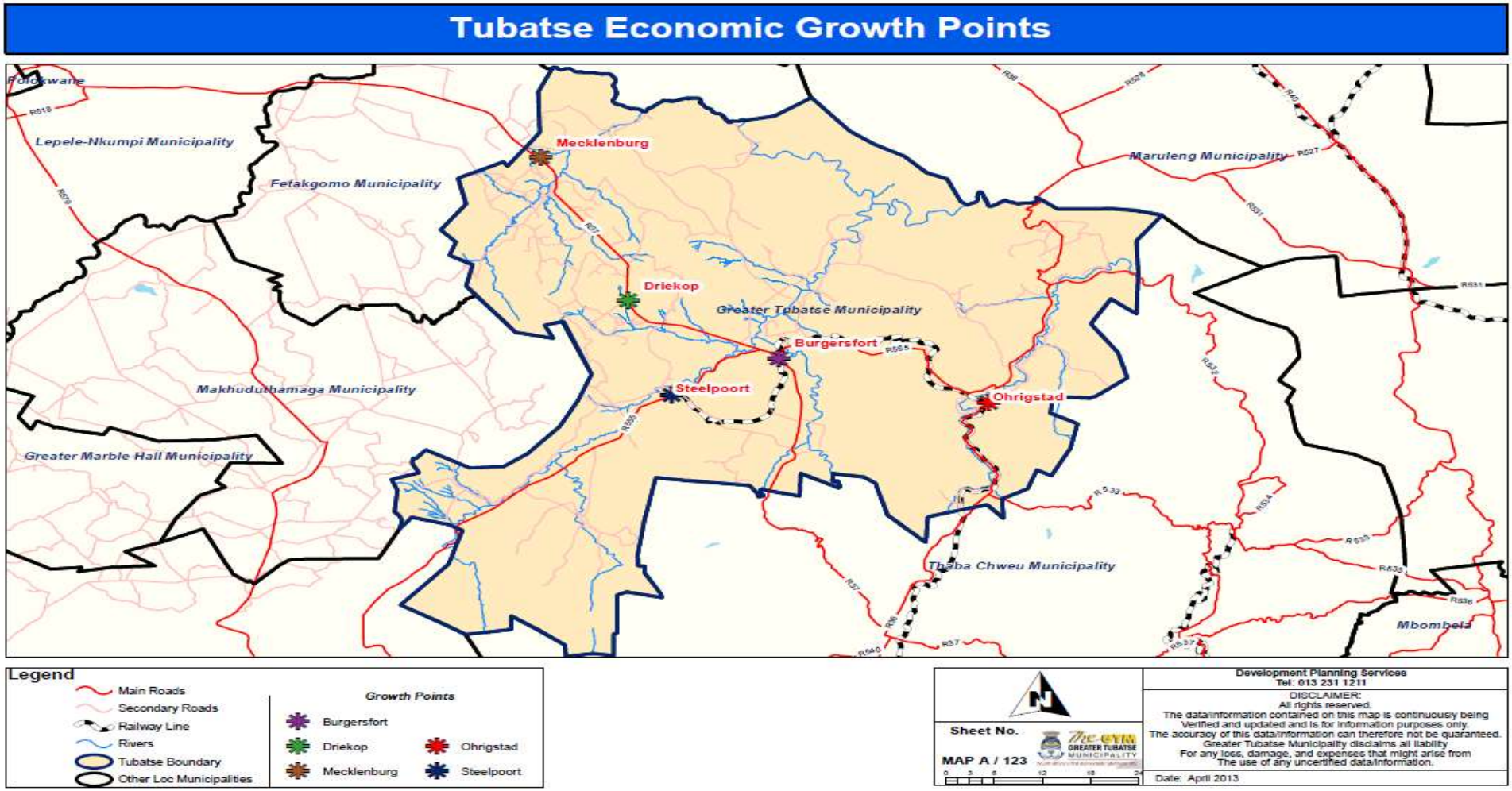


**Table below: Settlement Classification and Population 2005 to 2020*: S*ource (Greater Tubatse Municipality**

| | | POPULATION PROJECTIONS | | | INCREMENTAL POPULATION | | GROWTH RATE | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| PLANNING POPULATION (2002) | SETTLEMENT CLASSIFICATION | 2005 | 2010 | 2020 | 2005-2010 | 2010-2020 | 2005-2010 | 2010-2020 |
| 577 | Growth Point: Burgersfort Total | 600 | 8589 | 28431 | 7989 | 19842 | 70.3 | 12.7 |
| 14700 | Growth Point: Driekop Total | 15291 | 16155 | 18985 | 864 | 2830 | 1.1 | 1.6 |
| 11065 | Growth Point: Ga-Kgwete Total | 11510 | 12161 | 14291 | 651 | 2130 | 1.1 | 1.6 |
| 207 | Growth Point: Ohrighstad Total | 215 | 227 | 267 | 12 | 40 | 1.1 | 1.6 |
| 998 | Growth Point: Penge Total | 1038 | 1097 | 1289 | 59 | 192 | 1.1 | 1.6 |
| 2019 | Growth Point: Steelpoort Total | 2100 | 2219 | 2607 | 119 | 388 | 1.1 | 1.6 |
| 54569 | Pop Concentration: Batau / Praktiseer Total | 56762 | 59968 | 70475 | 3206 | 10507 | 1.1 | 1.6 |
| 804 | Pop Concentration: Ga-Masete Total | 836 | 883 | 1038 | 47 | 155 | 1.1 | 1.6 |
| 15475 | Pop Concentration: Ga-Masha Total | 16098 | 17007 | 19986 | 909 | 2979 | 1.1 | 1.6 |
| 34773 | Third Order Settlements Total | 36171 | 38213 | 44910 | 2042 | 6697 | 1.1 | 1.6 |
| 6952 | Commercial Farm Land Total | 7231 | 7640 | 8979 | 409 | 1339 | 1.1 | 1.6 |
| 115439 | Tribal Areas Scattered Total | 120080 | 126867 | 149085 | 6787 | 22218 | 1.1 | 1.6 |
| **257578** | **Grand Total** | **267932** | **291026** | **360343** | **23094** | **69317** | **1.7** | **2.2** |

#### 2.1.6.1.1 Provincial Growth Points (PGPs):

Burgersfort is identified as a provincial growth point and is located where the sections of R555 and R37 are coterminous, virtually at the centres of the Greater Tubatse. It is one of the major trading towns in Limpopo. It consists of higher order land uses such as retail shops, warehouses, government offices (e.g. Municipal offices), transport interchange facilities, e.g. taxi and bus rank, railway station; social facilities, etc. serving the hinterland of about 50 km. This town is located roughly in the geographic centre of the municipal area and this makes it accessible to the majority of people. “Burgersfort is also a municipal capital of Greater Tubatse Local Municipality, which increases its status in the region.

A number of housing developments are planned on the northeast side of Burgersfort. This has also triggered numerous retail and service businesses. The town is also starting to experience problem characteristic of growing urban area, viz, the growth of informal settlements, traffic congestion on certain road section, rising land prices, declining capacity of bulk engineering infrastructure, etc. It also seems that the recent housing development does not match the required social facilities, such as schools and halls. The town is among the fast growing small towns in and around Limpopo.

#### 2.1.6.1.2 District Growth Points (DGPs):

Steelpoort is identified as the second order of settlement hierarchy within the GTM. Steelpoort in comparison to Burgersfort, comprised more of manufacturing industries and mining related suppliers whilst the latter is more dominated by the retail and service centre. This growth point mostly serves the mining community. There are about six operating mines around the town. Steelpoort town is characterized by a mixed used development; including heavy engineering enterprises; suppliers to the mines; transport facilities; building material suppliers; distributors/ wholesale, medium density housing and small retail component. About sixty per cent of industrial township, i.e. Steelpoort Ext 7 is occupied. Some of the service businesses related to mining have even emerged in fringe areas in the former Lebowa i.e. Tukakgomo and Eerste Geluk, Mapodile just south of Steelpoort.

#### 2.1.6.1.3 Municipal Growth Points (MGP):

These municipal growth points serve mainly the surrounding farming areas and most have higher order goods. However, in traditional rural villages the economic sector is relatively small. There are few local businesses but supported by a large number of population (GSDM LED, 2003).

In GTM the municipal growth points are Ohrigstad, Driekop and Mecklenburg. These settlements except Ohrigstad are expected to grow faster due to mining related development occurring around them. More services need therefore to be rendered in these settlements. Ohrigstad is a small rustic town located along major roads of R36. The town is stagnant with little building activity taking place. There are number of vacant stands and business premises in Ohrigstad.

These properties are also poorly maintained. Mecklenburg is located in the former Lebowa homeland territory along the R37 Dilokong Corridor. The settlement of Mecklenburg is anchored by the police station, Mines and the hospital, and surrounded by the series of hills forming an amphitheatre around an extensive flat land. The settlement is formed along the movement spine road (R37) and a number of roads taking off this main route at almost regular intersection. Generally, the housing densities in these areas are not more than 10 units per ha.

#### 2.1.6.1.4 Population Concentration Points (PCPs):

These are clusters of individual settlements with large number of people and high population densities. Usually these settlements have a small or no economic base but with meaningful social facilities and a substantial number of people. “In most instances the PCPs form part of the settlement cluster that also has one or more growth points within a cluster. The PCPs are mainly located adjacent to the tarred road or intersections of main district roads which provide accessibility to job opportunities elsewhere” (GTM SDF, 2005 p: 25). In GTM, there are currently four population concentration points: Riba Cross, Bothashoek, Mashamothane and Praktiseer. Praktiseer is a fast growing settlement that is merging with Bothashoek. Some of the informal settlements around the east and south of Praktiseer e.g. Ga motodi are in the process of being formalized.

#### 2.1.6.1.5 Local Service Points (LSP):

LSPs are those settlement with a population of 5 000 people or more and do not form part of any clusters. Most of these settlements are dispersed and it is only in few instances where two or more settlements are grouped to each other (GSDM ISDF, 2005). “The potential for self-sustained development is limited by the lack of development in these settlements” (GTM SDF, 2005 p: 29).

However, some LSPs have a potential to develop based on population growth or servicing function potential. Some of these settlements have well-developed social facilities and are big in size compared to the third and fourth order settlements. The LSP settlements in GTM are; viz, Kgautswana, Maakgongwane, Masakeng, Mophalema, Mampuru and Extension, Malokela A and B and Leboeng. Most of these settlements are small in sizes, and are located a distance from each other and this makes it difficult to provide public facilities unless these are sited adjacent to a movement route (taxi or buses).

#### 2.1.6.1.6 Village Service Point:

This category of settlements in the settlement hierarchy has been identified to allow for circumstances in mainly traditional rural areas where three or more settlements are located in such a way that they are interdependent or linked to one another by means of a specific social- infrastructure. These settlements are mutually dependent on these services. The settlements are small and have small number of people. For instance, there is only one high school in Maretlwaneng, Maadiswane and Ga-mamogolo (North West of Penge).

### 2.1.6.2 Corridor development

Limpopo Employment growth and development plan (LEGDP), was developed due to the need to put in place a development framework that should guide growth and development in Limpopo. With its strong emphasis on improving the quality of life and sustainable development, the LEGDP aims to create a conductive environment for the people of the province and is identifying the following areas for corridor development:

- Dilokong corridor

- Burgersfort Stoffberg corridor
- Mining belt development

### 2.1.6.3 Strategic Located land

There are a number of strategically located portions of land in various growth points of the municipality, namely:

#### 2.1.6.3.1 Strategic land in GTM and the intended use

| LAND IDENTIFICATION | INTENDED USE |
|---|---|
| Steelpoortdrift 296KT | Expansion of Burgersfort town |
| Appiesdooringdraai 298KT | Expansion of Burgersfort town |
| Dresden 304 KT | Expansion of Burgersfort town |
| Viljoenshoop 301 KT | Expansion of Burgersfort town |
| Praktiseer 275 KT | New settlement. |
| Olifantspoortjie 219 KT (some undeveloped portions thereof) | Expansion of Steelpoort town |
| Goudmyn 337 KT (some undeveloped portions thereof) | Expansion of steelpoort town |

All the above portions are owned by the national government (Department of Rural Development and Land Reform). Processes are already underway by the municipality to have the land transferred from the National government to the municipality in order to develop integrated human settlements. In other instances (Praktiseer) the municipality has already taken further steps to plan for settlement expansion in order to accommodate the increasing pressure to occupy the land in search of proximity to conventional services and work opportunities.

##### *2.1.6.3.1.1 Land Use management*

The GTM has prepared a land use scheme in term of the provisions of section 18 of the Town planning and Township ordinance; 1986 (ordinance 15 of 1986).

The scheme is only applicable in the proclaimed townships and Towns of the municipality.

The scheme is used by the municipality as a tool to determine the use of land and land uses; which is deemed to be agricultural ; and shall either be a formal rural settlement; an informal rural settlement; for which the land uses to be permitted have not been depicted by notions for the use zones

##### *2.1.6.3.1.2 Challenges facing land use in GTM*

- Unavailability of land use systems for municipal wide area
- Delayed finalization of Land claims
- Land invasion
- The municipality does not own strategic or potential land in the area
- Traditional Leaders are responsible for land allocation especially in the rural villages
- The area is mountainous and is full of dongas
- Scattered settlements poses threat to land development
- Inadequate funds to purchase strategically located land

## 2.1.7 Spatial Opportunities

- vacant strategic land around growth points
- major economic investment
- clearly defined plans adopted (SDF)
- draft LUMS for rural areas available

### 2.1.8 Delimitation of Municipal wards

During the past 10 (ten) years, Greater Tubatse Municipality was consisting of 29 wards and is currently having 31 (thirty one). This was published in June 2010 in terms of the Local Government Municipal Structures Act, 1998 (Act No: 117 of 1998) and the Municipal Demarcation Board notice 186 of 2010.

The Municipality consists of approximately 166 villages, 5 formally proclaimed townships with 180 voting stations. The Municipal Demarcation Board 2011 has made a proposal that the following municipal boundaries be re-determined.

- Farm de-hoop 886 KS be incorporated in GTM
- Farm Uitvligt 887 KS be included in GTM
- Farm Buffelshoek 141 be included in GTM
- Farms 466 and 96 of Fetakgomo be included in GTM
- Farm 112 and 113 be excluded from Fetakgomo to GTM
- Portions of Farms H Oepakrantz 291 and Nooitverwacht 324 of Makhuduthamaga be included in GTM

### 2.1.9 Land claims within GTM

Approximately 50% of the land in Greater Tubatse Local Municipality is under claims. The claims are almost exclusively in rural areas that were part of the former Lebowa territory. Only one claim is found in near an urban area, and that is, in Steelpoort with none in Burgersfort and Ohrigstad. In the first quarter of 2007 the records of the Limpopo Land Claims Commissioner indicated that, out of 52 land claims that were lodged in GTM, 13 have been gazetted and 39 are in the process of being gazetted. The offices of the Land Claims Commissioner in Limpopo were investigating the claims, as required in terms of the Restitution Act.

Nearly 48 % of land claims have been submitted by the communities, 24 % by tribal authority, and 18 % by individual persons (private claimants). Successful land restitution is sometimes undermined by the profile of beneficiaries who, mainly as a result of our colonial and racist past, have limited financial resources, skills, etc required for productive utilization of the land resources once handed over to them.

**Table below indicates land claimed in GTM and status of claims**

| NO | FARM NAME | FARM NO | CLAIMED BY | DATE CLAIMED | CURRENT STATUS OF CLAIM |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | Stellenbosch | 91KT | ➢ Maphalla community<br>➢ Babinatlou tribe<br>➢ Mafefe local authority<br>➢ Magadimane Ntoeng | ➢ 10/13/1995<br>➢ 11/9/1998<br>➢ 11/4/1997<br>➢ 12/28/1998 | ➢ Dismissed<br>➢ Gazetted/ Further Research<br>➢ Research<br>➢ Research |
| 2 | De paarl | 97 KT | ➢ The kingdom of sekhukhune land<br>➢ Roka phasha makgalanoto tribe | ➢ 11/13/1998<br>➢ 11/3/1998 | ➢ Research<br>➢ Gazetted/ Further Research |
| 3 | Mecklenburg | 112KT | ➢ Roka phasha makgalanoto<br>➢ Winter CT<br>➢ Stander RHL<br>➢ The kingdom of Sekhukhune land | ➢ 11/3/1998<br>➢ 12/29/1998<br>➢ 12/28/1998<br>➢ 11/13/1998 | ➢ Gazetted/ Further Research<br>➢ Research<br>➢ Research<br>➢ Research |
| 4 | Havercroft | 99KT | ➢ Havercroft village,<br>➢ Babina tlou tribe<br>➢ Mmutlane community<br>➢ Magadimane Ntoeng | ➢ 07/29/1998<br>➢ 11/9/1998<br>➢ 12/9/1998<br>➢ 12/28/1998 | ➢ Gazetted/ Further Research<br>➢ Gazetted/ Further Research<br>➢ Research<br>➢ Research |
| 5 | Tivoli | 98KT | ➢ Mmutlane community<br>➢ Magadimane Ntoeng | ➢ 12/9/1998<br>➢ 12/28/1998 | ➢ Research |

| NO | FARM NAME | FARM NO | CLAIMED BY | DATE CLAIMED | CURRENT STATUS OF CLAIM |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 6 | Putney | 110KT | ➢ Mmutlane community<br>➢ Magadimane Ntoeng | ➢ 12/9/1998<br>➢ 12/28/1998 | ➢ Research |
| 7 | Croydon | 120KT | ➢ Masete MA<br>➢ Roka mashishi tribe<br>➢ Kgwete M | ➢ 12/26/1998<br>➢ 11/10/1998<br>➢ 11/24/1998 | ➢ Research<br>➢ Research<br>➢ Research |
| 8 | Twinckenham | 114KT | ➢ Winter CT<br>➢ The roka mashabela | ➢ 12/29/1998<br>➢ 10/2/1998 | ➢ Research<br>➢ Gazetted |
| 9 | Surbiton | 115KT | ➢ Magadimana ntoeng l/govt<br>➢ The kingdom of sekhukhuneland | ➢ 12/28/1998<br>➢ 11/13/1998 | ➢ Research<br>➢ Research |
| 10 | Hackney | 116KT | ➢ The roka mashabela<br>➢ Magadimane Ntoeng | ➢ 10/2/1998<br>➢ 12/28/1998 | ➢ Gazetted/ Further research<br>➢ Research |
| 11 | Forest hill | 117KT | ➢ Roka mashishi tribe<br>➢ Kgwete M | ➢ 11/10/1998<br>➢ 11/24/1998 | ➢ Research<br>➢ Research |
| 12 | Streatham | 106KT | ➢ Tlokwa matlakala<br>➢ Babinatlou tribe | ➢ 11/10/1998<br>➢ 11/9/1998 | ➢ Gazetted/ Further research<br>➢ Gazetted/ Further research |
| 13 | Quartzhill | 524KT | ➢ The roka mashabela | ➢ 10/2/1998 | ➢ Gazetted /Further research |
| 14 | London | 249KT | ➢ Thabakgolo tribe<br>➢ Mapulana tribe<br>➢ Malele community<br>➢ Moripa TL<br>➢ Thibela TM | ➢ 10/28/1998<br>➢ 7/20/1995<br>➢ 11/9/1998<br>➢ 12/9/1998<br>➢ 12/3/1998 | ➢ Research<br>➢<br>➢ Dismissed<br>➢ Research<br>➢ Research<br>➢ Research |

| NO | FARM NAME | FARM NO | CLAIMED BY | DATE CLAIMED | CURRENT STATUS OF CLAIM |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 15 | Clapham | 118KT | ➢ Bakone-bamanyaka tribe<br>➢ Roka mashishi tribe<br>➢ Kgwete M | ➢ 12/9/1998<br>➢ 11/10/1998<br>➢ 11/24/1998 | ➢ Research<br>➢ Research<br>➢ Research |
| 16 | Fernkloof | 539KS | ➢ The roka mashabela | ➢ 10/2/1998 | ➢ Gazetted/ Further research |
| 17 | Winnaarshoes | 250KT | ➢ The kingdom of Sekhukhune land | ➢ 11/13/1998 | ➢ Research |
| 18 | Driekop | 253KT | ➢ Stander RHL<br>➢ Driekop B Tribe<br>➢ Mogane tribe<br>➢ Mohlala LA | ➢ 12/28/1998<br>➢ 11/10/1998<br>➢<br>➢ N/A<br>➢ 7/3/1997 | ➢ Research<br>➢ Research<br>➢<br>➢ Gazetted/ Further research<br>➢ Gazetted/ Further research |
| 19 | De kom | 252KT | ➢ Tswako-lekentle | ➢ 11/4/1998 | ➢ Research |
| 20 | Zwemkloof | 283KT | ➢ No claim | ➢ No claim | ➢ No claim |
| 21 | Maandagshoek | 254KT | ➢ Kgoete MR<br>➢ Baropodi ba moraba | ➢ 12/24/1998<br>➢ 11/7/1998 | ➢ Research<br>➢ Research |
| 22 | Zwemkloof | 283KT | ➢ No claim | ➢ No claim | ➢ No claim |
| 23 | Groot vygenboom | 284KT | ➢ Tswako-lekentle<br>➢ The kingdom of Sekhukhune land | ➢ 11/4/1998<br>➢ 11/13/1998 | ➢ Research<br>➢ Research |
| 24 | Garatouw | 282KT | ➢ The kingdom of Sekhukhune land | ➢ 11/13/1998 | ➢ Research |
| 25 | Genokakop | 285KT | ➢ The kingdom of Sekhukhune land | ➢ 11/13/1998 | ➢ Research |

| NO | FARM NAME | FARM NO | CLAIMED BY | DATE CLAIMED | CURRENT STATUS OF CLAIM |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 26 | Annesley | 109KT | ➢ Tlokwa matlakala<br>➢ Stander RHL | ➢ 11/10/1998<br>➢ 12/28/1998 | ➢ Gazetted/ Further research<br>➢ Research |
| 27 | Penge | 108KT | ➢ Stander RHL<br>➢ Roka-motshana | ➢ 12/28/1998<br>➢ 12/8/1998 | ➢ Research<br>➢ Research |
| 28 | Riverside | 107KT | ➢ Roka-motshana | ➢ 12/8/1998 | ➢ Research |
| 29 | Holfontein | 126KT | ➢ Roka-motshana | ➢ 12/8/1998 | ➢ Research |
| 30 | Weltevreden | 130KT | ➢ Stander RHL<br>➢ Roka-motshana | ➢ 12/28/1998<br>➢ 12/8/1998 | ➢ Research<br>➢ Research |
| 31 | Zamenloop | 134KT | ➢ Roka-Motshana | ➢ 12/8/1998 | ➢ Research |
| 32 | Wimbledon | 122KT | ➢ Tlokwa matlakala<br>➢ Bakutswe ba Makofane tribal authority | ➢ 11/10/1998<br>➢ 9/15/1996 | ➢ Gazetted/ Further research<br>➢ Research |
| 33 | Morgenzon | 125KT | ➢ Roka-motshana | ➢ 12/8/1998 | ➢ Research |
| 34 | Dieploof | 129KT | ➢ Roka-motshana | ➢ 12/8/1998 | ➢ Research |
| 35 | Kromelleboog | 132KT | ➢ Roka-motshana | ➢ 12/8/1998 | ➢ Research |
| 36 | The shelter | 121KT | ➢ Winter CT<br>➢ Roka-motshana | ➢ 12/29/1998<br>➢ 12/8/1998 | ➢ Research<br>➢ Research |
| 37 | Adendale | 124KT | ➢ Bakutswe ba makofane tribal authority<br>➢ Tlokwa matlakala | ➢ 1/26/1998<br>➢ 11/10/1998 | ➢ Research<br>➢ Gazetted/ Further research |
| 38 | Zonneschyn | 128KT | ➢ Roka-motshana | ➢ 12/8/1998 | ➢ Research |
| 39 | Kranskloof | 131KT | ➢ Roka - motshana local government<br>➢ Marota bogwasha (bapedi tribe) | ➢ 12/13/1995<br>➢ 12/9/1998 | ➢ Gazetted/ Further research<br>➢ Research |

| NO | FARM NAME | FARM NO | CLAIMED BY | DATE CLAIMED | CURRENT STATUS OF CLAIM |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 40 | Twyfelaar | 119KT | ➢ Selala village<br>➢ Maroga pulana tribe | ➢ 10/23/1997<br>➢ 11/10/1998 | ➢ Rejected<br>➢ Gazetted/ Further research |
| 41 | Koedoeskraal | 123KT | ➢ No claim | ➢ No claim | ➢ No claim |
| 42 | Frankfort | 260KT | ➢ No claim | ➢ No claim | ➢ No claim |
| 43 | Haakdoorn hoek | 262KT | ➢ Roka-motshana local government | ➢ 12/13/1995 | ➢ Gazetted/ Further research |
| 44 | Groothoek | 256KT | ➢ No claim | ➢ No claim | ➢ No claim |
| 45 | Rooiboklaagte | 259KT | ➢ No claim | ➢ No claim | ➢ No claim |
| 46 | Naboomkoppies | 263KT | ➢ Marota Bogwasha (bapedi tribe)<br>➢ Roka-motshana | ➢ 12/9/1998<br>➢ 12/8/1998 | ➢ Research<br>➢ Research |
| 47 | Schlickmann skloof | 258KT | ➢ No claim | No claim | No claim |
| 48 | Steelpoortsdrieft | 296KT | ➢ Riba community | ➢ 12/28/1998 | ➢ Research |
| 49 | Mooihoek | 255KT | ➢ No claim | ➢ No claim | ➢ No claim |
| 50 | Praktiseer | 275KT | ➢ Mosotse community<br>➢ Kgoete MR<br>➢ Mokwena NW (maroga community)<br>➢ Roka-malepo tribal authority | ➢ 11/10/1998<br>➢ 12/24/1998<br>➢ 11/11/1998<br>➢ 8/13/1996 | ➢ Dismissed |
| 51 | Derde gelid | 278KT | ➢ The kingdom of sekhukhune | ➢ 11/13/1998 | ➢ Research |
| 52 | Bothashoek | 276KT | ➢ Mogane tribe | ➢ No lodgement date | ➢ Gazetted/ Further research |
| 53 | Derdegelid | 277KT | ➢ Derdegelid community | ➢ 8/4/1998 | ➢ Research |

| NO | FARM NAME | FARM NO | CLAIMED BY | DATE CLAIMED | CURRENT STATUS OF CLAIM |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 54 | Hendriksplaats | 281KT | ➢ Mangabane community<br>➢ Kgoete MR<br>➢ Maroga JR<br>➢ Mabuza VP<br>➢ Nkwana HS | ➢ 11/30/1998<br>➢ 12/24/1998<br>➢ 10/21/1996<br>➢ 12/31/1998<br>➢ 12/29/1998 | ➢ Gazetted/ Further research<br>➢ Gazetted/ Further research<br>➢ Gazetted/ Further research<br>➢ Gazetted/ Further research<br>➢ Gazetted/ Further research |
| 55 | Appiesboomen | 295KT | ➢ No claim | ➢ No claim | ➢ No claim |
| 56 | Steepoortsdrieft | 296KT | ➢ Batau ba ga mashifane group | ➢ 6/15/1998 | ➢ Research |
| | Onverwacht | 292KT | ➢ Rantho BM<br>➢ Tjotola lN<br>➢ Swazi ngobe community<br>➢ Magale ME<br>➢ Makofane TM<br>➢ Funna PJ<br>➢ Serage PS<br>➢ Maphanga BS | ➢ 12/08/1998<br>➢ 12/15/1998<br>➢ 03/31/1997<br>➢ 12/17/1998<br>➢ 12/01/1998<br>➢ 12/09/1998<br>➢ 12/15/1988<br>➢ 12/16/1998 | ➢ Gazetted/ Further research<br>➢ Gazetted/ Further research<br>➢ Research<br>➢ Gazetted/ Further research<br>➢ Gazetted/ Further research<br>➢ Gazetted/ Further research<br>➢ Further research<br>➢ Gazetted/ Further research |

| NO | FARM NAME | FARM NO | CLAIMED BY | DATE CLAIMED | CURRENT STATUS OF CLAIM |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 57 | Doornbosch | 294KT | ➢ Bengwenyama-ya-maswazi<br>➢ Mangabane community<br>➢ Pulana maroga tribe | ➢ 08/29/1996<br>➢ 11/30/1998<br>➢ 11/10/1998 | ➢ Research<br>➢ Research<br>➢ Research |
| 58 | Leeuwvallei | 297KT | ➢ Moteno E | ➢ 12/30/1998 | ➢ Non-Compliance |
| 59 | Mooifontein | 313KT | ➢ No claim | ➢ No claim | ➢ No claim |
| 60 | Buffelsdrieft | 311KT | ➢ No claim | ➢ No claim | ➢ No claim |
| 61 | Winterveld | 293KT | ➢ Pulana Moraga tribe<br>➢ Bengwenyama-ya-maswazi<br>➢ Mangabane community | ➢ 11/10/1998<br>➢ 08/29/1996<br>➢ 11/30/1998 | ➢ Research<br>➢ Research<br>➢ Research |
| 62 | Fraaiuitzicht | 317KT | ➢ Mambae a msuthu i | ➢ 08/30/1996 | ➢ Research |
| 63 | Witgatboom | 316KT | ➢ No claim | ➢ No claim | ➢ No claim |
| 64 | Sterkfontein | 318KT | ➢ Mambae a msuthu i<br>➢ Mafefe local authority | ➢ 08/30/1996<br>➢ 05/31/1995 | ➢ Gazetted/ Further research<br>➢ Research |
| 65 | Eertegeluk | 327KT | ➢ No claim | ➢ No claim | ➢ No claim |
| 66 | Glenora | 339KT | ➢ No claim | ➢ No claim | ➢ No claim |
| 67 | Goudmyn | 337KT | ➢ Ba besele community<br>➢ Mambae a msuthu | ➢ 1996/8/30<br>➢ 08/30/1996 | ➢ Research<br>➢ Research |
| 68 | Elandsdoorn | 341KT | ➢ No claim | ➢ No claim | ➢ No claim |
| 69 | Olifantspoortje | 319KT | ➢ Mampa community<br>➢ Mambae a msuthu | ➢ 1998/12/17<br>➢ 08/30/1996 | ➢ Gazetted: 27/08/2004/ Further research<br>➢ Research/ Further Research |
| 70 | Grootboom | 336KT | ➢ No claim | ➢ No claim | ➢ No claim |
| 71 | De grooteboom | 340KT | ➢ No claim | ➢ No claim | ➢ No claim |
| 72 | Klipkloof | 346KT | ➢ No claim | ➢ No claim | ➢ No claim |

| NO | FARM NAME | FARM NO | CLAIMED BY | DATE CLAIMED | CURRENT STATUS OF CLAIM |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 73 | De goedeverwachting | 332KT | ➢ Mampuru tribe<br>➢ Babina-Phuti-Ba-Makola Mashego<br>➢ Makola M<br>➢ Magolego ME<br>➢ Makola MR<br>➢ Makola ME<br>➢ Maimela ME<br>➢ Thokoane MS<br>➢ Makola SF<br>➢ Tolo SS<br>➢ Maimela MD | ➢ 11/10/1998<br>➢ 12/18/1995<br>➢ 12/2/1998<br>➢ 12/2/1998<br>➢ 12/2/1998<br>➢ 12/2/1998<br>➢ 12/2/1998<br>➢ 12/2/1998<br>12/2/1998<br>➢ 12/2/1998<br>➢ 12/2/1998 | ➢ Research<br>➢ Research<br>➢ Research<br>➢ Research<br>➢ Research<br>➢ Research<br>➢ Research<br>➢ Research<br>➢ Research<br>➢ Research<br>➢ Research |
| 74 | Annex grootboom | 335KT | ➢ Mambae a msuthu | ➢ 1996/8/30 | ➢ Gazetted: 27/08/2004/ Further Research |
| 75 | Wildebeestkraal | 354KT | ➢ Bakoni ba maimela | ➢ 1998/12/17 | ➢ Research |
| 76 | Sterkstroom | 352KT | ➢ No claim | ➢ No claim | ➢ No claim |
| 77 | Boschkloof | 331KT | ➢ Babina phuti ba makola Mashego<br>➢ Mampuru tribe<br>➢ Bahlakwana ba rantho | ➢ 1998/11/10 | ➢ Gazetted:30/03/2007/Further research<br>➢ Research<br>➢ Research |
| 78 | Klipplaatdrieft | 349KT | ➢ Batau ba mabelane | ➢ No lodgment date | ➢ Research |
| 79 | Spitskop | 333KT | ➢ Baleshaba community<br>➢ Bahlakwana ba Rantho<br>➢ Mambae a msuthu<br>➢ Masha community<br>➢ Choma MK<br>➢ Ba mmamaro tribe | ➢ 3/3/1998<br>➢ 11/11/1998<br>➢ 8/21/1996<br>➢ 8/10/1995<br>➢ 12/9/1998<br>➢ 10/16/1997 | ➢ Research<br>➢ Research<br>➢ Research<br>➢ Research<br>➢ Research<br>➢ Research |
| 80 | Wildebeeskraal | 393KT | ➢ No claim | ➢ No claim | ➢ No claim |

| NO | FARM NAME | FARM NO | CLAIMED BY | DATE CLAIMED | CURRENT STATUS OF CLAIM |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 81 | Ironstone | 847KS | ➢ Bakwena ba ga makua<br>➢ Tau nkadimeng<br>➢ Mogaswa manamane tribal authority<br>➢ Bahlakwana ba maphopha | ➢ 10/8/1997<br>➢ 05/31/1995<br>➢ 8/21/1996<br>➢ 10/16/1997 | ➢ Research<br>➢ Research<br>➢ Research<br>➢ Research |
| 82 | Doornhoek | 355KT | ➢ No claim | ➢ No claim | ➢ No claim |
| 83 | Wildebeeskraal | 393KT | ➢ No claim | ➢ No claim | ➢ No claim |
| 84 | Winterhoek | 350KT | ➢ Batau ba ga malekane | ➢ | ➢ Research |
| 85 | De bad | 389KT | ➢ Batau ba ga malekane | ➢ | ➢ Research |
| 86 | Mooimeisjesfontein | 363KT | ➢ Bahlakwana ba rantho<br>➢ Babina-phuti-ba makola mashego<br>➢ Mampuru tribe<br>➢ Bahlakwana ba malekane tribe | ➢ 1995/12/18 | ➢ Gazetted: 30/03/2007/ Further Research<br>➢ Research<br>➢ Research<br>➢ Research |
| 88 | Droogehoek | 882KS | ➢ Tau nkadimeng | ➢ 1998/8/12 | ➢ Research |

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 9 | Steelpoortdrift | 365KT | ➢ Malepa community<br>➢ Bahlakwane ba malekana tribe<br>➢ Bahlakoana ba maphopha<br>➢ Masha community<br>➢ Tau nkadimeng<br>➢ Masha nkotwane tribe<br>➢ Koomane M<br>➢ Tshehla SE<br>➢ Masha KE<br>➢ Tshehla MP<br>➢ Mokwana ML<br>➢ Matshigwana RJM<br>➢ Masha MJ<br>➢ MaabanE MC<br>➢ Tolo PT<br>➢ Tolo ME<br>➢ Utla MI<br>➢ Tshehla PE<br>➢ Molapo NW<br>➢ Choma RS<br>➢ Masha L<br>➢ Tshehla K<br>➢ Segogela NK<br>➢ Makola SS<br>➢ Tshehla NL<br>➢ Tolo PF<br>➢ Leshega ML<br>➢ Makunyane RJ<br>➢ Tshethla N<br>➢ Ndimande EM<br>➢ Makola MJ<br>➢ Marole NS<br>➢ Msiza BM<br>➢ Masha L<br>➢ Moela MF<br>➢ Masha MD<br>➢ Masha MK<br>➢ Masha MM<br>➢ Maloma MJ<br>➢ Maloma SE<br>➢ Phetla MJ<br>➢ Choma MD | ➢ 09/11/1998<br>➢<br>➢ 10/08/1998<br>➢ 12/12/1995<br>➢ 112/08/1998<br>➢ 12/08/1995<br>➢ 11/11/1998<br>➢ 12/8/1998<br>➢ 12/8/1998<br>➢ 12/8/1998<br>➢ 12/2/1998<br>➢ 12/2/1998<br>➢ 12/2/1998<br>➢ 12/31/1998<br>➢ 12/2/1998<br>➢ 12/2/1998<br>➢ 12/2/1998<br>➢ 12/2/1998<br>➢ 12/2/1998<br>➢ 12/2/1998<br>➢ 12/9/1998<br>➢ 12/2/1998<br>➢ 12/2/1998<br>➢ 12/2/1998<br>➢ 12/9/1998<br>➢ 12/2/1998<br>➢ 12/2/1998<br>➢ 12/2/1998<br>➢ 12/2/1998<br>➢ 12/2/1998<br>➢ 12/2/1998<br>➢ 12/2/1998<br>➢ 12/2/1998<br>➢ 12/2/1998<br>➢ 12/2/1998<br>➢ 12/2/1998<br>➢ 12/2/1998<br>➢ 12/2/1998<br>➢ 12/2/1998<br>➢ 12/2/1998<br>➢ 12/2/1998<br>➢ 12/2/1998<br>➢ 12/2/1998<br>➢ 12/2/1998<br>➢ 12/2/1998<br>➢ 12/2/1998<br>➢ 12/2/1998 | ➢ Gazetted: 4 May 2007/ Further Research<br>➢ Research<br>➢ Research<br>➢

| NO | FARM NAME | FARM NO | CLAIMED BY | DATE CLAIMED | CURRENT STATUS OF CLAIM |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | ➢ MashigoanE SP<br>➢ Masha M<br>➢ Tau MS<br>➢ Masha M<br>➢ Masha MS<br>➢ Masha T<br>➢ Tau MG<br>➢ Masha MP<br>➢ Tolo ML<br>➢ Magolego TJ<br>➢ Masha M<br>➢ Moima MP<br>➢ Masha SJ<br>➢ Makola LS<br>➢ Utla H<br>➢ Monate MC<br>➢ Tshomo SM<br>➢ Masha M<br>➢ Masha M<br>➢ Mokoena TA<br>➢ Masha MJ<br>➢ Magolego MM<br>➢ Mashegoana KA<br>➢ Mokwana M<br>➢ Magolego MB<br>➢ Mosehla TA<br>➢ Magolego M<br>➢ Masha RE<br>➢ Moretsele MM<br>➢ Kubo NJ<br>➢ Miya SM<br>➢ Rantho MD<br>➢ Masha TR<br>➢ Masha M<br>➢ Makunyane S<br>➢ Dikgopo MR<br>➢ Makunyane MJ<br>➢ Toto M<br>➢ Kwale MP<br>➢ Makuwa MR<br>➢ Masha MS<br>➢ Moela MB<br>➢ Masha M<br>➢ Makola BS<br>➢ Mokwana T<br>➢ Masha S<br>➢ Masha M | ➢ 12/2/1998<br>➢ 12/2/1998<br>➢ 12/2/1998<br>➢ 12/2/1998<br>➢ 12/2/1998<br>➢ 12/2/1998<br>➢ 12/2/1998<br>➢ 12/8/1998<br>➢ 12/8/1998<br>➢ 12/8

| NO | FARM NAME | FARM NO | CLAIMED BY | DATE CLAIMED | CURRENT STATUS OF CLAIM |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 90 | Frischgewaagd | 359KT | ➢ masha community<br>➢ Leshaba community | ➢ 10/08/1998<br>➢ 30/12/1998 | ➢ Settled: 20 April 2002<br>➢ 10/08/1995 |
| 91 | Tweefontein | 360KT | ➢ Masha community | ➢ 10/08/1998 | ➢ Research |
| 92 | Driehoek | 883KS | ➢ Bakwena ba makua | ➢ 11/09/1998 | ➢ Research |
| 93 | Aapjesboom | 884KS | ➢ Malepa community<br>➢ Masha community<br>➢ Bahlkwana ba maphopha<br>➢ Bakwena ba makua<br>➢ Bathlakwana ba malekane tribe<br>➢ Tau nkadimeng manganeng | ➢ 12/22/1998<br>➢ 12/31/998<br>➢ 12/10/1998<br>➢ 11/09/1998<br>➢ 09/30/1995<br>➢ 12/08/1998 | ➢ Gazetted/ Further Research<br>➢<br>➢ Gazetted/ Further Research<br>➢<br>➢ Dismissed<br>➢<br>➢ Gazetted/ Further Research<br>➢<br>➢ Research<br>➢ Research |
| 94 | Kalkfontein | 367KT | ➢ Bahlakwana ba ga rantho<br>➢ Masha MD<br>➢ Masha commu MJ<br>➢ Magolego MM<br>➢ Matenche ZM<br>➢ Mmokwana KS<br>➢ Kgagara MJ<br>➢ Maupa SB<br>➢ Kgagara KD<br>➢ Tusehla NS<br>➢ Tshehla PM<br>➢ Rantho triba | ➢ 11/11/1998<br>➢ 12/09/1998<br>➢ 08/10/1995<br>➢ 12/15/1998<br>➢ 12/09/1998<br>➢ 12/09/1998<br>➢ 12/09/1998<br>➢ 12/09/1998<br>➢ 12/09/1998<br>➢ 12/09/1998<br>➢ 12/09/1998<br>➢ 12/09/1998 | ➢ Gazetted/ Further Research<br>➢ Settled<br>➢ Research<br>➢ Settled<br>➢ Settled<br>➢ Settled<br>➢ Settled<br>➢ Settled<br>➢ Settled<br>➢ Settled<br>➢ Settled<br>➢ Settled |

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | authority | | |

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 95 | Dwarsriver | 372KT | ➢ Mashigwana MM<br>➢ Makwana MD<br>➢ Tshehla TL<br>➢ Mashigwana KJ<br>➢ Baleshaba community | ➢ 12/09/1998<br>➢ 12/09/1998<br>➢ 12/15/1998<br>➢ 12/09/1998<br>➢ 03/03/1998 | ➢ Research<br>➢ Research<br>➢ Research<br>➢ Research<br>➢ Gazetted/ Further Research |
| **NO** | **FARM NAME** | **FARM NO** | **CLAIMED BY** | **DATE CLAIMED** | **CURRENT STATUS OF CLAIM** |
| 96 | De grooteboom | 373KT | ➢ Masha community | ➢ 08/10/1995 | ➢ Settled |
| 97 | Rietfontein | 375KT | ➢ Segwane NJ<br>➢ Mapyane MB<br>➢ Segwana SL<br>➢ Makunyane family<br>➢ Leshaba community | ➢ 12/09/1998<br>➢ 12/09/1998<br>➢ 12/09/1998<br>➢ 04/21/1998<br>➢ 12/30/1998 | ➢ Settled<br>➢ Settled<br>➢ Settled<br>➢ Settled<br>➢ Settled |
| 98 | Buffelshoek | 368KT | ➢ Bahlakwana ba-ga rantho<br>➢ Phadzimane community<br>➢ Bakoni ba tau community<br>➢ Masha community<br>➢ Bakoni ba maimela | ➢ 11/11/1998<br>➢ 12/27/1998<br>➢ 03/27/1997<br>➢ 08/10/1995<br>➢ 12/17/1998 | ➢ Settled<br>➢ Settled<br>➢ Settled<br>➢ Settled<br>➢ Settled |
| 99 | Thorncliffe | 374KT | ➢ No claim | ➢ No claim | ➢ No claim |
| 100 | Richmond | 370KT | ➢ Masha community<br>➢ Leshaba MA | ➢ 08/10/1995<br>➢ 12/09/1998 | ➢ Settled<br>➢ Research |
| 101 | Welgevonden | 9JT | ➢ Lengwadi IC<br>➢ Malatji MK<br>➢ Masha Community | ➢ 1998/09/12<br>➢ 11/07/1998<br>➢ 11/07/1998 | ➢ Research<br>➢ Research<br>➢ Research |

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 102 | Mareesburg | 8JT | ➢ No Claim | ➢ No Claim | ➢ No Claim |
| 103 | St.george | 2JT | ➢ Ga Mawela Land Claim<br>➢ Masha Community | ➢ 1998/10/11 | ➢ Referral to the Land Claims Court |
| 104 | Halena | 6JT | ➢ No Claim | ➢ No Claim | ➢ No Claim |
| 105 | Steelpoortpark | 366KT | ➢ Rantho Tribal Authority<br>➢ Maabane MB<br>➢ Dikgopo MF<br>➢ Bahlakwana Ba Ga Rantho<br>➢ Kgole KJ<br>➢ Tau MR<br>➢ Makgakwe MJ<br>➢ Bakgatla Ba Mosehla<br>➢ Bahlakwane Ba Malekane Tribe | ➢ 1998/8/12<br>➢ 05/26/1995<br>➢ 11/07/1998<br>➢ 10/16/1995<br>➢ 12/08/1998<br>➢ 05/26/1995<br>➢ 05/10/1998<br>➢ 1/07/1998<br>➢ 16/10/1995<br>➢ 11/07/1998 | ➢ Ptn 3,8 &13: Settled R/E, Ptn 1, 2, 4, 5, 10:<br>➢ Research<br>➢ Gazetted<br>➢ Research<br>➢ Research<br>➢ Research<br>➢ Research<br>➢ Research<br>➢ Research |
| **NO** | **FARM NAME** | **FARM NO** | **CLAIMED BY** | **DATE CLAIMED** | **CURRENT STATUS OF CLAIM** |
| 106 | Hermansdal | 3JT | ➢ Masha Community | ➢ 10/08/1998 | ➢ Research |
| 107 | Der brochen | 7JT | ➢ Bakoni Ba Phetla | ➢ 04/09/1995 | ➢ R/E & Ptn 7:Gazetted |
| 108 | Walhalla | 1JT | ➢ Bahlakwana Ba Rantho | ➢ 16/10/1995 | ➢ Research |
| 109 | Hebron | 5JT | ➢ No Claim | ➢ No Claim | ➢ No Claim |
| 110 | Booysendal | 43JT | ➢ No Claim | ➢ No Claim | ➢ No Claim |
| 111 | Fochabers | 221KT | ➢ Barapodi ba moraba | ➢ 11/07/1998 | ➢ Research |

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 112 | Perked | 223KT | ➢ No claim | ➢ No claim | ➢ No claim |
| 113 | Chedle | 137KT | ➢ No claim | ➢ No claim | ➢ No claim |
| 114 | Godwinton | 136KT | ➢ No claim | ➢ No claim | ➢ No claim |
| 115 | Patricroft | 222KT | ➢ Barapodi ba moraba | ➢ 11/07/1998 | ➢ Research |
| 116 | Nooitgedacht | 227KT | ➢ Magere tribal authority | ➢ 05/26/1995 | ➢ Research |
| 117 | Frisco | 267KT | ➢ Bahlakwana ba rantho | ➢ 10/16/1995 | ➢ Research |
| 118 | Chorlton | 405KT | ➢ Magere tribal authority | ➢ 05/26/1995 | ➢ Research |
| 119 | Gondor | 226KT | ➢ No claim | ➢ No claim | ➢ No claim |
| 120 | Didsbury | 401KT | ➢ Magere tribal authority | ➢ 05/26/1995 | ➢ Research |
| 121 | Clareton | 268KT | ➢ Magere tribal authority | ➢ 05/26/1995 | ➢ Research |
| 122 | Eccles | 404KT | ➢ Magere tribal authority | ➢ 05/26/1995 | ➢ Research |
| 123 | Pretoria | 264KT | ➢ No claim | ➢ No claim | ➢ No claim |
| 124 | California | 228KT | ➢ Magere tribal authority<br>➢ Molapo tribal authority<br>➢ Baropodi ba moraba<br>➢ Leboeng community | ➢ 5/26/1995<br>➢ 12/22/1998<br>➢ 11/07/1998<br>➢ 11/17/1998 | ➢ Research<br>➢ Research<br>➢ Research<br>➢ Research |
| 125 | Valencienes | 265KT | ➢ No claim | ➢ No claim | ➢ No claim |
| 12 | Fallowfield | 403KT | ➢ Magere tribal | ➢ 5/26/1995 | ➢ Research |

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 6 | | | authority | | |
| 127 | Klipfonteinhoek | 407KT | ➢ Magere tribal authority | ➢ 5/26/1995 | ➢ Research |
| 128 | Alverton | 274KT | ➢ No claim | ➢ No claim | ➢ No claim |
| **NO** | **FARM NAME** | **FARM NO** | **CLAIMED BY** | **DATE CLAIMED** | **CURRENT STATUS OF CLAIM** |
| 129 | Klipfontein | 270KT | ➢ Magere tribal authority | ➢ 5/26/1995 | ➢ Research |
| 130 | Ardwick | 406KT | ➢ Magere tribal authority | ➢ 5/26/1995 | ➢ Research |
| 131 | Braanddraai | 409KT | ➢ No claim | ➢ No claim | ➢ No claim |
| 132 | Oldham | 272KT | ➢ No claim | ➢ No claim | ➢ No claim |
| 133 | Viljoenshoop | 301KT | ➢ Mafefe local authority | ➢ 31/05/1995 | ➢ Research |
| 134 | Pains hill | 271KT | ➢ Morena tribe | ➢ 15/03/1995 | ➢ Research |
| 135 | Honingnestkraans | 408KT | ➢ Magere tribal authority | ➢ 5/26/1995 | ➢ Research |
| 136 | Suffolk | 300KT | ➢ Morena tribe<br>➢ Mampa community | ➢ 15/03/1995<br>➢ 17/12/1998 | ➢ Withdrawn<br>➢ Research |
| 137 | Perth | 303KT | ➢ No claim | ➢ No claim | ➢ No claim |
| 138 | Rietfontein | 440KT | ➢ Mogane tribe<br>➢ Magere tribal | ➢ 31/12/1998<br>➢ 5/26/1998 | ➢ Research<br>➢ Research |

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | authority | | |
| 139 | Nooitgedacht | 437KT | ➢ No claim | ➢ No claim | ➢ No claim |
| 140 | Aapiesdoorndraai | 298KT | ➢ Manok MH | ➢ 11/21/1998 | ➢ Research |
| 141 | Dresden | 304KT | ➢ Roka-motshana<br>➢ Bakone ba mashishing<br>➢ Banareng bakgoete tribe<br>➢ Morena tribe | ➢ 12/08/1998<br>➢ 09/03/1998<br>➢ 05/25/1998<br>➢ 03/15/1995 | ➢ Research<br>➢ Research<br>➢ Research<br>➢ Research |
| 142 | Faugha ballagh | 306KT | ➢ Mafefe local authority<br>➢ Bakone ba mashishing<br>➢ Morena tribe | ➢ 05/31/1995<br>➢ 09/03/1998<br>➢ 03/15/1995 | ➢ Gazetted/Further Research<br>➢ Gazetted/ Further Research<br>➢ Research |
| 143 | Jeddo | 441KT | ➢ Visser JA<br>➢ Morena tribe<br>➢ Tswako-maepa tribe<br>➢ Morena SJ | ➢ 01/22/1997<br>➢ 03/15/1995<br>➢ 11/12/1998<br>➢ 07/03/1995 | ➢ Rejected<br>➢ Research<br>➢ Research<br>➢ Research |
| **NO** | **FARM NAME** | **FARM NO** | **CLAIMED BY** | **DATE CLAIMED** | **CURRENT STATUS OF CLAIM** |
| 144 | Thionville | 305KT | ➢ Mafefe local authority<br>➢ Bakone ba mashishing<br>➢ Morena tribe<br>➢ Mampa community<br>➢ Mashego DT | ➢ 05/31/1995<br>➢ 09/03/1998<br>➢ 03/15/1995<br>➢ 12/17/1998<br>➢ 08/08/1996 | ➢ Gazetted/ Further Research<br>➢ Gazetted/ Further Research<br>➢ Research<br>➢ Research |

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | ➢ Research |
| **NO** | **FARM NAME** | **FARM NO** | **CLAIMED BY** | **DATE CLAIMED** | **CURRENT STATUS OF CLAIM** |
| 106 | Hermansdal | 3JT | ➢ Masha Community | ➢ 10/08/1998 | ➢ Research |
| 107 | Der brochen | 7JT | ➢ Bakoni Ba Phetla | ➢ 04/09/1995 | ➢ R/E & Ptn 7:Gazetted |
| 108 | Walhalla | 1JT | ➢ Bahlakwana Ba Rantho | ➢ 16/10/1995 | ➢ Research |
| 109 | Hebron | 5JT | ➢ No Claim | ➢ No Claim | ➢ No Claim |
| 110 | Booysendal | 43JT | ➢ No Claim | ➢ No Claim | ➢ No Claim |
| 111 | Fochabers | 221KT | ➢ Barapodi ba moraba | ➢ 11/07/1998 | ➢ Research |
| 112 | Perked | 223KT | ➢ No claim | ➢ No claim | ➢ No claim |
| 113 | Chedle | 137KT | ➢ No claim | ➢ No claim | ➢ No claim |
| 114 | Godwinton | 136KT | ➢ No claim | ➢ No claim | ➢ No claim |
| 115 | Patricroft | 222KT | ➢ Barapodi ba moraba | ➢ 11/07/1998 | ➢ Research |
| 116 | Nooitgedacht | 227KT | ➢ Magere tribal authority | ➢ 05/26/1995 | ➢ Research |
| 117 | Frisco | 267KT | ➢ Bahlakwana ba rantho | ➢ 10/16/1995 | ➢ Research |
| 118 | Chorlton | 405KT | ➢ Magere tribal authority | ➢ 05/26/1995 | ➢ Research |
| 119 | Gondor | 226KT | ➢ No claim | ➢ No claim | ➢ No claim |
| 120 | Didsbury | 401KT | ➢ Magere tribal authority | ➢ 05/26/1995 | ➢ Research |
| 121 | Clareton | 268KT | ➢ Magere tribal | ➢ 05/26/1995 | ➢ Research |

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | authority | | |
| 122 | Eccles | 404KT | ➢ Magere tribal authority | ➢ 05/26/1995 | ➢ Research |
| 123 | Pretoria | 264KT | ➢ No claim | ➢ No claim | ➢ No claim |
| 124 | California | 228KT | ➢ Magere tribal authority<br>➢ Molapo tribal authority<br>➢ Baropodi ba moraba<br>➢ Leboeng community | ➢ 5/26/1995<br>➢ 12/22/1998<br>➢ 11/07/1998<br>➢ 11/17/1998 | ➢ Research<br>➢ Research<br>➢ Research<br>➢ Research |
| 125 | Valencienes | 265KT | ➢ No claim | ➢ No claim | ➢ No claim |
| 126 | Fallowfield | 403KT | ➢ Magere tribal authority | ➢ 5/26/1995 | ➢ Research |
| 127 | Klipfonteinhoek | 407KT | ➢ Magere tribal authority | ➢ 5/26/1995 | ➢ Research |
| 128 | Alverton | 274KT | ➢ No claim | ➢ No claim | ➢ No claim |
| **NO** | **FARM NAME** | **FARM NO** | **CLAIMED BY** | **DATE CLAIMED** | **CURRENT STATUS OF CLAIM** |
| 129 | Klipfontein | 270KT | ➢ Magere tribal authority | ➢ 5/26/1995 | ➢ Research |
| 130 | Ardwick | 406KT | ➢ Magere tribal authority | ➢ 5/26/1995 | ➢ Research |
| 131 | Braanddraai | 409KT | ➢ No claim | ➢ No claim | ➢ No claim |
| 132 | Oldham | 272KT | ➢ No claim | ➢ No claim | ➢ No claim |

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 133 | Viljoenshoop | 301KT | ➢ Mafefe local authority | ➢ 31/05/1995 | ➢ Research |
| 134 | Pains hill | 271KT | ➢ Morena tribe | ➢ 15/03/1995 | ➢ Research |
| 135 | Honingnestkraans | 408KT | ➢ Magere tribal authority | ➢ 5/26/1995 | ➢ Research |
| 136 | Suffolk | 300KT | ➢ Morena tribe<br>➢ Mampa community | ➢ 15/03/1995<br>➢ 17/12/1998 | ➢ Withdrawn<br>➢ Research |
| 137 | Perth | 303KT | ➢ No claim | ➢ No claim | ➢ No claim |
| 138 | Rietfontein | 440KT | ➢ Mogane tribe<br>➢ Magere tribal authority | ➢ 31/12/1998<br>➢ 5/26/1998 | ➢ Research<br>➢ Research |
| 139 | Nooitgedacht | 437KT | ➢ No claim | ➢ No claim | ➢ No claim |
| 140 | Aapiesdoorndraai | 298KT | ➢ Manok MH | ➢ 11/21/1998 | ➢ Research |
| 141 | Dresden | 304KT | ➢ Roka-motshana<br>➢ Bakone ba mashishing<br>➢ Banareng bakgoete tribe<br>➢ Morena tribe | ➢ 12/08/1998<br>➢ 09/03/1998<br>➢ 05/25/1998<br>➢ 03/15/1995 | ➢ Research<br>➢ Research<br>➢ Research<br>➢ Research |
| 142 | Faugha ballagh | 306KT | ➢ Mafefe local authority<br>➢ Bakone ba mashishing<br>➢ Morena tribe | ➢ 05/31/1995<br>➢ 09/03/1998<br>➢ 03/15/1995 | ➢ Gazetted/Further Research<br>➢ Gazetted/ Further Research<br>➢ Research |

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 143 | Jeddo | 441KT | ➢ Visser JA<br>➢ Morena tribe<br>➢ Tswako-maepa tribe<br>➢ Morena SJ | ➢ 01/22/1997<br>➢ 03/15/1995<br>➢ 11/12/1998<br>➢ 07/03/1995 | ➢ Rejected<br>➢ Research<br>➢ Research<br>➢ Research |
| **NO** | **FARM NAME** | **FARM NO** | **CLAIMED BY** | **DATE CLAIMED** | **CURRENT STATUS OF CLAIM** |
| 144 | Thionville | 305KT | ➢ Mafefe local authority<br>➢ Bakone ba mashishing<br>➢ Morena tribe<br>➢ Mampa community<br>➢ Mashego DT | ➢ 05/31/1995<br>➢ 09/03/1998<br>➢ 03/15/1995<br>➢ 12/17/1998<br>➢ 08/08/1996 | ➢ Gazetted/ Further Research<br>➢ Gazetted/ Further Research<br>➢ Research<br>➢ Research<br>➢ Research |
| 158 | Nooitgedacht | 487KT | ➢ Kgwete TE | ➢ 5/11/1996 | ➢ Gazetted/ Further Research |
| 158 | Grootboom | 491KT | ➢ No claim | ➢ No claim | ➢ No claim |
| 160 | Louiseville | 348KT | ➢ Batau ba ga mabelane community | ➢ 8/26/1995 | ➢ Gazetted/ Further Research |
| 161 | Bet'el | 484KT | ➢ No claim | ➢ No claim | ➢ No claim |
| 162 | Uitkomst | 515KT | ➢ Kgwete TE<br>➢ Mantshibi residence trust | ➢ 5/11/1996<br>➢ 12/29/1998 | ➢ Research<br>➢ Research |
| 163 | Weltevreden | 516KT | ➢ No claim | ➢ No claim | ➢ No claim |
| 164 | Boschhoek | 514KT | ➢ No claim | ➢ No claim | ➢ No claim |
| 165 | Klipplaatdrift | 349KT | ➢ No claim | ➢ No claim | ➢ No claim |
| 166 | Jackton | 431KT | ➢ No claim | ➢ No claim | ➢ No claim |

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 167 | Welgevonden | 518KT | ➢ No claim | ➢ No claim | ➢ No claim |
| 168 | Rustplaats | 522KT | ➢ Magere tribal authority<br>➢ Nkwane NM | ➢ 5/26/1995<br>➢ 12/29/1998 | ➢ Research<br>➢ Research |
| 169 | Klipplaatdrieft | 399KT | ➢ Batau ba ga mabelane community<br>➢ Mtsweni JJ | ➢ 8/26/1995<br>➢ 12/22/1998 | ➢ Settled<br>➢ Research |
| 170 | Welgevonden | 521KT | ➢ No claim | ➢ No claim | ➢ No claim |
| **NO** | **FARM NAME** | **FARM NO** | **CLAIMED BY** | **DATE CLAIMED** | **CURRENT STATUS OF CLAIM** |
| 171 | Vlakfontein | 520KT | ➢ Batau ba ga mabelane community<br>➢ Kgwete TE | ➢ 8/26/1995<br>➢ 5/11/1996 | ➢ Gazetted/ Further Research<br>➢ Research |

### 2.1.10 Landownership

The landownership investigation was conducted through Aktex (Deeds Web) in large farm areas and the Provisional Valuation Roll was used in formally laid out settlements to establish trends discussed below

**Table below indicates Land Situated within Former-Lebowa Boundary**

| No. Of Farms | Extent | Ownership | % |
|---|---|---|---|
| 35 | 69320.2347 | Government of Lebowa SA Development Trust Tribal Land | 56 |
| 25 | 43251.6938 | RSA | 37.4 |
| 7 | 11793.6509 | Private | 9.3 |
| 67 | 124365 | | 100 |

**Table below indicates Properties within former "whites" Republic of South Africa**

| No. Of Farms | Extent | Ownership | % |
|---|---|---|---|
| 15 | 16208.0890 | Government of Lebowa SA Development Trust Tribal Land | 12 |
| 13 | 17404.8141 | RSA | 13 |
| 21 | 103343.2545 | Private | 75 |
| 49 | 136955.1576 | | 100 |

The landownership within the former Lebowa area is predominantly in the hands of the State, Government of Lebowa, SA Development Trust and a small proportion is privately owned. Some townships of GTM are owned by national government as a result of pre-1994 constitutional negotiations that saw national government as the successor in-title of all homeland government's assets. However, some of these properties have been transferred to the local authority that is an appropriate level of government where they should be managed, viz Praktiseer Extension 1 and 2, Ga-Mapodile and Mecklenburg.

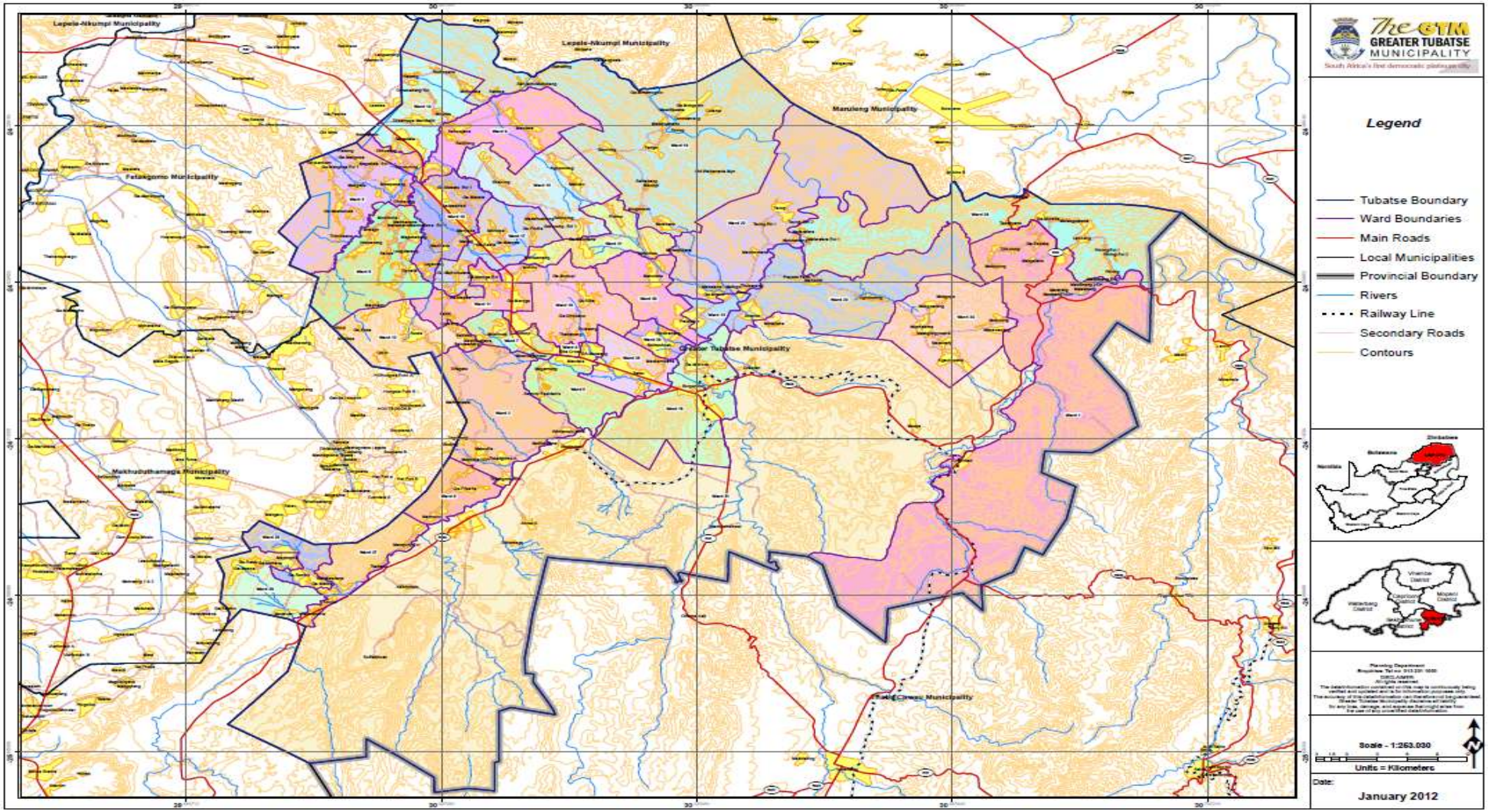
Penge on the other hand is not proclaimed as a township. It is owned by the provincial government of Limpopo and there were processes underway to formalize it since 2001/2002 to date.

In the township of Tubatse Extension 1 the erven have been transferred to residents. However many residential erven; some vacant and others built up; business erven, social facilities e.g. for churches, police stations, schools, crèches, community halls etc, are owned by the Limpopo Provincial government. Ordinarily the management of most social facility erven is a municipal function in terms of the constitution. This anomaly should therefore be corrected.

The balance of land within the former Lebowa territory that comprises villages settled by various tribes or clans and vast unoccupied woodlands is owned by Republic of South Africa, Government of Lebowa, South African Development Trust and few traditional authorities.

Residents on the rural/ peri-urban settlements are allocated the land parcel that they are settled upon by traditional authorities. They neither have formal title deed nor any other real right document to the land they occupy. Theoretically these cause uncertainties as to the rights of the occupiers of the land who invariably improve it at their cost but cannot dispose their properties to whomever by transferring title deeds at Deeds Office.

**Map indicates wards for GTM**



### 2.1.11 Conservation Areas

The largest proportion of land in GTM area (probably in excess of 80%) is natural environment. The mines, agriculture and urban development have barely encroached on these wilderness areas. The wilderness generally comprises of bushveld and sparse grassland in limited parts of GTM. It is important to preserve the wilderness for posterity and harvest plant and animal species in a manner that preserve the habitat.

The objectives of protecting habitats for animal and plant species occurring naturally in the wilderness area should be conscious of subsistence requirements of local population and income generating tourism. The GTM area consists of vast plains of bushveld, the rugged topography, natural features such as rivers, an abundance of wildlife, bird species and flora. The expansive vacant land in the south and east is mainly owned by private individuals and in the north and west by tribal authorities. An opportunity exists to revive and re-introduce indigenous species that were previously endemic to the area.
Use of natural and biological resources will create or augment destinations for nature based tourism. Environmental investigations will be necessary before specific habitats are set-aside for such purposes.

Unfortunately no environmental investigation has been conducted to determine whether any of the Red Data species area is found in these areas.

The high-lying areas should be conserved to retain the natural vegetation and characteristics with the aim of accommodating possible future tourism. The extensive natural environment provide opportunity for tourism activities including caravan parks, hiking trails, mountain biking, sky diving, game parks, overnight accommodation, country estate, etc. There is couple of cases where the environment has been kept in its natural states through a number of private game and nature reserves.

Two areas in the municipal area have been identified as highly sensitive in terms of environment. The first lies on the northern boundary of the region along the Olifants River stretching from the villages of Maretlwaneng and Makoloto up to Morathong along the R527 to Hoedspruit. The area is endowed with forestry, deep gorges and waterfalls and has been identified as the very sensitive environment area due to these features. The second is the area bordered by the R36 to Hoedspruit on the west, by R532 to Bouke's Luck on the south and the study area boundary on the north east has been identified as one of the most sensitive area.

### 2.1.12 Rural Settlements

There are two categories of rural settlement envisaged in GTM viz the traditional homesteads in villages and the country estate (see definition below) in aesthetical pleasant locals particularly around Ohrigstad. The rural settlements are those settlements that are occurring outside the provincial, district and municipal growth points and population concentration points (first order settlement) as articulated in the Limpopo Spatial Rationale, 2002. Essentially the distinguishing characteristic of the rural and urban settlements is that in the former it is expected that the households are to some degree for subsistence, economic or leisure reasons dependent on land livestock and wildlife.

The population concentration points i.e. Penge, Batau/Praktiseer, Ga-Masha and Ga-Masete are functional part of urban areas and design of the built form reflect this though some households may still till land and keep livestock. Whether or not the ploughing of land and animal husbandry is allowed, for purposes of settlement planning such settlements should be treated as extension of urban settlements as the overwhelming majority of households earn their living through employment in urban centres. All large scale and denser housing projects such that they require urban engineering services should be located in growths points and to a very limited extent in population concentration points. Consequently these settlements should receive priority in terms of bulk infrastructure.

### 2.1.12.1 Settlement Patterns

A stark contrast exists in the spatial structure of the GTM. These areas are associated with the division of the apartheid planning policies of the past, i.e. the 'former Lebowa homelands'. The northern part is very rural composition and subsistence-based, whilst the southern part is far more developed and has a more diversified economy, see map below.

The map above shows the general land use patterns of the municipal area. The existing spatial patterns of the GTM area is dispersed with limited hierarchy of functional order. The majority of settlements in the area have low density per km². The majority of villages are located far apart which, of course, makes the provision and maintenance of services very costly.

These villages are furthermore too small to attain the economic thresholds required to provide social facilities in a cost-effective manner. Poor co-ordination amongst the relevant government departments, both on local and provincial levels, further aggravates the situation as there is no hierarchy or functional order in which priority areas are identified

## 2.1.13 Climate and Environmental Analysis

### 2.1.13.1 Climate

The weather conditions for Steelpoort, Ohrigstad and Burgersfort region as a whole is a sub-tropical by nature and conducive to agricultural production. The summer tend to be extremely hot and humid with temperatures often exceeding 35 degrees Celsius between the months of October and march, while the winters tend to be warm during the day and cool to cold at night and in the early mornings.

### 2.1.13.2 Geology

The GTM is situated on the eastern side of the Bushveld Igneous Complex and the Transvaal geological system and is therefore underlain by both sedimentary and volcanic rock formations. Owing to the geological composition, the area is characterized by steep rising mountains, which are linked by undulating river valleys.

Minerals are found in abundance in the Bushveld Igneous Complex, which has seen the establishment of several mines in the area. The most fertile soils in the region are to be found in the lower lying areas of Burgersfort and Steelpoort, which are deep, well-drained and characteristic of deep sandy/loamy soils of exceptional quality. These soils are suitable for most agricultural purposes.

### 2.1.13.3 Topography

The northern part of the GTM is mountainous, thereby presenting engineering challenges as far as the development and provision of infrastructure is concerned. The southern part of the GTM is high-lying and has a more moderate topography. The management of the koppies, valleys and the mountain ranges in the area is critical to ensure environmental sustainability. The GTM area is highly mountainous hence development occurs mostly in valleys. Settlements sizes are small and scattered due to extensive broken terrain. In fact the ridges and the mountains form linear dividers between the settlements. "In certain areas the topography is very steep creating impossible mountainous terrain which is barely inhabited. The ridges further divide the municipal areas creating pockets of homogenous composition, which determine growth and development potential" (GSDM: Central Tubatse-Driekop, Praktiseer and Burgersfort: Trends Report and Detail Development Plans).
The terrain dictates that larger settlement development occurs mainly in flat, low lying areas in-between the mountain ranges. Generally the roads run at the bottom of the basin/ valleys. It is therefore not surprising that the major roads, i.e. R555, R37 and R36 and Jane Furse to Lydenburg

road for most part run parallel to rivers and mountains. The position of cross-link roads is dictated by topography that is flatter to allow the road to pass through at reasonable flat grades. Where these roads pass through wide basin, particularly in former Lebowa homeland motley of settlements have grown around these major roads. In other words there is clustering of series of settlements for almost the entire length of the road, e.g. Mecklenburg-Driekop (R37), Mapareng -Tswenyane (R36) and Mampuru to Eerste Geluk (parallel toR555).

In former 'white areas' the spatial development is contrasting as it tends to be more nodular therefore not continuous. For example, there is approximately 20 km of vacant of intervening land between Steelpoort and Burgersfort and about 50 km between Burgersfort and Ohrigstad along R555. This land need to be managed properly for the expansion or growth of Burgersfort, Steelpoort and Ohrigstad towns.

Even the scattered rural villages have located within more developable basin almost parallel to mountain range. The central spine road (normally the bus and a taxi route) usually runs along the flatter alignment in the basin.

### 2.1.13.4 Rivers

There are three main rivers in the GTM, namely the Spekboom, Steelpoort and the Olifants, which is the largest. The existence and topography of these water sources present an opportunity to create water storage facilities. The construction of De hoop dam in the Steelpoort River which was finalized in 2011 will have major benefits for agriculture, as well as for general development in the region. There is a need to carefully assess the water needs of the area, taking into consideration the development of the mining industry, which in itself need large quantities of water. Given the present water needs in the municipal area, an increase in storage facilities or the expansion of the existing storage facilities needs to be investigated.

Due to the lack of waterborne sewerage infrastructure in many of the villages, one of the major challenges is the pollution occurring in these rivers. These rivers are a major source of drinking water for the communities who do not have access to piped water. These rivers are also used for irrigation purposes for agricultural activities within the municipal area.

### 2.1.13.5 Air quality and pollution

Air pollutants are defined as substances which, when present at high enough concentrations, produce significant negative impacts on people and/or the environment. The main or key pollutants that are likely to be detected in the district include $SO_2$, $NO_X$, CO, PM and VOCs. The origin and health impacts associated with these pollutants will be discussed in a later chapter.

The Tubatse Local Municipality is found in the Northern eastern part of the District. The main towns in the area are Burgersfort and Steelpoort. The main activity in this area is the mining of chrome and platinum. There are also three chrome smelters in the area. This then means that the area is likely to have air pollutants like sulphur dioxide, nitrous oxides, chromium (VI) and particulate matter. There is also significant traffic in the area due to the transportation of minerals which introduces a substantial pollution from the vehicles. Other pollutants like pesticides can also emanate from the farms around Ohrigstad towards Burgersfort, of which the extent has not yet been determined.

One key element, which is of paramount importance for the Greater Tubatse is to put real time air pollution monitoring measures in place as soon as is practically feasible, so as to determine the extent of the problem and/or the concentrations of air pollutants in the area of jurisdiction, since air pollution has economic and social implications. This will also allow for accurate dispersion modelling. Currently, the district has three passive air quality monitoring stations which are being monitored by an independent company. The pollutants being monitored include $SO_2$, $NO_X$ and Fallout dust.

### 2.1.13.6 Surface pollution

All the waste is collected and dumped at Burgersfort municipal landfill site. Empty cans, bottles, plastics and paper are the most dumped litter in the areas of Burgersfort, Ohrigstad, Praktiseer, Steelpoort and Ga-mapodile. There are no formal litter picking done in the rural areas of Greater Tubatse Municipality. Old mining areas such as Penge, Taung, and Krommelenboog etc are regarded as the most hazardous areas due to the asbestos remains exposed either by rain and life stock.

Emphasis must also be made on the mines and agricultural activities that are currently taking place in the area in making sure that they are restricted from using hazardous chemicals that might result as a threat to the environment. There is a need for the Municipality to develop Environmental management policy and strategy in making sure that the environment is managed properly.

**Table below indicates SWOT analysis for GTM spatial rationale**

| **Strength** | **Weakness** |
|---|---|
| - Environment sub-unit established<br>- ELD department established | - Unavailability of land use system to deal with municipal wide area and acces to land.<br>- Lack of by-laws<br>- Lack of municipal owned land |
| **Opportunities** | **Threats** |
| - The area is a mining area | - Delayed finalization of land claims<br>- Land invasion |

### 2.1.14 Climate change

Climate change is a global climate patterns, apparent from the mid to the late 20$^{th}$ century onwards; attributed largely to the increased levels of atmospheric carbon dioxide produces by the use of fossil fuels.

A continuous flow of energy from the sun heats the Earth, Naturally occurring gases in the atmosphere , known as greenhouse gases – this includes carbon dioxide; trap the heat like a blanket, keeping the Earth at an average of 15 degrees Celsius – warm enough to sustain life. If The overuse of fossil fuels is increasing, co2 in the atmosphere will also increase, trapping more and more heat and warming the earth.

As a result, we are seeing more dramatic weather patterns across the globe resulting in devastating natural disasters and shrinking the world's ice shelves and glaciers due to warming sea water. Because ice acts as a solar reflector, the less ice there is the less heat the Earth reflects.

Effects of global warming are the ecological and social changes caused by the rise in global temperatures, the rising sea levels and the decreased snow cover in the Northern hemisphere. There is a scientific consensus that climate change is occurring, and that human activities are primary drivers.

The United Nations climate change conference was held in Durban from 28 November -11December 2011. The conference resulted in the adoption of 19 COP decisions and 17m CMP decisions and approval of a number of conclusions by the subsidiary bodies. These outcomes cover a wide range of topics, notably the establishment of a second commitment period under the Kyoto protocol, a decision on long term cooperative action under the convention, the launch of a new process towards

an agreed outcome with legal force applicable to all parties to the convention, and operationalization of the green climate fund.

The South African position is that there should be a different responsibility for emission of the past, but equal responsibilities for emission of the future.

South Africa agreed to a frame work for mitigation action. There was a need to reduce greenhouse gas emission and at the same time ensure that economic growth is not compromised.

### 2.1.14.1 Impact of climate change in South Africa

From the socio-economic aspect, South Africa is particularly vulnerable to the impacts of climate change for a number of reasons:

- A large proportion of the population live in impoverished circumstances, where informal settlements are set up in locations that are vulnerable to extreme weather events and lack of adequate housing structures to offer sufficient protection against rain; wind and cold. There is also a high incident of diseases, which places impoverished people at further risk.
- Agriculture and fisheries both play an important role in food security. They also provide employment opportunities for a large percentage of the population. Small scale farmers and subsistence farmers are most vulnerable to the effects of water shortage and droughts,and while large commercial farmers have better infrastructure; such as boreholes, windmill; pumps and irrigation system that may help them to cope with water shortages, they may also be effected by water restrictions.
- The shift in rainfall patterns, together with rising temperatures and atmospheric carbon dioxide is likely to enhance vegetation growth in some regions, which could result in bush encroachments; this could change ecosystem and population dynamics, leading to a change in plant and animal communities.
- Invasive alien vegetation; which is better adapted to change, and quickly out-competes the indigenous vegetation, rapidly taking over and transforming the landscape into a mono-community consisting solely of alien plants.
- Forestry is impacted, as commercial forests place a large demand on water resources.
- Change in physical charecters of the marine environment with a rise in sea levels and warming of the Agulhas and Benguela currents on the east of the west coast of South Africa resuls in ocean productivity due to warmer sea srfaces temperatures.
- Many of these these effects will have huge implications on food security, employment, exports and tourism, increase in the occurrence of extreme weather events may also increase the riskof cholera outbreaks especially in the informal settlements where sanitation is lacking and residents ofen do not have access to safe drinking water.

Climate change does not just imply a gradual change in climate – although the changes may indeed be gradul and subtle, the long term effect is far more drastic.

### 2.1.14.2 South Africa’s response to climate change

There is no doubt that the next few decades will see major changes, not the least of which will be technological progress. History teaches that, what is far-fetched today will be common practice tomorrow. Thus the developed nations of the world, with their immense capital reserves, need to be encouraged to develop appropriate technologies to mitigate global climate change. South Africa as an

integral part of the developing world is always willing to accept new developments as they become appropriate to achieving its national goals and objectives.

Soth Africa has adopted a National Response strategy to climate change in September 2004. The strategy seeks to address the following isues:

- Supporting national objectives and sustainable development
- Adapting to climate change
- Developing a sustainable energy program
- Meeting international standards
- The integration of climate change response in government
- Government/Industry partnership
- Domestic legal provision
- Climate change related education, training, awareness and capacity building
- Climate change related research, development and demostrations
- Inventories of greenhouse gases and air pollutants
- Accessing and managing financial resouces for climate change.

## 2.2 Infrastructure and Basic Services Analysis

Almost all infrastructural projects implemented by Greater Tubatse municipality are EPWP related projects. These assist the municipality in creating jobs and at the same time ensuring that the socio-economic conditions of the area is improved. For the 2013/14 financial year; the municipality has created 800 during the construction of the small access bridges and other related projects. This serves as a testimony to the call made by the State President, that Government must create jobs for the people.

### 2.2.1 Water

GTM is currently not either water services provider or authority. The Sekhukhune district municipality is the Water services Authority and Provider. Due to the rapid growth of the municipality, GTM has made an application to the Minister and MEC for Corporative Governance Human Settlement and Traditional Affairs to be designated as both the water and sanitation Authority and is still a-waiting for a response. The Municipality has finalized the development of water study for the urban areas and is currently busy with a feasibility study to the matter. There is a need for the Sekhukhune District municipality to start prioritising Water in GTM to support the Special Economic Zone program and Presidential special package program.

**Thereare four main sources of water within GTM:**

- Abstraction from surface sources within the area of jurisdiction (dams, springs, large rainwater collectors such as natural rock surfaces or streams).
- There are three main rivers in GTM from which water is collected, i.e. Spekboom, Steelpoort, and Olifants rivers.
- Abstraction from groundwater sources within the area of jurisdiction (boreholes or dug wells);
- Purchase from external sources (e.g. bottled water)

**There are five water schemes within the Greater Tubatse Local Municipality. These are:**

- Lebalelo water scheme (northern portion)
- Penge local sources (north eastern portion)
- Lower Steelpoort Tubatse water supply scheme (central portion)
- Blyde Local source (eastern portion)
- De Hoop 1,8, and 13 water scheme (western portion)

**Table below indicates water purification plants in Tubatse local municipality**:

| NAME | CAPACITY | REQUIREMENT |
|---|---|---|
| Burgersfort water treatment works | 5ml/day | Increase capacity |
| Steelpoort water treatment plant | 2ml/day | Increase capacity |
| Praktiseer water treatment plant | 5ml/day | Increase capacity |
| Penge water treatment plant | | Refurbished |
| Mooihoek water treatment works | | |

Historically, piped potable water at GTM was available only in the towns of Burgersfort, Steelpoort and Ohrigstad, few 'black" formal townships e.g. Praktiseer and Eerste Geluk, mines and public institutions, e.g. hospital, police stations, etc. Most public institutions had their own supply system, mainly from boreholes. Recently the water supply network has been extended for domestic uses to

many villages within the former Lebowa homeland territory. In the rural or peri-urban areas, water is provided mainly through standpipes on the streets (RDP standard). It is therefore not surprising that "17 % of the people obtain their water from natural resources which includes rivers, streams and rainfall, 51.8 % of people obtain water from public taps, 6.8% from boreholes and only 12.3% from an on-site tap". A water source in the town of Burgersfort has reached capacity and this prevents the municipality from approving new township developments and therefore the Sekhukhune District Municipality is in a process of upgrading the saurce in Burgersfort, Praktiseer, Ngoabe, Bothashoek etc.

The voluntary movement of young people away from remote rural settlements will reduce water demand at these places in future and will increase water demand at the concentration points where the people are moving to. It is important to prioritize planning of larger and denser settlements where people are migrating towards for service delivery to ensure greater impact. This is witnessed by the development of the De-hoop dam and putting of new pipe lines from De-hoop and Lebalelo water scheme to various areas within the municipal area of jurisdiction.

The protracted drought in Sekhukhune region has forced the public authorities to speed up the extension of water network or delivery of water through tanks in the rural / peri-urban areas. This demand has been exacerbated by the increasing densification of few settlements where population is gravitating towards. The recent proliferation of mining activities, edging closer to twenty in the municipal area will be more than double the amount of water required in the future. In this regard the estimated total mining water demand was between 27.2 and 38.5 megaliters per day in 2005 and is projected to be between 76.1 and 100.1 by 2020.

The recent investigation by the Department of Water Affairs confirmed that most feasible option to improve water supply in this drought stricken region was to construct De Hoop dam and bulk raw water distribution system with connections of Olifants via Lebalelo Water Scheme. The construction of the dam has commenced and will only be functional in 2014. Following are figures indicating water access by households in the area:

**Table indicates Source: comparative information on basic services 2009: COGTA**

| Service | Total households | Households access | Households access percentage | Households below basic level/ backlogs | Households below basic level/backlogs percentage |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Water | 83 199 | 63 026 | 79.3% | 20 173 | 20.7% |

**Table below indicates water availability and unavailability per ward and village: GTM 2013 wards-councilor's needs analysis and Public comments during the 2013/14 draft IDP.**

| Ward No: | Villages | With Access | Without Access | Backlog / challenges |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Ward 01 | Majadidjukudu | | Many sections do not have water | The machines is always broken |
| | Maepa | Water is normally received | | Extension of pipelines |
| | Manthibi | | No access to water | No infrastructure |
| | Makopung | Receive once in | | Insufficient supply |

| Ward No: | Villages | With Access | Without Access | Backlog / challenges |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | a week | | |
| | Banareng and Makgwareng | | | Extension of pipelines |
| | Ga-mabelane | Once per week | | Extension of pipelines |
| | New stands | Once per week | | Level of services is extremely poor |
| | Mapareng | Water supply accordingly | | No challenges |
| | Malaeneng | Water supply accordingly | | No challenges |
| | Ohrigstad | | | Maintenance needed |
| Ward 02 | | | | |
| | Tukakgomo | Source not enough | | Reservoir too small |
| | Legabeng | Source not enough | | Reservoir too small |
| | Mapodile | | | Poor maintenance |
| | Garagopola | | | No infrastructure |
| | Tukakgomo extension | | Without water | No infrastructure |
| Ward 03 | | | | |
| | Dithabaneng | | | Pipe extensions |
| | Maakgake | | | Pipe extensions |
| | Makgopa | | | Pipe extensions |
| | Seelane | | | Pipe extensions |
| | Pudiatshana | | | Need for reservoir |
| | Moshate | | | Extensions needed |
| | Swaale | | No water | Unfinished water project |
| | Marapong | | | Pipe extensions Need reservoir |
| | Malaeneng | | | Pipe extensions |
| Ward 04 | | | | |
| | Madithongwane | Receives water only on Wednesday | | Experience water pump breakdown sometimes |
| | Central West Legabeng | Receives water once in two days | | Pump operator not co-operate with ward councillors, committees & community. Pumps water irregular |
| | Riba cross east | Receives water | | Water becomes |

| Ward No: | Villages | With Access | Without Access | Backlog / challenges |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | daily except on Wednesday | | available for only 20-30 minutes<br><br>Reservoir too small |
| | | | | |
| Ward 05 | | | | |
| | Mandela 01 | Source not enough | | Upgrading of a dam(Need reservoir) |
| | Madiseng | Receives water once a week | | Need pump machine<br><br>Pipe extensions & JoJo tanker |
| | Stasie<br>London | Source not enough | | Pipe extensions<br>Need JoJo and hand pump repair |
| | Polaseng | | | Water is available<br><br>Replaced diesel to electric pump<br><br>Need 2 jojo tanks |
| | Pomping | Source not enough | | Replaced diesel to electric pump |
| | Lepakeng<br>Crossing<br>Sedibaneng | Source not enough | | Need infrastructure<br><br>Pipe extensions |
| Ward 06 | Maraganeng | | Yes | Pipe extensions |
| | Diplateng | Yes | | Pipes was installed |
| | Mokgethi<br>Sethokgeng<br>Potas<br>Ditenseng<br>Nkgetheng<br>Ditantakeng<br>Maribir | | | No infrastructure |
| | Magaseng | | | Need 4 JoJo tanks |
| | Ditantakeng<br>Nkgetheng | | | Extra pump machine<br>Pipe extensions |

| Ward No: | Villages | With Access | Without Access | Backlog / challenges |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Ward 07 | | | | |
| | Legononong<br>Gowe | | | Insufficient infrasturtuce<br>Extension of pipelines |
| | France<br>Kampeng<br>Difataneng<br>Mashemong<br>Nokanankwe<br>Boitumelo<br>Leshwaneng | | | Need extension of pipes |
| | Maponong | | No water supply | No infrastructure |
| | Matsianeng | | | Pump machine too old |
| Ward 08 | Djate | Other sections not getting water | | Pipe extensions |
| | Modimolle | Other sections get water | | Need extensions of pipes |
| | Diphale | No supply of water to other sections | | Pump machine stolen |
| | Magabaneng | | | Change diesel to electric pump machine |
| | Mantsakane | | There is water supply | Electric pump not functioningvery well<br><br>Upgrading of a reservoir |
| | Tidintitsane | | | Pipe extensions |
| | Seuwe | | | Pipe extensions |
| Ward 09 | | | | |
| | Malokela | | | No infrastructure & reseovoir too small |
| | Ga-Phala | | | Pump machine is too small |
| | Thokwane<br>Serafa<br>Sekutlong | | | No infrastructure & reservoir too small |
| | Madifahlane | | | Need infrastructure & |

| Ward No: | Villages | With Access | Without Access | Backlog / challenges |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | reservoir Madifahlane )1& 02 |
| | Sehunyane | | | Need infrastructure & reservoir section A & B |
| Ward 10 | | | | |
| | Ga-Manyaka; Mashishi | | | Need pipes extensions & Reservoir |
| | Ga-Kgoete | | | Noinfrastructure |
| | Ga-mashishi new stands | | | No infrastructure |
| | Madikane | | | Pipe extensions in new stands |
| Ward 11 | | | | |
| | Ga ragopola | | | Change of diesel to electric water pump |
| | Maroga | | | Extension of pipelines |
| | Morokadieta, Digabane & Sekiti | | | Change of hand pumps to electric pumps<br><br>Insuffienct infrastructure |
| | Legabeng | | | Extension of water pipes |
| Ward 12 | | | | |
| | Mamphahlane | | No water supply | Insuffienct infrastucture |
| | Gampuru | | | Water reticulation |
| | Komana & Mohlake | | | No infrastructure |
| | Letsopeng | | | Water extensions needed |
| | Mahubane | | | Need pump machine |
| | Sehlaku | | | Change water pipe from Diesel to electric |
| | Swale | | | Upgrading water source |
| Ward 13 | | | | |
| | Praktiseer township | | | Extension of |

| Ward No: | Villages | With Access | Without Access | Backlog / challenges |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | pipelines<br>Reservoir too small<br>Extension 02 & skiring insuffienct infrastructure<br><br>Extension 3,4,5,7,8,9,10-14 extension of pipelines |
| Ward 14 | | | | |
| | Motloulela Sebepe | | | Drilling of borehole |
| | Habeng<br>Motene | | | No infrastructure |
| | Moshira Legabeng | | No water supply at all | No infrastructure |
| | Magobading<br>Moroke | | | Extension of Resevoir & pipelines |
| Ward 15 | | | | |
| | Kgopaneng | | | No infrastructure |
| | Shakung Moroleng | | | Energise pump machine |
| | Shakung Letolwane | | | Extension of infrastructure |
| | Masete | | | Energise pump machine |
| | Maakubu | | | Insufficient infrastructure |
| | Sekopung | | | Illegal connection |
| Ward 16 | | | | |
| | Lefahla<br>Ga Mamogolo | | | Insufficient of infrastructure<br><br>poor maintenance |
| | Ga-Malepe | | | Pipe extensions & Need Resevoir |
| | Penge & Maretlwaneng | | | Aging infrastructure |
| | Moraba / Morgezon | | | Extension of steel pipes on the pump machine |
| | Sehlabeng | | | No infrastructure |

| Ward No: | Villages | With Access | Without Access | Backlog / challenges |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Ward 17 | | | | |
| | Ga selala( Semae North & South) | | | No infrastructure |
| | Dikwataneng&Thwathwa | | | Extension of pipelines |
| | Ga mahlokwane | | | Extension of pipelines<br><br>Change pump machine from Diesel to electric |
| | Ga-podila(Hlakano & 44 section ) | | | Extension of pipelines |
| | Mphethi & Maapea | | | Replace diesel to electric pump machine |
| Ward 18 | | | | |
| | Manoke | | | Extension of infrastructure |
| | Mosegamane | | | No pump machine |
| | Molaleng & Legabeng | | | No infrastrucure |
| | Sekgame | | | No pump machine & extension of pipelines |
| | Aapiesdooring | | | No infrastructure |
| | Burgersfort ext 10<br>Kompeta & Sekoti Pola | | | Extension of pipelines |
| Ward 19 | | | | |
| Ward 20 | Mahubahube<br>Phelindaba<br>Santeng | | | Insufficient infrastructure |
| | Pologong | | | Insufficient infrastructure |
| | Sofaya<br>Naledi | | | Insufficient infrastructure |
| | Riversite | | | No infrastructure |
| | Dithabaneng | | | Insufficient infrastructure |
| Ward 21 | Motlolo | | | No pump machine<br>Extension of infrastructure |
| | Ga makofane | | | Insufficient infrastructure |
| | Pidima | | | No resevooir<br>Extension of pipelines |

| Ward No: | Villages | With Access | Without Access | Backlog / challenges |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Ward 22 | Ga Motodi Moshate | | | Extension of infrastructure<br><br>Need reservoir at Dithabaneng |
| | Ga morena | | | No reservoir & illegal connections<br><br>Equipping borehole next to Dikgogong |
| | Makotaseng | | | Change pump from diesel to electric |
| | Thushanang | | | Borehole is dry |
| | Matokomane | | | Extension of pipelines |
| | Taung | | | Busy with a water project |
| | Tubatse water scheme(Motodi & Alverton) | | | Maintenance & equipping of boreholes |
| Ward 23 | | | | |
| | Kgotlopong | Receives water once per week | | Contractor on site |
| | Mafarafara | Available weekly | | No pump machine |
| | Mahlashi | | This sections of Maahlashi are without water | Constant breakdown of pump machine |
| | Alverton | Receives weekly | | No transformer at stasie section |
| | Khalanyoni Darkies ground | | | No pump machine |
| | Stellenbosch & Nazareth | | | No infrastructure |
| Ward 24 | Paeng<br>Ga kgwedi<br>Lebalelo<br>Masakeng<br>Ga molayi | | | Extension of pipelines<br><br>constant breakdown of pump machine<br><br>change diesel |

| Ward No: | Villages | With Access | Without Access | Backlog / challenges |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | pump machine to electric at Lebalelo & Paeng |
| | Makgopa &Makgwareng | | | Extension of pipelines |
| | Mokutung | | | Extension of pipelines<br><br>No reservoir |
| | Matshiretsane | | | No pump machine<br><br>Extension of infrastructure |
| | Maribaneng | | | Extension of infrastructure |
| | Legokgwaneng<br>Phadishanong<br>Makgongwane<br>Mogoleng | | | Extension of infrastructure |
| | | | | |
| Ward 25 | Mareseleng<br>B1 | | | Extension of pipelines |
| | Mashamothane<br>(Zone 1 & 6) | | | Need transformer |
| | Mashamothane (zone 5-8) | | | No infrastructure |
| | Mashifane park<br>Madiseng | | | No infrastcuture |
| Ward 26 | Tswenyane New stands | | | No pump machine<br><br>Extensions of pipelines |
| | Moraba A & B | | | Reservoir is too small<br><br>Change diesel water pump to electric |
| | Nkwana<br>Rutseng | | No water scheme | No infrastructure |
| | Phiring<br>(Mohlatsengwana & Vrystad) | | | Installation of pump machine |
| | Lepelle malemeng | | | No infrastructure |

| Ward No: | Villages | With Access | Without Access | Backlog / challenges |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Ward 27 | Ga-Mampuru Nazareth | | | Maintenance of pipes<br><br>Extension of pipelines |
| | Mampuru New stands | | | Maintenance of pipes<br>Aging infrastructure |
| | Tsakane | | | Maintenance of pipes<br><br>No reservoir |
| | Kutullo section E & Matepe | | | No infrastructure |
| | Kutullo & Madibele | | | Extension of pipelines |
| | Malekane & Makakatela | | | Maintenance of infrastructure |
| Ward 28 | Rantho(Matshelapata 1&2 & Mandela ) | | | Extension of water pipe lines |
| | Masha (Mohlamonene | | | Extension of water pipe lines |
| | Masha Old Clinic | | | No pump machine |
| Ward 29 | Maphopha<br>Ntake<br>Makua<br>Maepa<br>Ga-Ratau<br>Maseven | | | Extension of pipelines<br>Maintenance of infrastructure |
| Ward 30 | Maabocha (Mapareng section | | | Contractor on site |
| | Magabe Park | | | No infrastructure |
| | Mountain view<br>Tswelopele park<br>Ramaube<br>Vodaville<br>Dark city | | | No infrastructure |
| | Sehloi & Lekgwareng section | | | No infrastructure |
| Ward 31 | Dresden | | | Contractor on site |
| | Kopie<br>Buffelshoek<br>Kalkfontein (New stands) | | | No infrastructure |
| | Dithamaga | | | Energisationof |

| Ward No: | Villages | With Access | Without Access | Backlog / challenges |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | lectric pump machine<br><br>Extension of pipelines |
| | Mangabane extension | | | No infrastructure |
| | Makgemeng extension 1&2 | | | No infrastructure |
| | Bobididi | | | Aging infrastuture |
| | Ga mawela | | | No infrastructure |
| | Moletsi | | | No infrastructure |
| | Mangabane (Old)<br>Makgemeng Old | | | Aging infrastructure |
| | Steelpoort | | | Technical challenges |

The Greater Tubatse Municipality has entered into a Public Private Partnership project with the National Treasury for the conducting of study which commenced in June 2009 on water supply and reticulation in the area, however there are currently five known categories of consumer profile; viz. households, mines, industrial, commercial and the others, which refers to users such as irrigation, institutional, etc. There is no available database on the number of commercial users in Greater Tubatse Local Municipality. However, it can be noted that there is a spatial concentration of commercial activities at urban nodes i.e. Burgersfort, Steelpoort and Ohrigstad.

Total consumption (for commercial activities) can be estimated as a small fraction of domestic consumption and is unlikely to change much in the foreseeable future. Other consumers include agriculture and government institutional users" (GSDM WSP, 2005, p: 38). The commercial users are highly competitive users with well-established water rights.

Mines and Smelters are by far the greatest consumers of water in Greater Tubatse municipality, followed by irrigation and domestic use. The (mines) water needs are likely to increase even further in the medium term. Irrigation needs are also likely to increase considerably with the re- establishment of former government irrigation schemes (RESIS Project by Department of Agriculture) that is currently underway. The spatial plan should take cognizance of the need to extend water infrastructure particularly to meet water requirements of mines and households. The municipality will not be able to meet the millennium development goal that requires that all households must have basic water supply by 2014.

### 2.2.1.1 Free basic water

The municipality is providing free basic water services to its communities especially in the areas falling within the then Lebowa borders. Most of the households in Greater Tubatse can be defined as poor or indigent – where the total income is below R1, 500 per month. Present, approximately 60% of the households in Greater Tubatse fall into this category, however the municipality is supposed to be updating its Indigent Register on annual basis. These are the households to which Free Basic Water must be supplied, and to whom the Equitable Share subsidy applies. The Municipality has last updated its Indigent Policy and Register for provision of Free Basic Services during 2008/09 financial year.

**Table below indicates free basic water service backlogs per households. Source: basic services publication: 2009: COGTA**

| Service | Total | Total indigent registered | Total indigent served | Total indigent served in a percentage | Total served | Total served as percentage |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Free basic water** | 83 199 | 39 000 | 41 610 | 105.5% | 41 610 | 105.5% |

**Water critical challenges**

- Aging infrastructure
- Drought
- Outdated indigent policy and register
- Lack of financial resources
- Topography of the area
- Informal and scattered settlements
- GTM Municipality not water authority
- High level of water backlog

### 2.2.2 Sanitation

GTM is not designated to provide sanitation services within the area of jurisdiction but instead the Sekhukhune District is responsible for the services. In rural areas, it is estimated that 25% of all villages are served to RDP level of service. Generally, sanitation facilities in some villages are in poor state hence the Sekhukhune District Municipality is currently constructing VIP toilets in most villages of GTM. Most industrial consumers are in the existing urban centers (e.g. Burgersfort) and discharge their effluent into the municipal sewers for treatment at the Waste Water Treatment Works.

Sekhukhune District Municipality must start prioritising the expansion of the Sewage plants in Burgersfort and Steelpoort towns in support of the the Special Economic Zones program and the Presidential special package invisaged for the municipality.

The municipality has at least met the millennium development goal that requires that the municipality must have dealt with the bucket system by 2010.

**Table indicates the list of the current status of Wastewater Treatment Works is indicated below:**

| LOCATION | TYPE | PRESENT CAPACITY | REQUIREMENT |
|---|---|---|---|
| Burgersfort | Conventional | 1.5Ml/day | Increase capacity |
| Praktiseer | Ponds | 0.4Ml/day | Increase capacity |
| Penge | Conventional | | Under construction |
| Ga-mapodile | Ponds | | Needs proper fencing and increase capacity |
| Ohrigstad | Septic tanks | | Construction of new sewerage system |
| Steelpoort | Conventional | 0.5ml/day | Increase capacity |

The Steelpoort sewerage plant is refurbished to cater for the development taking place in the area and to eliminate overcapacity to the facility. There is a clear overloading of the plant due to chemical toilet and septic tank discharged at treatment works. However there is a planned sewerage works downstream for Steelpoortand Winterveldt.

Almost 5.5 % of the households use VIP (Ventilated Improved Toilets) toilets with no bucket system in use. In terms of the National Sanitation Policy, there is a variety of forms or equivalent of VIP as long as it meets certain criteria, in terms of cost, structures, health benefits and environmental impact. Bucket latrines are the most obvious that do not meet RDP requirements and are not in existence in GTM.

**Table below indicates sanitation services by households: Source: basic services publication: 2009: COGTA**

| Service | Total households | Households access to sanitation | Households access to sanitation in a percentage | Households below basic level/backlogs | Percentage backlogs |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Sanitation** | 83 199 | 79 542 | 80.7% | 3 657 | 19.3% |

The envisaged increase urbanization within the GTM will invariably require substantial investment in bulk sanitation infrastructure.

**Table below indicate GTM sanitation future demands: source: aurecon 2011 report**

| | 2011 | 2015 | 2020 | 2025 | 2030 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Total households | 80 210 | 93 650 | 110 780 | 125 140 | 138 020 |
| Urban households | 10 442 | 12 422 | 22 722 | 29 454 | 30 315 |

**Table below indicates household by type of toilet facility in GTM.**

| TOILET TYPE | CS 2007 | 2011 STATSA |
|---|---|---|
| Flush toilets (connected to sewerage system) | 4796 | 5 661 |
| Flush toilets with septic tanks | 865 | 5 252 |
| Dry toilet facility | 2931 | |
| Chemical toilets | 4330 | 737 |
| Pit latrine without ventilation | 46961 | 60 097 |
| Pit with ventilation(VIP) | | 7 795 |
| None | 6728 | 1 382 |

**Table below indicates sanitation needs per ward: GTM ward-Councillor's needs analysis and Public comments on the draft 2013/14 IDP**

| Ward no | Villages | With Access | Without Access | Backlog / challenges |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Ward 01 | Maepa<br>Majaditjukudu | | | VIP toilets |
| Ward 02 | Legabeng<br>Tukakgomo<br>Malaeneng<br>Mahlakwena<br>Matimatjatji | | | VIP toilets |

| Ward no | Villages | With Access | Without Access | Backlog / challenges |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Molawetsi<br>Kgahlanong<br>Extension | | | |
| Ward 03 | Seelane,<br>Pudiatshana,<br>Moshate, swaale,<br>Marapong,<br>Malaeneng | | | Need for VIP toilets |
| Ward 04 | Central<br>Madithongwane<br>East<br>West<br>Legabeng | 68 | 403<br>85<br>680<br>327<br>324 | 1837 backlog |
| | | | | |
| Ward 05 | | | | |
| | Mandela 1&02<br>Polaseng<br>Pomping<br>Stasie<br>Ga Madiseng<br>London<br>Mandela crossing<br>Morewane | | | Need for sanitation (Toilets) |
| Ward 06 | Diplateng<br>Ditantakeng<br>Nkgetheng<br>Maribiri<br>Magaseng<br>Potas<br>Sethokgeng<br>Mokgethi<br>New stands | | Yes | Need for sanitation |
| Ward 07 | Gowe<br>France<br>Kampeng<br>Mashemong<br>Maponong<br>Boitumelo<br>Legononong<br>Matsianeng<br>Nokanankwe<br>Difataneng<br>Mooihoek | | | |
| Ward 08 | Modimolle<br>Djate<br>Tidintitsane | | | Need for sanitation |

| Ward no | Villages | With Access | Without Access | Backlog / challenges |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Diphale<br>Seuwe<br>Magabaneng<br>Mantsakane | | | |
| Ward 09 | Madifahlane<br>Serafa<br>Thokwane<br>Malokela<br>Ga-phala<br>Sehunyane<br>Sekutlong | | | Need for sanitation |
| Ward 10 | | | | |
| | Ga-Kgoete<br>Ga manyaka<br>Madikane<br>Ga mashishi | | | Graveyard toilets<br>Need for sanitation |
| Ward 11 | | | | |
| | Ga ragopola<br>Legabeng<br>Maroga<br>Morethe<br>Moeng<br>Morokadieta<br>Digabane<br>Sekiti | | | Need for sanitation |
| Ward 12 | Sehlaku<br>Balotsaneng<br>Mamphahlane<br>Swale<br>Mpurur<br>Mahubane<br>Mohlake / Komane<br>Molongwane /Mashibishane | | | Need for sanitation |
| | | | | No sanitation |
| Ward 13 | Praktiseer Ext 1-14 | | | Sewerage line |
| Ward 14 | | | | |
| | Modubeng<br>Motloulela<br>Moshira<br>Magobading<br>Moroke<br>Habeng | | | Are in need of proper sanitation |
| Ward 15 | Ga-masete<br>Shakung letolwane | | | |

| Ward no | Villages | With Access | Without Access | Backlog / challenges |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Shakung moroleng<br>Sekopung<br>Maakubu<br>Kgopaneng | | | |
| Ward 16 | | | | |
| | Ga-Mokgotho<br>Penge<br>Maretlwaneng<br>Ga-Malepe<br>Moraba /Morgezon<br>Lefahla<br>Ga-mamogolo | | | Functionality of Penge sewerage system |
| | Motshana | | | Building of toilets |
| Ward 17 | Ga-selala(Thwathwa, semae North & south)<br>Ga-Mphethi<br>Maapea<br>Podile<br>Mahlokwane | | | |
| Ward 18 | Aapiesdooring<br>Burgersfort ext 10<br>Manoke new stands | | | |
| Ward 19 | Maditameng<br>Makgaleng<br>Ga-Mohlophi<br>Ga-riba<br>Barcelona<br>Magologolo<br>Motaganeng<br>Letageng<br>Ga-Mathipa<br>Pomping | | | Need sanitation |
| Ward 20 | Phelindaba<br>Riverside<br>Pakaneng | | | |
| Ward 21 | Motlolo<br>Ga-Makofane<br>Pidima | | | |
| Ward 22 | Moshate | | | Incomplete project |

| Ward no | Villages | With Access | Without Access | Backlog / challenges |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Mafogo / Mabelane<br>Stasie<br>Thushanang<br>Motodi Morena | | | |
| Ward 23 | Motlailane<br>Mafarafara | | | Alverton and Kgotlopong contractor on site |
| Ward 24 | Matshiretsane<br>Phadishanong<br>Makgongwane<br>Legokgwaneng<br>Maribaneng<br>Mogoleng<br>Makgwareng<br>Makgopa<br>Mokutung | | | |
| Ward 25 | Mareseleng<br>Madiseng<br>Mashamothane<br>zone 1-8<br>B1 | | | |
| Ward 26 | Moraba A & B<br>Nkwana<br>Rutseng | | | VIP toilets needed |
| Ward 27 | Tsatsapane<br>Madibele<br>Kutullo<br>Matepe<br>Kutullo extension<br>Malekane<br>Makakatela<br>Tsakane<br>Gampuru new stands<br>Mampuru<br>Nazareth | | | |
| Ward 28 | Rantho<br>Masha | | | |
| Ward 29 | Maseven<br>Ga-Maepa<br>Ga-Makua<br>Ga-Ratau<br>Ga-Maphopha<br>Ntake | | | |
| Ward 30 | Mabocha | | | Need for sanitation |

| Ward no | Villages | With Access | Without Access | Backlog / challenges |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Magabe park<br>Mokobola<br>dark city<br>Mountain view<br>Vodaville<br>Tsweloplepark<br>Ramaube | | | |
| Ward 31 | Buffelshoek<br>Dithamaga<br>Dresden<br>Kopie<br>Kalkfontein<br>Mangabane ext<br>Makgemeng<br>Gamawela | | | |

**Sanitation challenges**

- Water treatment plants over capacity
- Aging infrastructure
- Informal settlements
- GTM not water and sanitation authority
- Limited resources

### 2.2.3 Electricity

GTM is not the electricity Authority nor Provider and this is the sole competency of ESKOM. The municipality is only responsible for the coordination of the service by making sure that communities are consulted and by compiling a priority list. The only provider of electricity in the region is ESKOM; which has installed basic infrastructure to provide electricity to the communities. For most part, the rural population has no electricity. Lack of access to electricity to some villages poses a problem to the GTM as it impacts negatively on local economic development and community projects. The municipality has developed electricity acceleration program which started in 2012/13 financial year. Plans are underway for the municipality to start positioning itself and applying for electricity authority during the financial year under review.

According to the report presented by ESCOM, in August 2009, indication was made that a total number of 144 villages within the jurisdiction of the Greater Tubatse municipality is already electrified and 56 villages are still without electricity. DME, ESKOM and Greater Tubatse municipality have developed electricity priority list, which will be used as a guiding tool for the electrification of villages within the area of Tubatse.

ESKOM has developed a District Wide Energy Master Plan which will also assist in fast tracking electrification of villages within the Greater Tubatse Municipality.

The Municipality will not be able to meet the millennium development goals with the MTREF allocation in 2014 due to the following: insufficient funding, electricity capacity problems, migration of new settlements etc.

During the 2012/13 and 2013/14 financial year; the Municipality introduced operation mabone program with an aim to accelerate household connections and to eradicate the backlog. Following are villages to benefit from the program: sekopung; makofane; pidima; makgalane; banareng; makopung; taung; matokomane; makotaseng; dithamaga; leboeng; buffelshoek; koppie; mokutung; france;

Mandela park; kampeng; maputle; dibakwane; bazelona. During the 2013/14 FY ESKOM electrified Kgopaneng, Makubu, Mokutung, Banareng and Makopung.

**Table below indicates total number of households with electricity and backlogs: Source: basic services publications 2009: COGTA**

| Service | Total households | Households with access | Household access in percentage | Households below service/backlogs |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Electricity** | 83 199 | 62 984 | 63.3% | 20 215 |

**Table below indicates village connections and backlogs per village. The table includes backlogs for post connections**

| | Electricity | Gas | Paraffin | Candles(not a valid option) | Solar | None | Total Households without electricity services | Progress in resolving backlog |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Lwaleng | 57 | 1 | - | 2 | - | - | 3 | - |
| Greater Tubatse Nu | 1 626 | 10 | 24 | 1 061 | 14 | 23 | 1132 | - |
| Motloulela | 9 | - | 32 | 140 | 2 | - | 174 | Electrified |
| Legwareng | 19 | - | 7 | 222 | - | - | 229 | - |
| Wismar | 173 | - | - | 2 | 1 | - | 3 | - |
| Modubeng | 45 | - | - | 223 | - | 2 | 225 | Electrified |
| Mamogolo | - | - | - | 47 | - | - | 47 | INEP |
| Maretiwane | 16 | - | 12 | 462 | - | 6 | 480 | Electrified |
| Penge | 310 | - | - | 263 | - | - | 263 | - |
| Ga-phala | 66 | 5 | 5 | 230 | - | 5 | 245 | Electrified |
| Malokela | 45 | 1 | 8 | 353 | - | 1 | 363 | Electrified |
| Kgopaneng | 34 | 4 | 13 | 294 | 3 | 12 | 326 | Electrified |
| Moshira | 1 | - | 34 | 193 | - | - | 227 | Electrified |
| Sehunyane | 352 | - | - | 10 | - | - | 10 | - |
| Sokodibeng | 52 | - | - | 10 | - | - | 10 | - |
| Magobading | 229 | - | 15 | 273 | - | 1 | 289 | Electrified |
| Moroke | 1 460 | - | 10 | 69 | 5 | 1 | 85 | 1 |

| | Electricity | Gas | Paraffin | Candles(not a valid option) | Solar | None | Total Households without electricity services | Progress in resolving backlog |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Magakala | 402 | - | 7 | 18 | - | - | 25 | - |
| Serafa | 249 | - | - | 10 | - | - | 10 | - |
| Ditwaile | 76 | - | 3 | 2 | - | - | 5 | - |
| Segorong | 2 | - | 6 | 151 | - | - | 157 | Relocated |
| Ga-Makopa | 202 | 1 | - | 35 | 1 | 2 | 39 | - |
| Sealane | 260 | 1 | 1 | 7 | - | - | 9 | - |
| Phashaskral | 68 | - | 1 | - | - | 1 | 2 | - |
| Mashabela | 505 | 1 | 1 | 15 | 2 | 1 | 20 | - |
| Ga-Mongatone | 221 | - | - | 25 | - | 1 | 26 | - |
| Thokwane | 651 | 1 | 1 | 8 | - | - | 14 | - |
| Ga-Kgoete | 216 | 1 | 1 | 8 | - | - | 10 | - |
| Ga-Mashishi | 830 | 2 | 7 | 96 | 1 | 1 | 107 | - |
| Ga-Manyaka | 841 | - | 25 | 164 | 4 | 1 | 194 | - |
| Ga-Selala | 892 | - | 8 | 225 | 8 | 4 | 245 | - |
| Ga-Mphethi | 359 | - | - | 37 | - | 1 | 38 | - |
| Ga-Mapea B | 158 | 1 | 1 | 57 | 1 | - | 60 | - |
| Maakubu | 70 | - | 21 | 506 | 1 | 5 | 533 | Electrified |
| Shakung | 8 | - | - | 606 | 2 | 1 | 609 | Electrified |
| Ga –Malepe | 8 | 2 | 1 | 67 | - | 5 | 75 | Electrified |
| Maakgake | 98 | - | 1 | - | - | - | 1 | - |
| Morapaneng | 225 | - | 1 | 5 | 2 | - | 8 | - |
| Ditobeleng | 386 | - | - | 5 | 1 | - | 8 | - |
| Masete | 217 | - | - | 6 | 1 | - | 7 | - |
| Itabaleng | 69 | - | - | - | - | - | 0 | - |
| Malaeneng | 179 | - | 1 | 6 | - | - | 7 | - |

| | Electricity | Gas | Paraffin | Candles(not a valid option) | Solar | None | Total Households without electricity services | Progress in resolving backlog |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Ga-Moraba A | 2 | 1 | 1 | 63 | - | 3 | 68 | Electrified |
| Taung | 37 | 1 | 12 | 446 | 1 | 9 | 469 | Operation mabone |
| Mafarafara | 7 | - | - | 153 | - | 3 | 156 | Electrified |
| Maphoko | 11 | 1 | 2 | 118 | - | 2 | 123 | Operation mabone |
| Ga-Moraba B | 439 | - | - | 41 | 1 | - | 42 | - |
| Leboeng | 894 | - | 6 | 411 | 2 | 6 | 425 | Operation mabone |
| Melao | 155 | - | - | 14 | 2 | - | 16 | - |
| Mantsakane | 90 | - | 1 | 11 | - | - | 12 | - |
| Tswenyane | 233 | - | - | - | 3 | 1 | 4 | - |
| Ga-Podile | 300 | - | 6 | 115 | 1 | - | 122 | - |
| Ga-Motshana | 15 | 1 | 8 | 276 | - | 1 | 286 | Electrified |
| Mosego | 256 | - | 2 | 10 | 1 | 1 | 14 | - |
| Mtsaneng | 336 | - | - | 47 | - | - | 47 | - |
| Ga-Makofane | 130 | 7 | 36 | 680 | 3 | 15 | 741 | Operation mabone |
| Tedintetjane | 40 | - | 1 | 5 | - | - | 6 | - |
| Magabaneng | 229 | - | 5 | 13 | 1 | 2 | 21 | Electrified |
| Lekgwareng | 240 | - | - | 11 | - | - | 11 | - |
| Seuwe | 320 | - | - | 23 | - | 1 | 24 | electrified |
| Diphale | 803 | - | 11 | 68 | 3 | 4 | 86 | Electrified |
| Lehabeng | 24 | - | 1 | - | - | - | 1 | - |
| Boshoek | 176 | - | - | 117 | - | 4 | 121 | - |
| Banareng | 7 | - | - | 12 | 255 | - | 267 | - |

| | Electricity | Gas | Paraffin | Candles(not a valid option) | Solar | None | Total Households without electricity services | Progress in resolving backlog |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Makopung | 4 | 4 | - | 73 | 111 | - | 188 | - |
| Murolaneng | 175 | - | 1 | 33 | - | 1 | 35 | - |
| Mokobola | 153 | - | - | 3 | - | - | 3 | - |
| Mabotsha | 806 | 1 | 2 | 23 | 4 | 3 | 33 | - |
| Matokomane | 20 | - | 1 | 115 | - | 2 | 118 | Operation mabone |
| Makgelane | 5 | 1 | 1 | 161 | 2 | - | 165 | - |
| Motlolo | 1 005 | 2 | 3 | 32 | 1 | 12 | 50 | - |
| Ga-Ragopola | 987 | - | 2 | 362 | 9 | 3 | 376 | - |
| Maglopi | 406 | - | 1 | 10 | - | - | 11 | - |
| Madetameng | 369 | 1 | 1 | 2 | 4 | - | 8 | - |
| Driekop | 524 | 1 | 19 | 438 | 4 | 14 | 476 | Operation mabone |
| Mooihoek | 888 | 3 | 9 | 145 | 4 | 3 | 164 | - |
| Sehlaku | 159 | - | - | 7 | 1 | 1 | 9 | - |
| Lenareng | 233 | - | - | 2 | - | - | 2 | - |
| Phiring | 326 | - | 12 | 207 | 1 | - | 220 | - |
| Marakalala | 2 | - | 1 | 24 | 1 | - | 26 | - |
| Ga-Mashukwane | 373 | 1 | - | 95 | 2 | 2 | 100 | - |
| Ga-Maroga | 612 | 1 | 5 | 101 | 6 | 2 | 115 | - |
| Maahlashe | 2 | 1 | 1 | 291 | - | 4 | 297 | - |
| Ga-Makwa | 134 | - | 1 | 9 | - | - | 10 | - |
| Ga-Mpuru | 287 | 1 | - | 21 | 2 | - | 24 | - |
| Maadagshoek | 336 | - | 1 | 52 | 1 | 1 | 54 | - |
| Mamphahlane | 285 | - | - | 40 | - | - | 40 | - |
| Ga-Riba | 653 | - | 1 | 57 | - | 1 | 59 | - |

| | Electricity | Gas | Paraffin | Candles(not a valid option) | Solar | None | Total Households without electricity services | Progress in resolving backlog |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Mapareng | 5 | - | 222 | 219 | - | 1 | 242 | Operation mabone |
| Marota | 286 | - | - | 17 | 1 | - | 18 | - |
| Ga-Motodi | 929 | 1 | - | 16 | 3 | 4 | 24 | |
| Shushumela | 163 | 5 | 10 | 414 | 2 | 3 | 434 | Operation mabone |
| Praktiseer | 5 156 | 7 | 50 | 748 | 6 | 11 | 822 | - |
| Hopekraals | 492 | 4 | 10 | 489 | 2 | 9 | 514 | Operation mabone |
| Pologong | 278 | - | 1 | 14 | 1 | - | 16 | - |
| Sofaya | 278 | - | - | 7 | 1 | 1 | 9 | - |
| Dithabeneng | 35 | - | 6 | 187 | 1 | 1 | 195 | - |
| Naledi | 243 | - | - | 4 | - | - | 4 | - |
| Santeng | 211 | - | - | - | 1 | - | 1 | - |
| Riverside | 49 | 1 | 7 | 216 | - | - | 224 | - |
| Bothashoek | 480 | 1 | 24 | 40 | 5 | - | 70 | - |
| Ga-Mashamothane | 2 243 | - | 10 | 253 | 5 | 4 | 272 | - |
| Madiseng | 3 284 | 9 | 11 | 694 | 17 | 19 | 750 | - |
| Riba Cross | 1 658 | 3 | 2 | 96 | 2 | 4 | 107 | - |
| Mokgorwane | 933 | 4 | 5 | 77 | 1 | 2 | 89 | - |
| Ga-Mahlokwane | 95 | - | - | 4 | - | - | 4 | - |
| Ga-Mapea A | 97 | - | - | 3 | - | - | 3 | - |
| Kgotlopong | 361 | - | - | 37 | - | - | 37 | - |
| Maakubu | 56 | - | - | 3 | - | - | 3 | - |
| Motlailane | 123 | 3 | - | - | 1 | 1 | 5 | - |
| Morethuse | 292 | - | - | 4 | - | - | 4 | - |

| | Electricity | Gas | Paraffin | Candles(not a valid option) | Solar | None | Total Households without electricity services | Progress in resolving backlog |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Alverton | 492 | - | 1 | 2 | 3 | 2 | 8 | - |
| Lekgwabeng | 292 | - | 1 | 81 | 4 | 1 | 87 | - |
| Senthle | - | 1 | 3 | 9 | - | - | 13 | - |
| Magwareng | 304 | 2 | 2 | 12 | - | - | 16 | - |
| Molawi | 407 | - | - | 23 | 1 | 3 | 27 | - |
| Kgautswana | 183 | - | - | 3 | - | - | 3 | - |
| Rietfontein | 32 | - | - | 1 | - | - | 1 | - |
| Ga-Makubane | 358 | 1 | - | 43 | 1 | - | 45 | - |
| Khulwane | 12 | - | - | - | - | - | 0 | - |
| Manaweng | 21 | - | - | 113 | - | - | 113 | - |
| Mokutung | 4 | - | - | 68 | - | - | 68 | Construction |
| Marota A | 63 | - | - | 1 | - | - | 1 | - |
| Makgemeng | 283 | - | 2 | 191 | - | - | 193 | - |
| Mangabane | 321 | - | - | - | 3 | 1 | 4 | - |
| Mahlageng | - | - | 3 | 29 | - | - | 32 | - |
| Polaseng A | 59 | - | - | 1 | - | - | 1 | - |
| Masakeng | 243 | - | - | 2 | - | - | 2 | - |
| Kgwedi | 128 | - | - | 8 | - | - | 8 | - |
| Lebalelo | 316 | - | - | 7 | 1 | - | 8 | - |
| Paeng | 379 | 1 | 1 | 1 | - | - | 3 | - |
| Mohlake | - | - | 2 | 43 | - | 1 | 46 | - |
| Thabaneng | 515 | - | 2 | 7 | 1 | - | 10 | - |
| Manoke | 347 | 2 | 1 | 10 | 2 | 1 | 16 | - |
| Trustine | 740 | 1 | 1 | 68 | 2 | 2 | 74 | - |
| Apiesdoring | 146 | 1 | 25 | 468 | - | 1 | 495 | - |

| | Electricity | Gas | Paraffin | Candles(not a valid option) | Solar | None | Total Households without electricity services | Progress in resolving backlog |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Burgersfort | 1 204 | 6 | 29 | 970 | 4 | 8 | 1 017 | Construction |
| Hwashi | 38 | - | 2 | 9 | - | - | 11 | - |
| Genokakop | - | 2 | 18 | 37 | - | - | 57 | - |
| Mareseleng | 1 | - | 3 | 264 | 1 | 2 | 270 | Operation mabone |
| Matimatjatji | 64 | - | - | 3 | - | - | 3 | - |
| Maepa | 118 | 1 | 1 | 13 | - | - | 15 | - |
| Ohrigstad | 207 | - | 4 | 61 | 4 | 1 | 70 | - |
| Bottom village | 259 | - | - | - | - | 1 | 1 | - |
| Steelpoort | 362 | 1 | 1 | 11 | - | 4 | 17 | - |
| Palaneng | 165 | 1 | - | 94 | - | - | 95 | - |
| Tukakgomo | 3 171 | 5 | 32 | 313 | 10 | 13 | 373 | - |
| Stocking | 117 | 1 | - | 69 | - | 3 | 73 | - |
| Ga-Phasha | 609 | 1 | 2 | 12 | 3 | 1 | 19 | - |
| Motate | 298 | - | - | 1 | 1 | - | 2 | - |
| Ga-Mampuru | 1 501 | 2 | 2 | 41 | 2 | 1 | 48 | - |
| Dithamaga Trust | - | - | - | 76 | - | - | 76 | - |
| Maphopha | 576 | - | 5 | 49 | 1 | 5 | 60 | - |
| Rantho | 551 | - | - | 31 | - | - | 31 | - |
| Ga-Maepa | 503 | - | - | 30 | 1 | - | 31 | - |
| Tsakane | 149 | - | - | 27 | 2 | - | 29 | - |
| Ga-Masha | 2 411 | 2 | 12 | 274 | 11 | 6 | 305 | - |
| Ga-Malekane | 775 | 1 | 2 | 23 | 5 | - | 31 | - |
| Madidimola | 236 | 9 | 2 | 178 | 1 | 2 | 192 | - |
| Madibeng | 245 | - | 10 | 130 | - | 1 | 141 | - |

| | Electricity | Gas | Paraffin | Candles(not a valid option) | Solar | None | Total Households without electricity services | Progress in resolving backlog |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Mahlagari | 337 | - | 3 | 92 | - | 1 | 96 | - |
| Mmaphoko | 520 | - | - | 31 | 1 | - | 32 | - |
| | 62 983 | 138 | 731 | 18 422 | 593 | 297 | 20 181 | 0 |

**Source: STATSA 2011**

**Table below indicate GTM prioritized list of villages for electrification 2014/15 IDP:**

**FINAL ELECTRICITY PRIORITY LIST OF VILLAGES FOR GREATER TUBATSE MUNICIPALITY**

| BURGERSFORT CLUSTER | DILOKONG CLUSTER | NGWABE CLUSTER | LEBOENG CLUSTER | STEELPOORT CLUSTER | DRIEKOP CLUSTER |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1. Khalanyoni , Riverside, Phelindaba, Pakaneng, Dithabaneng (ward 20) | Moroke, Modubeng, Magobading new stands (ward 14) | Ga-Malekane, Makakatela, Tsakane, Mampuru new stand, Mampuru Nazareth (ward 27) | Moraba A & B, Rutseng, Ga-Nkwana new stands, Phiring Vrystad (ward 26) | Tukakgomo; Legabeng, Kgahlanong ext, Malaeneng, Mahlakwena, Ga-Ragopola, Molawetsi (ward 02) | Stasie, London, Ga-Madiseng (sethokgeng) (ward 05) |
| 2. Mashifane park, Madiseng, Mashamothane Zone 08 and 10 (ward 25) | Sehunyane, Madifahlane, Serafa, Thokwane, Malokela (ward 09) | Ga-Rantho, Ga-Masha (ward 28) | Paeng, Ga-Kgwedi, Lebalelo, Maribaneng, Phadisanong, Makgwareng, Makgopa, Mogoleng (ward 24) | Mokgethi, Diplateng, Potas, Ga-Mampuru, Bokome, Maribiri new stand, Mokgethi new stands (ward6) | Gowe, Legononong, Mooihoek , Maponong, Mashemong, Nokananwe (ward 07) |
| 3. Moshate , Stasie, Thushanang, Ga-Morena, Mafogo (ward 22) | Modimolle, Diphale, Seuwe, Magabaneng, Tjate, Mantsakane (ward 08) | Maphopha new stand, Ga-Maepa, Makua, Maseven (ward 29) | | | Makgemeng ext 1 &2 (ward 31) |
| 4. Praktiseer ext. 4,5,8 (ward 13) | Ga-Manyaka, Ga-Mashishi, Ga-Kgoete, | | | | Mangabane (ward 31) |

| BURGERSFORT CLUSTER | DILOKONG CLUSTER | NGWABE CLUSTER | LEBOENG CLUSTER | STEELPOORT CLUSTER | DRIEKOP CLUSTER |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Madikane<br><br>(ward 10) | | | | |
| 5. Tswelopele park (ward 30) | Morapaneng, Dithabaneng, Makgopa, Seelane, Pudiatshana, Moshate, swale, Marapong, Malaeneng<br><br>(ward 03) | | | | Balotsaneng , suncity/swale, Mamphahlane, Mohlake/komane<br><br>(ward 12 |
| 6. Morulaneng, Mapareng, Thabakhulwane (ward 30) | | | | | Madithongwana, Legabeng and Lehlaba<br><br>(ward 04) |
| 7. Appies dooring (ward 18) | | | | | Mocheneng section, Maswikane, Maditameng, makgaleng, Ga-Mohlophi, Magologolo, Legabeng, Motaganeng, Ga-Mathipa, Motlolo<br><br>(ward 19) |

| BURGERSFORT CLUSTER | DILOKONG CLUSTER | NGWABE CLUSTER | LEBOENG CLUSTER | STEELPOORT CLUSTER | DRIEKOP CLUSTER |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 8. Maepa, Majaditjukudu, Manthibi, Ga-Mabelane (ward 01) | | | | | Podila, Maapea, Mphethi, Semae North and South, Thwathwa,<br>Mahlokwane<br>(ward 17) |
| 9. Magabe park (ward 30) | | | | | Sekuruwe, Ga-Ragopola, Maroga phalatseng, Morethe, Moeng.<br>(ward 11) |
| 10. Dresden ext 1 ; 2 & 3 Makgemeng ext. 1&2, Mangabane ext 1 & 2 kalkfontein ext. 1 & 2 (ward 31) | | | | | |
| 11. Sehlabeng (ward 16) | | | | | |
| 12. Alverton , Nazareth and Stellenbosch (ward 23) | | | | | |
| 13. Maahlashi (ward 23) | | | | | |

**Table below indicates villages without access to electricity: GTM Ward-Councilors needs analysis and Public comments on the draft 13/14 IDP processes.**

| Ward no | Villages | With Access | Without Access | Backlog / challenges |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Ward 01 | Maepa | | 42 houses need post connection | |
| | Majaditjukudu | | No electricity | |
| | Manthibi | | No electricity | |
| | Ga-Mabelane | | 24 post connection | |
| Ward 02 | Tukakgomo<br>Legabeng<br>Kgahlanong ext<br>Malaeneng<br>Mahlakwena<br>Ga-ragopola<br>Molawetsi | | | New stands need new electrification projects and post connections |
| | | | | |
| Ward 03 | | | | |
| | Morapaneng | | Post connections | |
| | Dithabaneng | | Post connections | |
| | Makgopa | | Post connections | |
| | Seelane | | Post connections | |
| | Pudiatshana | | Post connections | |
| | Moshate | | Post connections | |
| | Swaale | | Post connections | |
| | Marapong | | Post connections | |
| | Malaeneng | | Post connections | |
| Ward 04 | | | | |
| | Madithongwane<br>Riba cross West<br>East<br>Central<br>Legabeng | 67<br>312<br>679<br>393<br>328 | 18<br>15<br>01<br>10<br>14 | Need extensions and post connections |
| Ward 05 | | | | |
| | Stasie<br>London<br>Ga-Madiseng (Sethokgeng) | Post connections | | Operation mabone Need electricity |
| Ward 06 | Magaseng<br>Maribiri<br>Maaganeng<br>Mokgethi<br>Sethokeng<br>Bokome | | | Need extensions and post connections |

| Ward no | Villages | With Access | Without Access | Backlog / challenges |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Potas<br>Diplateng<br>Ditantakeng<br>Nkgetheng<br>Burnas | | | |
| Ward 07 | Gowe<br>Legononong<br>Mooihoek<br>Maponong<br>Mashemong<br>Nokanankwe | | Need post connection | |
| Ward 08 | Modimolle | | | need post connections |
| | Diphale | | | Need post connections |
| | Seuwe | | | Post connections |
| | Magabaneng | | | Post connections |
| | Djate | | | No infrastructure at Matshelapata |
| | Mantsakane | | | Need post connection |
| Ward 09 | Sehunyane<br>Madifahlane<br>Serafa<br>Thokwane &<br>Malokela | | | Need post connections |
| Ward 10 | | | | |
| | Ga-manyaka | | | 53 household need post connections at Mokwadibe |
| | Ga-Mashishi | | | Pole connection & extension to \mogolobe section 48, Ntage 51 & Makgole 53 section |
| | Ga-Kgoete | | | Need pole connection & extension at Moopetsi camp 53, Lepakeng 49, Makopi 29, Mogolotuba 56 sections |
| | Madikane New Stands | | | Need post connections & extensions of 47 households |
| Ward 11 | | | | |

| Ward no | Villages | With Access | Without Access | Backlog / challenges |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Sekuruwe<br>Ga ragopola<br>Maroga phalatseng | | | Post connections |
| | Morethe & Moeng | | | Need electricity |
| Ward 12 | Balotsaneng<br>Suncity/swale<br>Mamphahlane (losereng)<br>Mohlake/komane | | | Need extensions |
| | Sehlaku extensions | | | Pole extensions |
| Ward 13 | Praktiseer extension 4,5,8 | | | No electricity |
| Ward 14 | | | | |
| | Moroke,<br>Modubeng<br>Magobading new stands | | | Need phase 2 of electricity |
| Ward 15 | | | | |
| Ward 16 | Sehlabeng | | | Backlog on electrification (feederline) |
| ward 17 | Podila<br>Maapea<br>Mpheti<br>Semae North and South<br>Thwathwa | | | Post connections |
| | Maapea | | Need electricity at Mphemasedi Day Care | Post connections |
| | Mahlokwane/Natlela | | | Post connections |
| Ward 18 | Appiesdoring | | No electricity | |
| Ward 19 | Mocheneng section | | | 10 post connections |
| | Maswikane | | | 16 post connections |
| | Maditameng<br>Makgaleng<br>Ga Mohlophi<br>Magologolo<br>Legabeng | | | Need free basic electricity |
| | Motaganeng<br>Mathipa | | | Need electricity and post connections<br><br>3 post connection at Legabeng |
| | Motlolo | | | Post connections |

| Ward no | Villages | With Access | Without Access | Backlog / challenges |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Ward 20 | Khalanyoni<br>Riverside<br>Phelindaba<br>Pakaneng<br>Dithabaneng | | | No electricity |
| Ward 22 | Moshate<br>Stasie<br>Thushanang<br>Motodi Morena<br>Mafogo /<br>Mabelane | | | Pole connection |
| Ward 23 | Maahlashi | | | Post connections |
| | Alverton (Nazareth & Stellenbosch) | | | New electrification project |
| Ward 24 | | | | |
| | Paeng<br>Ga kgwedi<br>Lebalelo<br>Maribaneng<br>Phadishanong<br>Makgwareng<br>Makgopa<br>Mogoleng | | New settlement need electricity | Pole connections |
| Ward 25 | Madiseng<br><br>Mashamothane zone 7&08 | | <br><br>Post connections needed<br>Post connections<br>Zone 8 needs post connections | |
| | Mashifane park | | | Need electrification project |
| Ward 26 | Moraba A & B<br>Rutseng & Nkwana new stands | | Post connections | Post & pole connections |
| | Phiring | | | Need electricity in Vrystad |
| Ward 27 | Ga Malekane<br>Makakatela sec<br>Tsakane<br>Mampuru new stands<br>Mampuru<br>Nazareth | | | Post connections |
| Ward 28 | Rantho<br>Masha | | | Pole and post connections |
| Ward 29 | Maphopha new stands | | | Pole and post connections |

| Ward no | Villages | With Access | Without Access | Backlog / challenges |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Ga-Maepa<br>Makua<br>Maseven | | | Pole and post connections |
| Ward 30 | Morulaneng<br>Mapareng<br>Thabakhulwane<br>Tswelopele park | | Post connections | <br><br><br>New project |
| | Magabe park | | | Need electrification |
| Ward 31 | Dresden ext 1&2 | | | New electrification project |
| | Makgemeng ext 1&2 | | No electricity | New electrification project |
| | Mangabane extension | | | New electrification project |

**Table below indicates villages that need street lighting and traffic lights: GTM Ward councilor's needs analysis and Public comments on the 2013/14 draft IDP**

| Ward no | Villages | With Access | Without Access | Backlog / challenges |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Ward 01 | letlapirwane crossing<br>New stand<br>Dikgopaneng | | | |
| Ward 02 | Diporwaneng<br>Near graveyard<br>Ga-ragopola<br>Kgahlanong<br>Molawetsi | | | |
| Ward 03 | Seelane<br>Pudiatshana<br>Moshate<br>Swaale<br>Marapong<br>Malaeneng<br>Morapaneng<br>Dithabaneng<br>Ditwebeleng<br>Makgopa<br>Maakgake | | | Need for streets & high mass lights |
| | | | | |
| Ward 04 | All villages | | | Need for street and high mass lights |
| Ward 05 | Mandela crossing<br>Mandela 01 &02<br>Stasie<br>London | | | |

| Ward no | Villages | With Access | Without Access | Backlog / challenges |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Madiseng | | | |
| Ward 06 | Magaseng<br>Maribiri<br>Maraganeng<br>Bokome<br>Mokgethi<br>Sethokgeng<br>Potas<br>Diplateng<br>Ditantakeng<br>Ditenseng<br>Nkgetheng<br>Burnas | | All Needs Apollo Lights | Not yet started |
| | | | | |
| Ward 07 | Dilokong hospital crossing<br>Tswelopele crossing<br>Holong crossing<br>Maponong crossing<br>Kampeng crossing<br>Riba crossing<br>Steelpoort crossing<br>Difataneng crossing | | | |
| | | | | |
| Ward 08 | Djate<br>Tidintitsane<br>Diphale<br>Seuwe<br>Magabaneng<br>Modimolle<br>Mantsakane | | | High mass lights |
| Ward 09 | Thokwane crossing<br>Dehook<br>Maubeng<br>Malokela car wash<br>Ga-phala<br>Modubeng crossing<br>Sekutlong Nursery crossing<br><br>Sehunyane section B Crossing<br>Madifahlane next to ZCC church<br>Next to Moshate<br>Next Maapea café | | | Apollo lights at Thokwane cross<br><br>Apollo lights at Malokela<br><br>Apollo lights at Sehunyane |

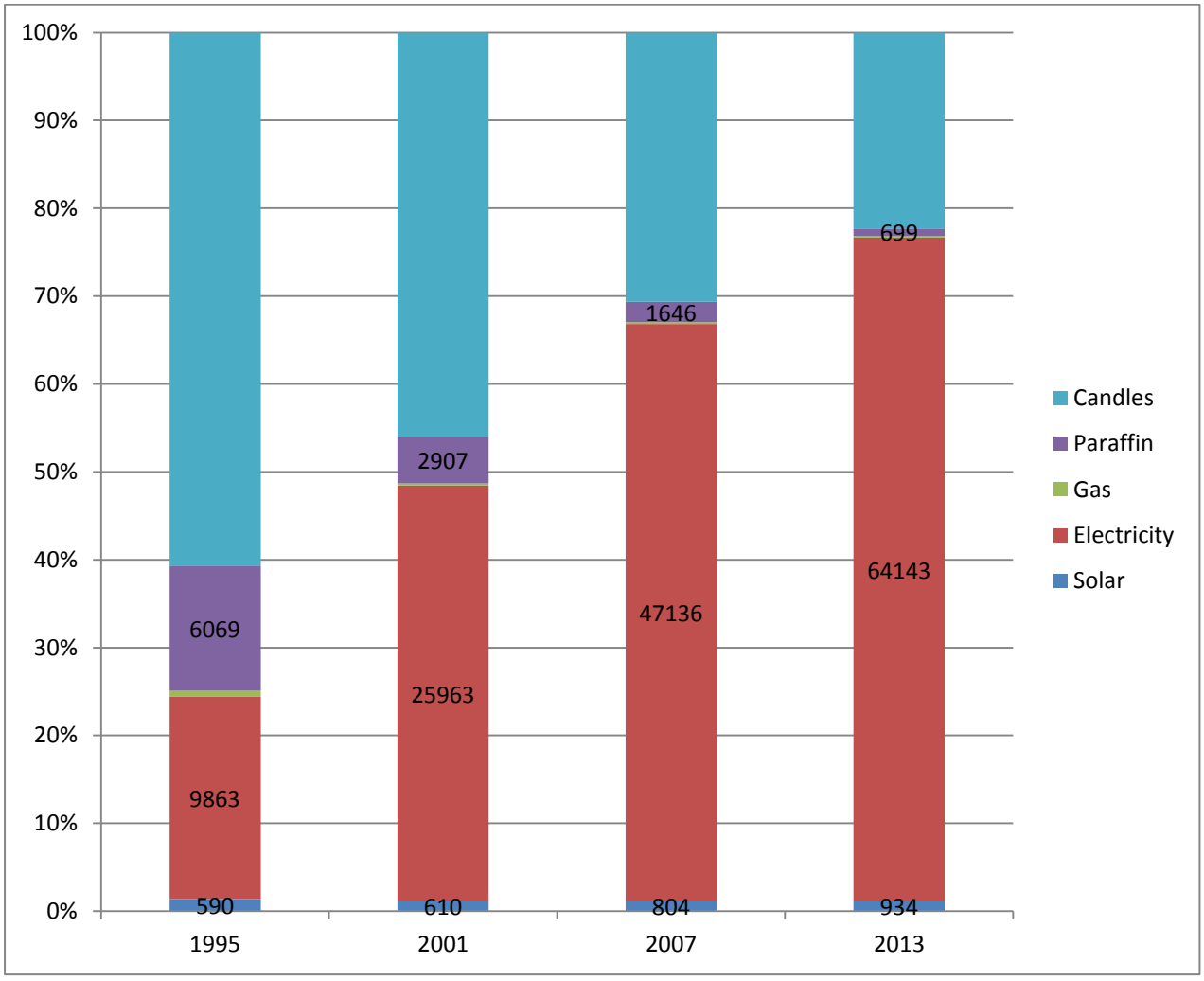
| Ward no | Villages | With Access | Without Access | Backlog / challenges |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Serafa | | | |
| | | | | High mast light needed for the whole ward |
| Ward 10 | Manyaka | | | Apolo light at entrance of community hall / Moshate<br><br>Mototolong section Mohlala stop next to scrapyard |
| | Mashishi | | | High mass lights at Makgamathu Mapompale Bookshop |
| | Madikane | | | Apollo light at Moshe Stop |
| | Ga-Kgoete | | | Apolo light at Moshate cross, Matuba Park Stop & Makopi stop |
| Ward 11 | Ga-ragopola<br>Maroga<br>Legabeng<br>Morethe<br>Moeng<br>Morokadieta<br>Digabane<br>Sekiti | | | |
| Ward 12 | Molongwane | | | Mankgaganyane crossing need high mass light |
| | Sehlaku | | | Sehlaku bus stop need high mass light |
| | Mahubane | | | Need high mass lights |
| | Old HC Boschoff hospital | | | Need high mass lights |
| | Mathibela Tavern | | | Need high mass lights |
| | Crossong circle | | | Need High mass lights |
| | Motomela Ground | | | Need High mass lights |
| | Leselagong | | | Need High mass lights |
| | Taleng Ground | | | Need High mass lights |
| | Swale Junior Ground | | | Need High mass lights |
| Ward 13 | Praktiseer skiring Airport Praktiseer Extensions | | | All sections need Apollo lights |

| Ward no | Villages | With Access | Without Access | Backlog / challenges |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Ward 14 | Moroke<br>Magobading<br>Moshira<br>Modubeng<br>Motloulela<br>Habeng | | | Need Apollo lights |
| Ward 15 | Kgopaneng<br>Maakubu<br>Sekopung<br>Shakung Letolwane<br>Shaking Moroleng<br>Masete | | | |
| Ward 16 | Penge<br>Ga Motshana<br>Maretlwaneng<br>Ga Mamogolo<br>Lefahla<br>Ga Moraba/Morgenzon<br>Ga mokgotho<br>Ga malepe | | | Streets and Apollo lights |
| Ward 17 | Ga selala<br>Gamphethi<br>Mahlokwane<br>Maapea<br>Ga-podile | | | All need high mass lights |
| Ward 18 | Ga manoke<br>Burgersfort<br>Aapiesdooring | | | Streets lights |
| Ward 19 | Mathipa<br>Makgaleng<br>Ga Riba Moshate<br>New stands<br>Ga-Mohlophi<br>Barcelona | | | Apollo lights needed at R37 junction |
| Ward 20 | | | | |
| Ward 21 | Motlolo<br>Makofane<br>Pidima | | | |
| Ward 22 | Praktiseer crossing<br>Ga morena<br>Moshate<br>Mafogo/ mabelane<br>Stasie<br>Thushanang | | | |

| Ward no | Villages | With Access | Without Access | Backlog / challenges |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Matokomane<br>Makotaseng<br>Taung | | | |
| Ward 23 | Alverton<br>Alverton crossing<br>Motlailane<br>Maahlashi<br>Mafarafara<br>Kgotlopong | | | |
| Ward 24 | Makgopa<br>Makgwareng<br>Mogoleng<br>Legokgwaneng<br>Makgongwane<br>Marebaneng<br>Phadishanong<br>Masakeng crossing<br>Ga-Molayi<br>Lebalelo crossing<br>Paeng<br>Eco caves<br>Mokutung crossing<br>Mokutung | | | |
| Ward 25 | B1<br>Mashifane park<br>Mareseleng<br>Mashamothane<br>zone 7<br>Ga phillys<br>Mareseleng<br>bridging<br>Madiseng hill side | | | |
| Ward 26 | Phiring<br>Marulaneng<br>Rutseng<br>Nkwana<br>Moraba A & B<br>Shepane<br>Tswenyane<br>Lepelle A & B | | | |
| Ward 27 | Kutullo<br>kutullo extention<br>Tsatsapane<br>Madibele<br>Ga Malekane<br>Makakatela | | | Apollo lights |

| Ward no | Villages | With Access | Without Access | Backlog / challenges |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Tsakane<br>Mampuru new stands<br>Mampuru nazaretha<br>Matepe | | | |
| | | | | |
| Ward 28 | Rantho<br>Masha<br>Tibamoshito<br>Maseven crossing<br>Ngwaabe New clinic<br>Masha primary<br>Tshehla Tarven | | | Street lights |
| Ward 29 | Maepa<br>Makua<br>Maseven<br>Gamaphopha<br>Ga-Ratau | | | Apollo lights |
| | Ntake | | | Apollo lights at Talane |
| Ward 30 | Sehloi<br>Lekgwareng<br>Thabakhulwane<br>Malaeneng<br>Mapareng<br>Dark city<br>Mountainveiw<br>Vodaville<br>Tswelopele park<br>Ramaube<br>Magabe park | | | |
| Ward 31 | Dresden<br>Dithamaga<br>Mangabane extension<br>Makgemeng<br>Buffelshoek<br>Kopie | | | |

**Graph below indicates other source of energy used per household:**




**Source: Quantech 2013**

### 2.2.3.1 Bulk electricity verification /capacity verification in 2012

| VILLAGE NAME | POLE NUMBER | No: CONNECTIONS | COMMENTS |
|---|---|---|---|
| Sekopung/makofane/pidima | PE7/4/120/145/9 | 1 763 | Connect |
| Makgalane/Banareng | PE37/4/50/3 | 1 200 | Connect |
| Makopung | PE47/3 | 563 | Connect |
| Taung/matokomane/makotaseng | OR 128/129/11/7/8 | 963 | Connect |

| VILLAGE NAME | POLE NUMBER | No: CONNECTIONS | COMMENTS |
|---|---|---|---|
| Dithamaga | ML153/10/51 | 38 | Connect |
| Leboeng/new stands | OR 659/1 | 439 | Connect |
| Driekop/farnce | SG23/3 | 1 500 | Feeder split must be installed |
| Mandela park | SB39/6/2A | 680 | Feeder split must be installed |
| Kampeng | SG31/10/24 | 610 | Feeder split must be installed |
| Maputle | SG97/8/8/8 | 393 | Feeder split must be installed |
| Dibakwane | SG97/20 | 290 | Feeder split must be installed |
| Barelong (Barcelona) | SG97/8/8/4 | 261 | Feeder split must be installed |
| Beffelshoek | ML287/39 | 250 | Connect |
| Koppie | MBF129/61 | 100 | Connect |
| Mokutung | PE47/3 | 260 | Connect |

### 2.2.3.2 Free Basic Electricity

The main challenges facing GTM revolves around the electricity capacity in the area as outlined by Eskom. Improved awareness in terms of the collection of tokens by beneficiaries also needs to be improved. Currently only 22.1% of the total households in GTM are receiving Free Basic Electricity. GTM is always budgeting for FBE through the equitable shares allocations.

**Table below indicates total number of households receiving free basic electricity and backlogs. Source: public service publication 2009: COGTA**

| Service | Total households | Total indigent households | Total households access | Household served percentage | Backlogs | Backlogs percentage |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Free basic electricity** | 83 199 | 39 000 | 6 471 | 22.1% | 32 529 | 70.8% |

**Challenges**

- GTM not electricity authority
- Scattered settlements
- Migration and imigration
- Highest electricity backlogs in the district
- Electricity capacity available in the area
- No accurate indigent register for the provisioning of free basic electricity
- Limited resources

### 2.1.6. Housing

Bulk of the 66 611 units within GTM are found in rural and peri-urban settlements. For historically reasons these rural or peri-urban settlements occurred within the former Lebowa homeland part of the municipality. Generally these rural settlements are very small with most of them comprising of less than 1000 housing units. There are close to 180 settlements spread across the GTM area. Although the settlements are scattered they are only found in the northern and north-western parts of the municipal area with private housing developments taking place in the southern part of the GTM**.**

The municipality has put a request to purchase and to project packaging privately identified strategic land in Burgersfort and Steelpoort for the integrated human settlement to the Department of Human Settlement and Traditional affairs in 2013. The identified land and or portion of land will also be utilised for the construction of houses in support of the SEZ program and the call made by the State president.

**The following are privately owened land that is identified for integrated sustainable human settlement initiatives:**

| Town | Name of Farm/Township | Portion/ Extension | Extent | Owner |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Burgersfort | 1. Mooifontein 313 KT<br>2. Mooifontein 313 KT<br>3. Mooifontein 313 KT<br>4. Leeuvallei 297 KT<br>5. Leeuvallei 297 KT<br>6. Leeuvallei 297 KT<br>7. Burgersfort EXT 45<br>8. Burgersfort EXT 22 | Ptn. Of Ptn 27<br>Ptn 74<br>Ptn 75<br>Ptn 1<br>Part of potion 10<br>Ptn 19<br>Ptn 82 of leeuvalei 297 KT<br>Ptn 80 of leeuvalei 297 KT | +-45 hactors<br>+- 3 hactors<br>+- 8 hactors<br>+- 78 hactors<br>+- 47.7 hactors<br>+- 160 hactors<br>25.6318 hactors<br>25.8087 hactors | Piet winterbach families trust<br>Merafe Prop mpumalanga<br>Merafe Prop mpumalanga<br>W.J Fouche Bellegings<br>KMHT properties<br>Geddeelte 19 van Leeuvallei cc<br>Anglo Rand Holdings pty<br>Anglo Rand Holdings pty |
| Steelpoort | 1. Grootboom 373 KT<br>2. Grootboom 373 Kt<br>3. Olifantspoortie 319 KT | Ptn.0<br>Ptn.2<br>Ptn.51 | +- 773 hactors<br>+-735 hactors<br>21.4722 | Ryno Le grange<br>4U2 farm 002 cc<br>Steelpoort properties cc |

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | hacors | |

The biggest complex of settlements occur around the Praktiseer/ Bothashoek /GaMatodi and Riba-cross where about 40 000 people reside, which is more than 15% of the total population. Another expansive cluster of settlements is the band along R37 (Dilokong Corridor) that includes Mecklenburg and Driekop. There are other eight clusters of settlements that are comprised of relatively fewer housing units. These include a linear grouping of settlements (Parallel to R555) from Mampuru in the south to Eerste-Geluk in the north.

The Mampuru - Eerste Geluk settlements mainly accommodate people working in the mines, retail and industries around Steelpoort. The other clusters of settlements are around Alverton- Maahlashi, Kgotlopong-Kgautswana, Matokomane-Taung, Mabotsha, Ga-Moraba, Maakubu- Motloulela, Mapareng-Tswenyane, Ga-Maepa, Ga-malekane and Penge and its environs.

The majority of these settlements are unplanned. There are however few planned and formal housing development within the GTM that were planned prior to 1994 i.e. Mecklenburg A and B, Penge, Driekop, Mapodile/Eerste Geluk and Praktiseer. These settlements except Mecklenburg A and B and Driekop in the main enjoy full engineering services like waterborne sewerage, water connected to plumbing fixtures inside the house, some or most roads are surfaced with asphalt, regular waste disposal and electricity. These settlements together provide about 6000 residential erven.

The unplanned villages generally have poor services characterized by gravel roads, self-made pit toilets and lack of electricity and solid waste disposal. However in most settlements water is provided through standpipes at least along the main roads. As stated above, historically the former “white towns” of Burgersfort, Steelpoort and Ohrigstad had limited housing stock. Before the recent housing development associated with the expansion of platinum group minerals mining activities there were only 405 formal houses in these towns (299 on township erven and 106 on farm portion) as late as 2001/2002. High level of engineering services was generally provided in these areas including housing on the farm portions. In the farm portions there was reliance to on-site services, e.g. septic tanks, water boreholes, etc.

Until very recently the formal housing stock in the entire municipal area which are formally demarcated housing erven are estimated to be about 6000, which is just 10% more of the total housing stock. A significant number of housing in these areas is still rudimentary in terms of quality of material and construction technology. Most of these houses are in Driekop, Mecklenburg and parts of Praktiseer, This underscores the importance of formalizing housing in peri-urban settlements in appropriate locations so that the residents can have more secure tenure so that high level of engineering and several services can be extended and housing could be improved.

**Table below indicates types of houses: source STATS 2011**

| **TYPES OF DWELLINGS** | **TOTAL HOUSEHOLDS** |
|---|---|
| Bricks/concrete blocks | 65 792 |
| Traditional dwelling/hut | 3 790 |
| Flat or apartment | 409 |
| Cluster houses in complex | 157 |

| TYPES OF DWELLINGS | TOTAL HOUSEHOLDS |
|---|---|
| Town houses | 146 |
| Back yard house/flat/room | 731 |
| Informal dwelling (shacks in backyard) | 2 961 |
| Informal dwelling not in backyard | 6 445 |
| Room/servants quarteres | 1 925 |
| Caravan / tent | 167 |
| Other | 624 |

**Table below indicates housing needs per village: GTM Ward Councillors needs analysis and Public comments on the 2013/14 draft IDP**

| Ward no | Villages | With Access | Without Access | Backlog / challenges |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Ward 01 | Ohrigstad | | | Need RDP houses |
| | Majadidjukudu | | | Need RDP houses |
| | Manthibi | | | Need RDP houses |
| | Ga Mabelane | | | Need RDP houses |
| | New stands<br>Malaeneng<br>Banareng<br>Makgalane<br>Makopung | Have RDP houses | | |
| | Mapareng | | | Incomplete RDP houses |
| Ward 02 | Tukakgomo<br>Ga-ragopola<br>Legabeng<br>Kgahlanong<br>Malaeneng<br>Molawetsi | | Need RDP houses | |
| | Matimatjatji | | | Need more allocation for RDP houses |
| Ward 03 | | | | |
| | Swale<br>Marapong<br>Moshate<br>Dithabaneng<br>Makgopa<br>Mongatane<br>Seelane | | Need RDP houses | |

| Ward no | Villages | With Access | Without Access | Backlog / challenges |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Ditwebeleng<br>Morapaneng<br>Malaeneng | | | |
| Ward 04 | | | | |
| | Madithongwane<br>East<br>West<br>Legabeng | | | Need more allocation for RDP houses |
| Ward 05 | | | | |
| | Lepakeng units)<br>Crossing (Pomping s)<br>Mandela 02 (50 units)<br>Stasie (250units )<br>Madiseng & London | | | Need RDP |
| Ward 06 | Magaseng<br>Maribiri<br>Maraganeng<br>Mokgethi<br>Sethokgeng<br>Potas<br>Diplateng<br>Ditenseng<br>Burnas<br>Ditantakeng<br>Bokome<br>Nkgetheng<br>Magaseng | | | All villages need RDP houses needed 1200 units |
| Ward 07 | Gowe<br>Legononong<br>Kampeng | | | Need more allocation of RDP |
| | France<br>Leshwaneng | | No RDP | |
| | | | | |
| Ward 08 | Modimolle<br>Djate<br>Tidintitsane<br>Seuwe<br>Magabaneng<br>Diphale | | | Need RDP Houses<br>Djate new section need more allocation<br><br>Tidintitsane no RDP houses |
| Ward 09 | | | | |
| | Madifahlane (110 | | | Need RDP houses |

| Ward no | Villages | With Access | Without Access | Backlog / challenges |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Serafa (20<br>Thokwane (150<br>Sekhutlong (11<br>Sehunyane(120<br>Ga- phala(100<br>Malokela (140 | | | |
| Ward 10 | | | | |
| | Ga manyaka (176<br>Madikane(198<br>Ga mashishi(287<br>Ga-Kgoete(56 | | | High housing backlog of RDP's |
| Ward 11 | | | | |
| | Ga ragopola<br>Morethe –Moeng<br>Legabeng<br>Maroga<br>Sekiti<br>Morokadieta<br>Digabane | | | Need for RDP houses |
| Ward 12 | Komana/<br>Mohlake<br>Mamphahlane<br>Swale<br>Mpuru<br>Mahubane<br>Molongwane /<br>Mashibishane<br>Balotsaneng | | | Need for RDP houses |
| | | | | |
| Ward 13 | Praktiseer township<br><br>Airport<br>Skiring<br>Tubatse A | | | RDP houses needed in all extensions |
| Ward 14 | Modubeng<br>Motloulela<br>Moshira<br>Moroke<br>Magobading<br>Habeng | | | Need for RDP houses |
| Ward 15 | Kgopaneng<br>Sekopung | | No RDP houses at all | |
| | Shakung<br>Letolwane | | | |
| Ward 16 | Ga motshana | | | Need allocation of |

| Ward no | Villages | With Access | Without Access | Backlog / challenges |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Ga-Moraba<br>Ga-Malepe<br>Penge<br>Maretlwaneng<br>Lefahla<br>Ga-mamogolo | | | RDP houses |
| Ward 17 | Ga-Podile<br>Maapea<br>Selala | | | 9 unfinished RDP houses |
| | Mahlokwane<br>Mpheti | | | Need for RDP houses |
| Ward 18 | Burgersfort Ext 10 | | | Relocation of shacks |
| | Ga manoke<br>Aapies | | | Need for RDP houses |
| Ward 19 | Mocheneng<br>Riba cross<br>pomping<br>Gariba moshate<br>New stands<br>Gamodupi<br>Ga mohlophi<br>Barcelona<br>Motaganeng | | | |
| Ward 20 | | | | |
| Ward 21 | Ga makofane<br>Motlolo<br>Pidima | | | |
| Ward 22 | Ga morena<br>Moshate<br>Mafogo / mabelane<br>Stasie<br>Thushanang<br>Matokomane<br>Makotaseng<br>Taung | | | |
| Ward 23 | Alverton<br>Maahlashi<br>Mafarafara<br>Kgotlopong<br>Motlailane | | | |
| Ward 24 | Makgopa<br>Makgwareng<br>Mogoleng<br>Legokgwaneng | | | |

| Ward no | Villages | With Access | Without Access | Backlog / challenges |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Makgongwane<br>Marebaneng<br>Phadishanong<br>Masakeng<br>Ga molayi<br>Lebalelo<br>Ga-Kgwedi<br>Paeng<br>Mokutung | | | |
| Ward 25 | Mareseleng<br>B1<br>Madiseng<br>Mashamothane<br>zone 1-8 | | | |
| Ward 26 | Phiring<br>Vrystad<br>Nkwana<br>Moraba A & B<br>Tswenyane<br>Lepelle | | | |
| Ward 27 | Tsatsapane<br>Madibele<br>Kutullo<br>Matepe<br>Kutullo extension<br>Malekane<br>Mampuru new stands<br>Mampuru<br>Nazareth<br>Makakatela<br>Tsakane | | | |
| Ward 28 | Rantho<br>Masha | | | |
| Ward 29 | Ratau<br>Maseven<br>Maepa<br>Makua<br>Maphopha<br>Ntake | | | 35 RDP houses for indigents |
| Ward 30 | Dark city<br>Voda ville<br>Mountain view<br>Ramaube<br>Tswelopele park<br>Magabe park | | | Need for extra RDP houses |

| Ward no | Villages | With Access | Without Access | Backlog / challenges |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Thabakhulwana<br>Malaeneng<br>Mapareng | | | Need for extra RDP houses |
| | Sehloi<br>Lekgwareng<br>Morulaneng | | | Need for extra RDP houses |
| Ward 31 | Buffelshoek<br>Dithamaga<br>Makgemeng<br>Dresden<br>Kalkfontein<br>Mangabane extension | | | Need for RDP houses |
| | | | | |

In terms of the report prepared by EastCon for Steelpoort Valley Producers Forum about 8500 additional housing is required to accommodate new mining workers and their families in the short term. These housing units will be distributed as follows: Burgersfort (3500) Praktiseer (2500 residential erven), Driekop (2000 residential erven) and Steelpoort (500 residential erven). In 2003, specific sites were identified to locate the required housing units.

The proposed housing development at Driekop (part of Dilokong Corridor) is located on the eastern side of Modikwa Mine but on the western side of R37 on the farm Hendricksplaats 281 KT. At Burgersfort, housing is proposed in five different locations on portions of farms Leeuwvallei 297 KT, Appiesdoorndraai 297 KT, Witgatboom 316 KT and Mooifontein 313 KT. These farms are vacant properties from eastern, to northern and western parts of the existing town.

At Praktiseer the new development is located to the east and south of the existing township of Praktiseer 275 KT and Appiesdoorndraai respectively. At Steelpoort a medium income housing i.e. Steelpoort Extension 1 and 4 was recently completed on the portion of Goudmyn 337kT on the western side of R555. Between 2002 – 2008 residential township of Burgersfort Extensions 10, 15, 16, 26, 30 and 34 in Burgersfort town yielding just more than 2500 erven were approved. This is a testimony to rapid demand for housing.

**Housing challenges**

- Staffing shortages with only one person (building inspector) working on housing in the municipality, the Manager responsible has resigned.
- Lacking of experience/expertise regarding technical aspects around housing in the municipal area.
- Poor communication and information dissemination between Limpopo Provincial Government and the local authority regarding housing matters.
- Lacking of consumer education for housing beneficiaries.
- The bulk water, sanitation and electricity network in and around the various Development Nodes will have to be extensively upgraded to cater for projected future growth.
- No land within the municipal area belongs to the municipality, while some of the land portions belonging to the other spheres of government are subject to land claims

### 2.1.7. Waste and Refuse Removal

The Greater Tubatse Municipality is in a process of ensuring that the whole area of GTM receives waste serves. These have triggered the municipality to develop a PPP program of which the process is currently at the evaluation stage. The program will cover GTM area of jurisdiction.

Waste management services are rendered in a few areas of GTM by the municipality and byindependent contractors in private properties. Dumping and burning of waste is the more common way of disposing waste.

Most villages in Tubatse do not have access to this service. The rate of improvement in refuse removal has also been very slow. Starting off a low base of only 4 707 in 2007/08 of the households having their refuse removed by municipality weekly, the situation only improved to **4 729** of the households receiving the service by 2012. The land fill site in Burgersfort is licensed for the period in use.

**Table indicates Basic services publications 2009 COGTA**

| Service | Total households | Household access to service | Percentage households access to service | Backlogs to service | Percentage backlogs to service |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Refuse removal** | 83 199 | 4 847 | 7.1% | 61 904 | 92.9% |

**Table below shows other means of refuse removal by type per household: Source STATSA 2011**

| REFUSE BY TYPE | CENSUS 2001 | CENSUS 2007 | 2011 STATSA |
|---|---|---|---|
| At least once a week | 3484 | 4729 | 4920 |
| Less often | 312 | 733 | 733 |
| Communal refuse dump | 260 | 932 | 932 |
| Own refuse dumps | 33852 | 50454 | 50454 |
| No refuse disposal | 14092 | 8926 | 8926 |
| Other | 00 | 67 | 71 |

**Table indicates the areas or villages receiving refuse removal services in GTM: source GTM Accounts 2012**

| AREA | 2010 | 2011 | 2012 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Ohrigstad | 190 | 197 | 197 |
| Praktiseer | 2332 | 2395 | 2398 |
| Steelpoort | 230 | 273 | 281 |
| Burgersfort | 1458 | 1723 | 1731 |
| Ga-mapodile | 691 | 755 | 761 |

Solid waste disposal and industrial waste disposal infrastructure is needed as there has been an emergence of many industries thus the high demand. There is a little of these waste disposal facilities in place within GTM, some are not regulated to ensure environmental soundness, health and hygiene.

**Land fill site in Tubatse**

| Site Name | Status | Recommendation |
|---|---|---|
| Burgersfort land fill site | Licenced | Must be closed |
| Praktiseer dumping site | Not licenced | Must be closed |
| Ohrigstad dumping site | Not licensed | Must be closed |
| Steelpoort dumping site | Not licensed | Must be closed |
| Motaganeng land fill site | Licensed | Need to be utilised fully |

The municipality renders waste collection and cleaning service. Waste is collected and deposited in landfill sites. Bins and containers are provided in public areas for collection of waste. Waste collection is done on Monday to Friday. In Burgersfort business and household waste is collected daily except on Sundays. In year 2005 it was estimated that 50 000 tons of waste was generated throughout GTM but only 5% was collected.

The projected population in 2025 is 415 000 which will generate 75 000 tons of waste. This would require significantly improved operations on parts of the local authority to extend its service to all households and substantially improve landfill capacity. The Municipality has initiated a Public Private Partnership on Waste Management Project which will assist in alleviating the waste removal backlogs as experienced in the area. The National Treasury has supported the initiative and has funded the project with an amount of R5 million during the 2008/09 financial year.

## 2.1.7.1. Waste Prevention and Minimization

The Municipality is currently embarking on a process of securing PPP (Public Private Partnership) with the assistance of the National Treasury. The program is at an advanced stage and the municipality was hoping that phase one of the program was to be implemented during the 2012/13 financial year. This was stalled due to the Preffered Bidder having not able to secure funding as part of the prequalifying conditions.

Recycling is at the heart of the waste minimization strategy as espoused by the Waste Management Strategy and as a key objective of the Waste Act. It is against this background that waste minimization strategies will have to be designed to ensure legal compliance and address the landfill airspace challenges that the country faces. Sustainable recycling initiatives also offer job creation opportunities especially in municipalities like GTM.

The current recycling programmes are in a very small scale as a result of lack of understanding of the long term benefits of recycling by waste generators and the education of the public.

**Recycling at Burgersfort Landfill**

A portion of the landfill next to the gate is used for recycling. The recycling activity is an initiative of a private contractor. Employees of the private contractor reclaim from the workface and transfer the material to the recycling shed. This is a small scale recycling due to the contaminated material that is collected from the household/businesses and transported in a compactor or truck mixed.

**Recycling Challenges**

- **Separation at source**

- **Households**

Critical to a successful waste reduction or recycling programme is a good culture of separation at source. The concept requires an aggressive educational approach in jurisdictions like the GTM due to its strong wards systems.

Community radio stations are a powerful medium in such communities and they could play a major educational role with regard to raising the level of awareness in the promotion of source separation and recycling.

- **Business**

Most businesses have not realised the importance of recycling and due to the volumes of recyclable material that come out of their premises, entrepreneurs have seized the opportunity e.g. sorting is done at Shoprite Checkers in Steelport.

- **Mines**

According to the Naude study, mine waste in its entirety is collected by private contractors who possibly have taken advantage of the opportunities and value associated with recycling and as result most of the general waste that is generated from the mines is recycled.

## 2.1.7.2. Rural Disposal Provisions

The current situation in these communities is that they generate low volumes of waste and creatively dig holes within their premises, usually not far from their premises wherein waste is buried. However, these communities have some amount of appreciation for the impacts of a dirty environment and therefore make a concerted effort to keep their household and the surrounds clean.

In some instances waste is burnt in order to reduce its stockpile. The outcome is generally a very clean environment. The cost of providing a waste collection service and eventual disposal will outweigh the cost of service provision under the circumstance and the GTM seems to have adopted that approach. The communities are far from the “dump” sites and far away from the only landfill in the Municipality, which is the Burgersfort landfill.

## *2.1.7.3.* Urban Disposal Provisions

All the GTM service points and some mines transport all collected general waste to the Burgersfort landfill for final disposal. The current landfill has legislative compliance and operational challenges.

**The status of the Burgersfort landfill site:**

- The site permit has been extended and thus the landfill operates llegally
- The municipality has planned for a regional waste disposal site and is working on closing the current site starting from 13/14 financial year.

- The site has recently been fenced to meet DEAT's extension of the permit requirements

### *2.1.7.4.* New proposed landfill site (Appiesdoorndraai)

The new proposed landfill has been duly permitted. The designs are been approved. The legal challenges with regard to the new landfill are:

- Conditional donation of land; i.e. GTM must demonstrate capacity to operate and maintain the landfill.
- Municipality is not the permit holder. The permit is in the name of Silvercrest (Pty) Ltd. (Shelf Company purchased solely for purposes of applying for the landfill permit. Ownership of the shares is currently with Cranbrook Project Managers).
- Institutional arrangements and transferability of the landfill permit to the GTM under way
- The airspace at the new landfill is calculated to be approximately 90 years and if optimally operated the airspace estimation is 102 years. The designs of the new landfill are as per the Minimum Requirements of Disposal of Waste by Landfill.
- The operational challenges are:
    - Ability of the GTM to source an experienced and qualified operator to satisfy the needs and expectations of Anglo-Coal;

### 2.1.7.5. CHALLENGES

- Companies and communities utilizing municipal landfill site not paying the service and this affects revenue negatively.
- BY-laws not yet gazetted to regulate illegal dumping.

### 2.1.8. Roads and Storm water

The road network of Greater Tubatse is approximately 1 318 km in extent. 39 % of this is a surfaced road and the 61% comprises un-surfaced roads. This means the majority of the nodes depend on un-surfaced roads for access to socio-economic opportunities (GTM Local Economic Development -Phase 2, 2007). These un-surfaced roads are particularly found in scattered villages. Most of these roads are poorly maintained and thus transport is limited due to deteriorating roads.

These roads are mainly used by buses and taxis to transport passengers in the area. Both surfaced and un-surfaced roads deteriorate during rainy seasons and lack of storm water drainage and bridges worsen the problem.

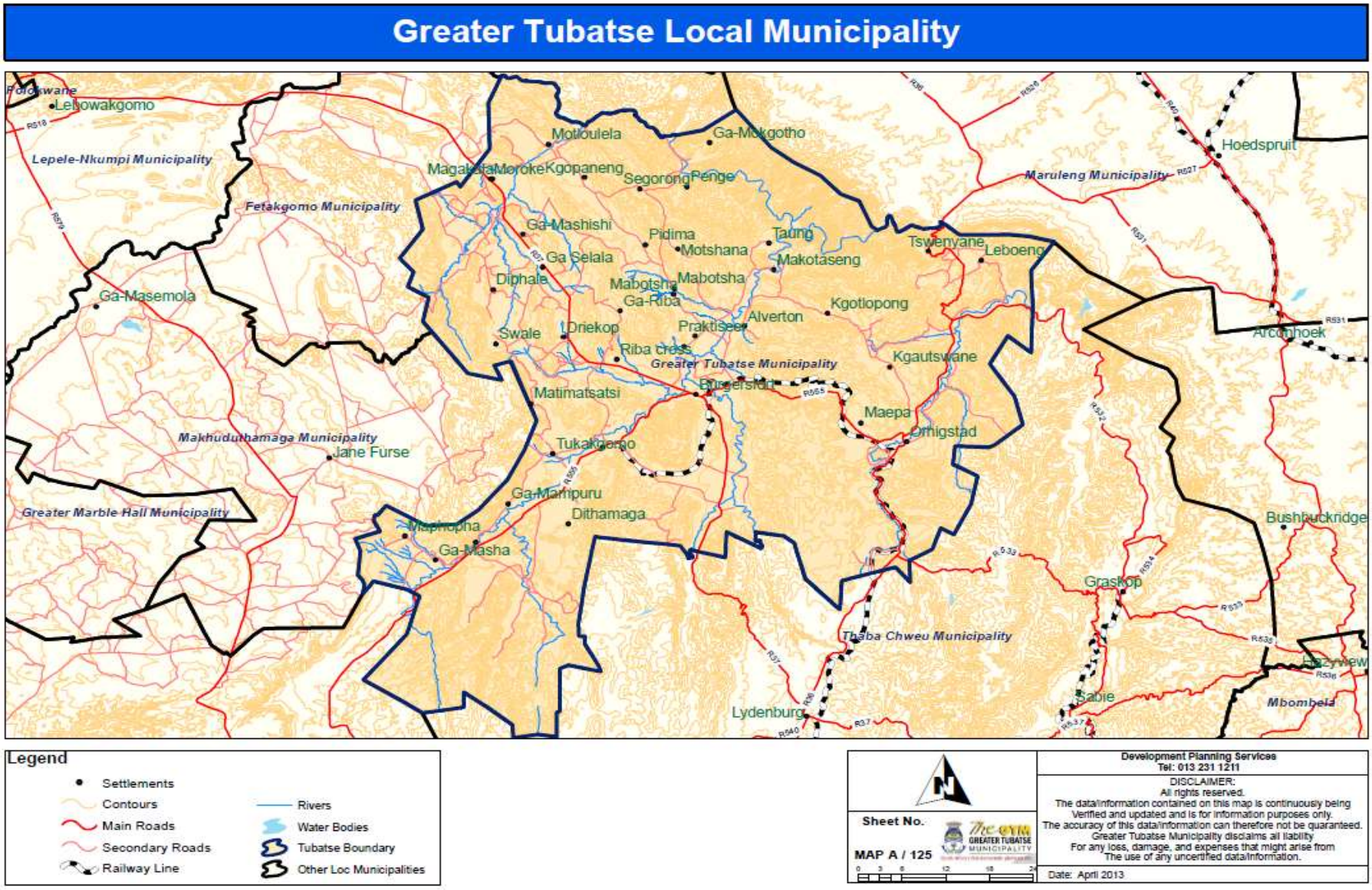
In its quest to upgrade the standard of roads in the area, the municipality has created a public works unit which was officially launched on the 10 September 2008. Currently the unit comprise of six graders, two tipper trucks, one truck with a crane, two TLB tractors and a compactor.

**Table below indicates road ownership in terms of kilometres:**

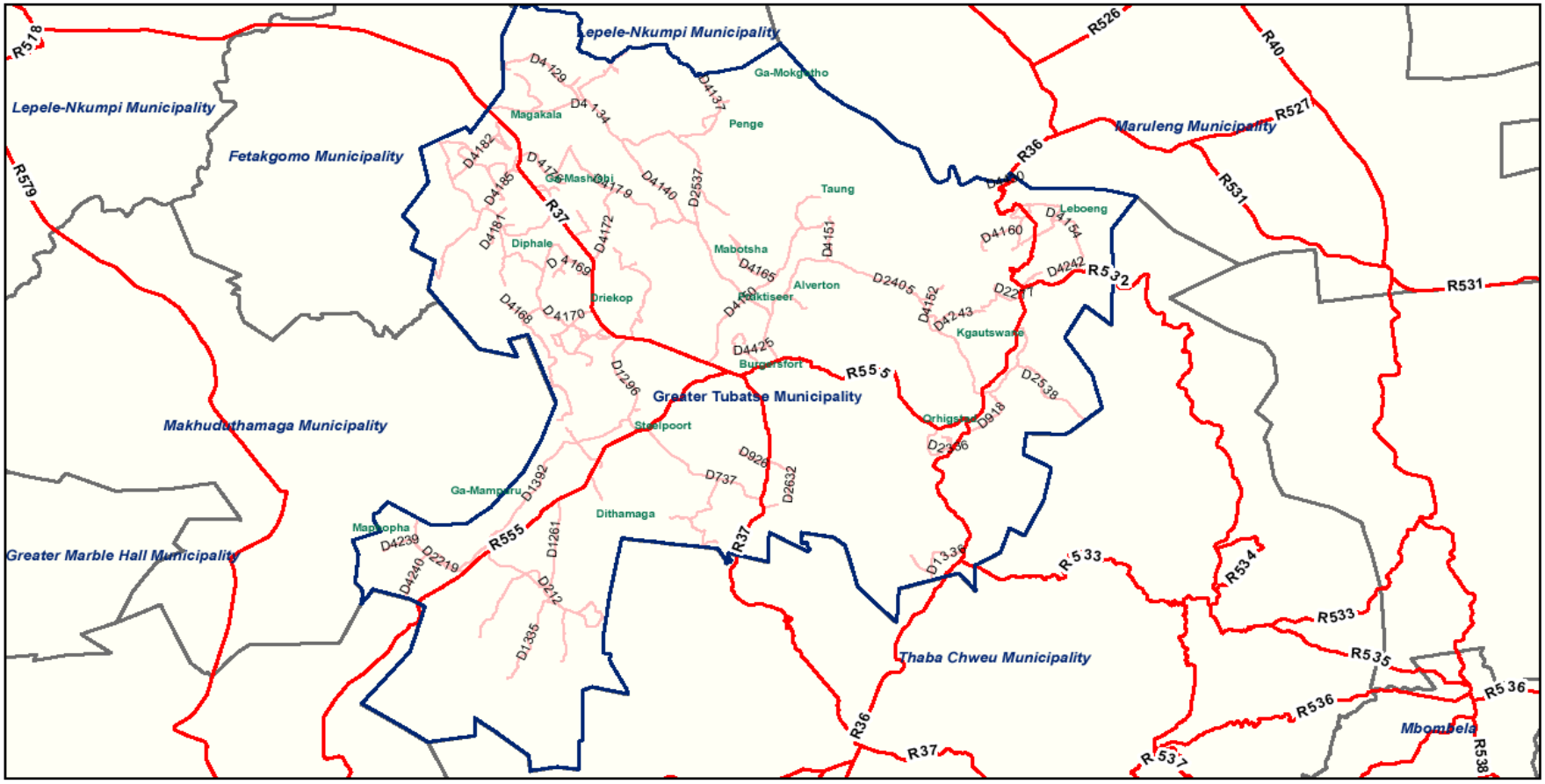
| *NAME* | *PAVED* | *GRAVEL* | *EARTH TRACKS* |
|---|---|---|---|
| *SANRAL* | *173km* | | |
| *RAL* | *127km* | *103km* | |
| *DISTRICT roads* | *15km* | *381km* | |
| *GTM roads* | *76km* | *194km* | *249km* |

With all the new developments coming to GTM eg. The Special Economic Zone and the Presidential special package initiatives, there is a need for the municipality, Road agency Limpopo and South African Road Agency to start prioritising the widening and upgrading of the R37 road ( Polokoane to Burgersfot) and the R555 road ( Middleburg to Burgersfort).

**Map below shows roads in GTM**



# Tubatse Road Network




**Legend**

- District Roads
- National Roads
- Other Loc Municipal Boundaries
- Tubatse Boundary

**Sheet No.**

**MAP A / 127**

**Development Planning Services**
**Tel: 013 231 1211**

DISCLAIMER:
All rights reserved.
The data/information contained on this map is continuously being Verified and updated and is for information purposes only.
The accuracy of this data/information can therefore not be guaranteed.
Greater Tubatse Municipality disclaims all liability
For any loss, damage, and expenses that might arise from The use of any uncertified data/information.

Date: April 2013

**Table below indicates conditions of internal roads per village: GTM needs analysis and Public comments on the 2013/14 draft IDP**

| Ward no | Villages | With Access | Without Access | Backlog / challenges |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Ward 01 | Maepa | | | Roads are extremely poor |
| | Makopung | | | Access bridge |
| | Makgalane | | | Very bad during rainy seasons and need access bridge |
| | Banareng | | | Graded once in three months; presently the district is busy with that road |
| | Ga-mabelane | | | Extremely poor |
| | New stands | | | Maintained sometimes, but is very poor |
| | Mapareng | | | Need access bridge and road is Extremely poor |
| | Malaeneng | | | Road is extremely poor |
| | Ohrigstad | Internal streets need maintenance | | |
| Ward 02 | Matimatjatji<br>Tukakgomo 1&2<br>Maganagobushwa<br>Legabeng | | | Need re gravelling of internal roads |
| | Matimatjatji<br>Mapodile | | | Small access bridge betwee Matimatjatji & Mapodile |
| | Molawetsi/Magaseng | | | Small access bridge |
| | Tukagomo/ New stands | | | Small access bridge |
| Ward 03 | Morapaneng | | | Need tar road |
| | Ditwebeleng | | | Re gravelling of internal streets particularly the one at the cemetery |
| | Maakgake | | | Tarred road |
| | Seelane | | | Re gravelling |

| Ward no | Villages | With Access | Without Access | Backlog / challenges |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Pudiatshana | | | Re gravelling and tarred road |
| | Moshate | | | Re gravelling and tarred road |
| | Swale | | | Re gravelling , tarred road and access bridge |
| | Marapong | | | Re gravelling |
| Ward 04 | | | | |
| | Legabeng<br>Madithongwane | | | -Tarring of N1 Road<br>- Access road from R37 to Morewane, R37 to Legabeng and R37 to Madithongwane need paving or tarring |
| | | | | All these roads needs Storm water drainage |
| Ward 05 | | | | |
| | Mandela 1& 02 | | | Need culvert between Sasko & Mogolo High school<br><br>Need culvert between Ga-Maile to Mabitleng |
| | Stasie | | | Access bridge, access road and storm water control |
| | London<br>Madiseng<br>Mandela 02 | | | Grading of internal road & storm water drainage |
| | Polaseng | | | 1x2 access bridge next to ZCC church |
| | Lepakeng<br>Crossing | | | Need robot at Steelpoort cross<br>Small access bridge |

| Ward no | Villages | With Access | Without Access | Backlog / challenges |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | between Sasko bakery and Sekabate primary school |
| Ward 06 | Maribiri | | | Meribiri 1x small access bridge & 1 at main road |
| | Maraganeng<br>Bokome<br>Sethokgeng<br>Diplateng<br>Ditenseng Nkgetheng | | | Needs small access bridges |
| | Magaseng<br>Maribiri<br>Maraganeng<br>Mokgethi<br>Bokome<br>Sethokgeng<br>Potas<br>Diplateng<br>Ditensing<br>Ditantakeng<br>Nkgetheng<br>Burnas | | All without paving | Paving of all the internal streets |
| Ward 07 | | | | |
| | Kampeng<br>Mooihoek<br>Mashemong<br>Nokanankwe<br>Difataneng<br>Maponong<br>Leshwaneng<br>Gowe<br>Legononong<br>France | | | Roads very bad<br>Need acess bridge next to Great north transport depot.<br>Access bridge at difataneng. |
| Ward 08 | Djate<br>Tidintitsane<br>Seuwe | | | Small access bridge at road lead to Djate primary & Tidintitsane |
| | Diphale | | | Regraveling & road maintenance |

| Ward no | Villages | With Access | Without Access | Backlog / challenges |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Mantsakane<br>Modimolle | | | Access bridge at Makwae to Molekane primary<br>Regravelling of road at Mantsakane & Modimolle |
| Ward 09 | | | | |
| | Madifahlane<br>Serafa | | | Road D41/82 need tar |
| | Thokwane<br>Shakung | | | Tarring road to join road at Mabocha<br><br>Stroma water drainage at Thokwane |
| | Sehunyane | | | Regravelling of road extension of road between the river and mountain at sehunyane |
| | Malokela | | | Road D4140 extention of tar from R37 to Mabocha |
| | Serafa | | | Need storm water drainage |
| | Sekhutlong | | | Regravelling between thokwane and Sekhutlong<br><br>Need access bridge road from Thokwane via Moopetsi river<br><br>Access bridge from Thokwane to ga-Masete<br><br>Storm water drainage<br>Speed humps at Ga- |

| Ward no | Villages | With Access | Without Access | Backlog / challenges |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | Phala |
| Ward 10 | | | | |
| | Madikane | | | Access bridge towards the graveyard at Madikane |
| | Ga-Manyaka | | | Access bridge at Maatadi section<br><br>Regravelling of internal road at new stands |
| | Ga mashishi | | | Tarring of Mashishi road<br>Buikding of storm water drainage<br><br>Regravelling of all internal streets at new stands |
| | Ga-kgoete | | | Need access bridge between Matuba Park phase 1&2<br><br>Need access bridge between Makopi high school and Majoe-a-Kgoro P school<br><br>Need strom water drainage 7 gabions at Paleng Tse pedi Stop<br><br>Regravelling of new stands internal roads |
| Ward 11 | | | | |
| | Ga ragopola | | | Paving of Mathuleng streets |

| Ward no | Villages | With Access | Without Access | Backlog / challenges |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | Tarring of road D4169 & D4170<br>Storma water drainanage at Ga-ragopola<br>Re gravelling and shape of internal streets |
| | Legabeng/Maroga | | | Construction of a bridge Mogwereng road<br>Construction of pedestrian bridge to Maputle sec school |
| | Maroga – Phalatseng | | | Paving of Phalatseng streets |
| | Morethe Moeng | | | Construction of bridge Moeng – selala road |
| | Morokadieta | | | Construct a bridge Mohlakeng road Morokadieta |
| | Digabane | | | Paving ofMokwena-Lekwadu road<br>Construction of pedestrian bridge from sahara to phogole P school |
| | Sekiti | | | Paving of Sekiti steerts<br>Regravel road to cemetery |
| Ward 12 | Sehlaku<br>Mamphahlane | | | Grading a road from Sehlaku to Mamphahlane |
| | Swale<br>Mahubane<br>Balotsaneng<br>Mpuru<br>Molongwane/mashibishane<br>Komana/ Mohlake | | | Regravelling of roads |

| Ward no | Villages | With Access | Without Access | Backlog / challenges |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | |
| Ward 13 | Praktiseer | | | Upgrading of streets and storm water control |
| Ward 14 | | | | |
| | Moroke | | | Re gravelling of internal roads |
| | Motloulela modubeng Moshira & Habeng | | | Re gravelling of main road and tar |
| | Habeng<br>Modubeng<br>Sehwiting | | | Need access bridge |
| Ward 15 | Masete and shakung | | | Need access bridge |
| | Sekopung | | | Need access bridge |
| | Kgopaneng | | | Re gravelling of road D4140 |
| Ward 16 | | | | |
| | Ga-malepe | | | Paving of internal streets |
| | Ga motshana | | | Need small access bridge to cemetery<br><br>Grading of road from Ga-Motshana to Ga-motodi 7 Paving |
| | Ga-moraba | | | Levelling of dongas & Paving |
| | Penge & Maretlwaneng | | | Maintenance of penge road<br>Repair of potholes<br>Paving a new town of penge<br>Need speed humps |
| | Ga-Mokgotho | | | Paving & Upgrading of road |
| | Lefahla<br>Ga-mamogolo | | | Small access bridge at Lefahla |

| Ward no | Villages | With Access | Without Access | Backlog / challenges |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | Need speed humps at Ga-mamogolo<br><br>Paving of Mamogolo road |
| Ward 17 | Podila | | | Gravelling of road from Ga mathipa to Ga podile |
| | Maapea | | | Gravelling of road from R37 from selala cross to Ga mpheti<br><br>Access bridge from Ga maapea to Ga podila |
| | Mahlokwane | | | Tarring/ gravelling of Dilokong chrome mine to Ga mahlokwane |
| | Mpheti | | | Accees bridge |
| | Selala | | | Gravelling of road from R37 to selala tribal office<br>Need access bridge |
| Ward 18 | Burgersfort EXT 10 | | | Road need paving of internal streets |
| | Ga manoke<br>Aapies | | | Access bridge at from manoke stamp to kompete<br><br>Barlows at Mosegamane to Mabitleng<br><br>Sekgame road near Mafemane primary needs barlows<br><br>Tarring of D195 from Manoke stamp to |

| Ward no | Villages | With Access | Without Access | Backlog / challenges |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | manoke tribal |
| | Burgersfort town | | | Road maintenance at Ikhwezi primary<br><br>Road maintenance at CTM road near Lydenburg Taxi rank<br><br>Road maintenance from fast-fit to Maphuthaditshaba |
| Ward 19 | Ga Riba | | | Upgrading of Ga riba to Riba cross<br><br>Upgrading of internal roads<br><br>Maswikane access bridge |
| | Ga Malwane | | | Access bridge at Riba school and Matsaneng |
| | France<br>Maditameng<br>Kampeng | | | Bumpy internal roads<br>Kampeng access bridge<br><br>Internal streets for the three villages |
| | Ga Mohlophi<br>Maathipa<br>Motaganeng<br>Legabeng<br>Barcelona | | | Grading of internal streets<br><br>Barcelona access bridge |
| Ward 20 | Mashemong | | | No proper road from Sofaya to the clinic<br>Need access bridge between Mashemong and Pologong |
| | Dithabaneng | | | No proper road from Phaahla secondary to |

| Ward no | Villages | With Access | Without Access | Backlog / challenges |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | ZCC church |
| | Doornkop | | | Road maintenance to Moshate |
| Ward 21 | Ga makofane<br>Pidima<br>Motlolo | | | Access bridges and maintenance of roads |
| Ward 22 | Moshate | | | Tarring of road D4150<br>Re gravelling of access roads<br><br>Access bridge to motodi cemetery |
| | Makotaseng | | | Grading of access road |
| | Mabelane Mafogo<br>Stasie<br>Thushanang | | | Regravelling of Access road and bridge<br><br>Acces bridge from stasie to motodi cemetery<br><br>Grading of internal roads |
| | Taung | | | Re gravelling of roads & access bridge to cemetery |
| | Makotaseng | | | Expansion of makotaseng road |
| | Matokomane | | | Regravelling of roads<br>Access bridge to St Engenas Church |
| Ward 23 | Mafarafara<br>motlailane | | | Construction of two access bridge |
| | Alverton | | | Access bridge to Lehlabile sec school & ZCC church |
| Ward 24 | Mokutung | | | Patching of potholes, storm water control |

| Ward no | Villages | With Access | Without Access | Backlog / challenges |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | and small access bridge |
| | Maakgongwane<br>Paeng<br>Molayi<br>Masakeng | | | Storm water control needed and small access bridge |
| | Molayi<br>Masakeng | | | Access road from Makgwareng to Makgopa<br><br>Internal streets |
| | | | | |
| Ward 25 | Mareseleng<br>Mashifane park<br>B1<br>Madiseng<br>Mashamothane | | | Storm water control<br>Need gravelling<br>Roads are very bad<br>Need gravelling<br>Road in a bad condition<br>Access roads damaged |
| Ward 26 | Lepelle<br>Tswenayane<br>Moraba A & B<br>Rutseng<br>Nkwana<br>Phiring | | | Roads are poor<br><br>Grading of the internal streets |
| | Moraba A & B | | | Access bridge |
| Ward 27 | Madibele<br>Tsatsapane<br>Ga Malekane Makakatela sec<br>Kutullo village<br>Matepe<br>Kutullo shushumela | | | Upgrading of internal streets<br>Monokaneng access bridge |
| Ward 28 | Rantho<br>Masha | | | Grading of internal road<br><br>Construction of access bridge to Masago P school |

| Ward no | Villages | With Access | Without Access | Backlog / challenges |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | Construction of access bridge to Nkotwane school<br><br>Access bridge from Ntsoaneng to Rantho graveyard |
| Ward 29 | Maphopha | | | Access bridge at the graveyard and<br><br>Access bridge to Sengange Sec school |
| | Makua | | | Paving of access road from Ngwaabe to Moshate |
| | Ntake | | | Paving from Talane to Ntake school |
| | Ratau | | | Paving from main road to Moshate Ga-Ratau |
| | Maepa<br><br><br><br>Maseven | | | Access bridge to Mpelegane (Maepa Sec)<br><br>Need phase 5 Ngwaabe access road<br>Need access bridge |
| Ward 30 | Thabakhulwana<br>Malaeneng<br>Mapareng | | | Upgrading of internal streets |
| | Sehloi<br>Lekgwareng<br>Morulaneng | | | Upgrading of internal streets<br>Access bridge Lekgwareng |
| | Dark city<br>Ramaube<br>Tswelopele<br>Mountain view | | | Upgrading of internal streets<br><br>Access bridge |

| Ward no | Villages | With Access | Without Access | Backlog / challenges |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Vodaville | | | Ramaube |
| Ward 31 | Dresden<br>Buffelshoek | | | Upgrading of internal streets<br>Buffelshoek access bridge<br>Access bridge to Dresden cemetery |
| | Kopie<br>Kalkfontein<br>Dithamaga | | | Grading of internal streets<br>Kalkfontein new section access bridge<br><br>Dithamaga two access bridges |
| | Steelpoort | | | Maintenance of access roads and internal streets |
| | Makgemeng | | | Access bridge from Moshate to Makgemeng cemetery |

There is however a fair road networks system that links most areas in Tubatse with major provincial road such as R555, R36 and R37. R37 (which has recently become a national road) connects GTM to other municipal areas and it forms part of the Dilokong Corridor. The poor conditions of roads make public transport critical for the movement of goods and service. But this is undermined by the fact that the settlements are dispersed and have low population densities leaving public transport less frequent.

The busiest roads are Road R37 and R555. These serve also as the main collector routes from the major urban nodes such as Burgersfort, Driekop, Mecklenburg, Steelpoort and Bothashoek and the respective villages. These urban nodes are main areas where passengers are concentrated hence are perceived as the major generators of traffic. The mining activities along Road R37 and the villages located along this road generate high volumes of public transport on this route. It was therefore recommended in the Local Economic Development report that the widening and rehabilitation of R37 should be prioritized.

The conditions of the roads result in traffic congestion, accidents, high repair and maintenance cost...etc which combined reduce productivity. Lack of maintenance and upgrade of roads increase the economic inefficiencies of the road transport services. There is a need to encourage haulage of goods, to and from the mines to rail system, particularly those in bulk.

### 2.1.9. Transport

The Greater Tubatse municipality has developed an integrated transport plan which indicates that the municipality has two modes of transport found in the area, viz, railway and road transport. The road

transport is the common public transport to provide service to the community in remote areas, i.e. buses (Greater North Transport) and mini-taxis. It also serves as the mode to transport raw materials to and from the mines including agricultural products.

The route utilisation survey recorded 405 taxi vehicles and 18 Great North Transport buses and a number of other private bus transport companies like, Sekhukhune express, Nnyanashakwane bus services, Mahlangu bus services, Thembalethu bus services, Midbank buses and Vuthimlilo and Segweka bus services are providing service in this municipal area.

Unregulated and influx of Mini taxis operating as metered taxis within the Burgersfort and Steelpoort areas are posing a threat to road users as majority of them are not road-worthy. The survey also showed a high volume of weekend operations to transport shoppers from rural hinterlands to Burgersfort. The taxi route survey showed that there were 71 taxi and bus routes in Greater Tubatse Municipality but in this survey the outward bound and inward bound route were individually identified.

These routes virtually penetrate all the villages around the urban centres of Burgersfort, Steelpoort and Ohrigstad. The spatial structure of GTM particularly the radial nature of public transport into and from Burgersfort town sees this town function as a focal point but there is no real inter-modal system to speak of. The buses and the taxis do not feed each other but generally compete along the same routes. The buses however tend to pick the denser routes, Burgersfort function as transport interchange where passengers can change routes within the GTM area or beyond.

In terms of destination, Burgersfort functions as fulcrum of the local taxi movement with the rest going to Praktiseer, Polokoane, Gauteng and Ohrigstad or Steelpoort. There are long distance taxis operating from three urban nodes going to areas beyond municipal boundaries such as Polokwane, Witbank, Jane Furse, Middleburg, Tembisa and Johannesburg.

Railway transport of general freight is only rendered in Ohrigstad, Burgersfort and Steelpoort. There is no passenger train service, particular referring to daily commuter service, operating in the area. The department of Transport has since promised with the construction of multimodal transport facility in Burgersfort town but to date nothing is coming forth. The department has constructed a taxi rank at Gowe village; near Dilokong hospital along the R37 road during the 12/13 financial year. Few transport facilities are available in the area and their state is as follows:

**There are only nine identified formal public transport facilities in the area:**

| FACILITY | WATER | LIGHTING | PAVE | PUBLIC PHONES | OFFICES | SHELTER | ABLUTION FACILITIES |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Praktiseer | Yes | No | Yes | No | No | Yes | No |
| Burgersfort(long distance) | Yes | No | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes |
| Burgersfort(local) | Yes | Yes | Yes (OLD) | No | Yes(OLD) | No | No |
| Burgersfort(lydenburg) | No | No | No | No | No | OLD | No |

| FACILITY | WATER | LIGHTING | PAVE | PUBLIC PHONES | OFFICES | SHELTER | ABLUTION FACILITIES |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Burgerfort(morone centre) | No | No | Yes | No | Yes | OLD | No |
| Steelpoort | Yes | No | Yes | No | No | OLD | Yes |
| Ohrigstad | Yes | No | Yes (OLD) | No | No | OLD | No |
| Gowe taxi facility | No | No | Yes | No | Yes | Yes | Yes |
| Tubatse crossing mall | Yes | Yes | Yes | No | Yes | Yes | Yes |

The availability of stable public transport and different modes of transport (taxis and buses) is a strength that is acknowledged in GTM area. However lack of infrastructure has become a challenge. There is lack of public transport facilities and as such the overwhelming majority of the taxi facilities are informal. The National department of transport, Provincial department of transport together with the municipality is busy with the development of plans for the integrated modal transport facility in the Burgersfort town which will also add value to the transport service after its completion. The Municipality together with the department of transport Limpopo Province is currently busy with plans of developing a transport facility in the Burgersfort town.

**Challenges facing Transport**

- Insufficient taxi rank infrastructure
- Most of the Mini or metered taxis not road worthy and do not have operating permits
- Traffic congestion in Burgersfort town
- No transport facilities in some parts of the municipality especially in rural areas.
- Mushrooming of pick up points within town by mini taxis
- Mini taxi operating beyond their boundaries
- Delay by the department of road and transport to issue permits for taxis.

### 2.1.10. Cemeteries

There are 4 (four) well developed or formal cemeteries in the Greater Tubatse municipality's area of jurisdiction. The four cemeteries were developed by the municipality during the past financial years. Praktiseer cemetery site is the largest and it needs thorough maintenance as the fence is starting to collapse due to unknown reasons. Penge, Ga-Mapodile and Ohrigstad cemeteries are relatively small cemeteries and are still in a good condition.

Community members in rural areas are using community grave yards which are not well fenced, have no ablution facilities and no water to drink during funeral processes. Several requests were received from the communities during the IDP consultative meetings for the development of better cemeteries. The municipality has identified 1 (one) cemetery from each ward for fencing and construction of ablution facilities using the EPWP Allocation received during 2011/12 financial year. This process will be facilitated until majority of graveyards in rural areas are well developed.

There are quite a number of small cemeteries available in almost each village which are not well developed and are not compliant to any standard; and this has triggered for the municipality to embark on a process of identifying a site for the construction of a regional cemetery.The municipality is aware of shortage of proper facilities in the area; however only few wards submitted cemetery needs to the municipality for attention.

**Table below indicates villages with cemetery challenges: GTM ward councilor's needs analysis and Public comments on the draft IDP.**

| Ward no | Villages | With Access | Without Access | Backlog / challenges |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Ward 09 | Thokwane<br>Sekhutlong | | | Fencing & building of toilets next to Napo café<br><br>Thokwane cemetery next to R37 & Mohlala filling station for sekhutlong & Thokwane |
| | Malokela | | | Fencing and building of toilets of malokela community cemetery |
| | Ga – phala | | | Fencing and building of toilets |
| | Serafa | | | Fencing and building of toilets |
| | Sehunyane | | | Fencing and building of toilets at Sehunyane A & B |
| Ward 11 | Sekiti | | | Fencing and building of toilets |
| Ward 12 | Sehlaku<br>Mamphahlane<br>Maditladi<br>Mpuru | | | Fencing of rural cemeteries |
| Ward 14 | | | | |
| Ward 16 | Ga Mokgotho<br>Ga-moraba<br>Ga-mamogolo | | | Fencing |
| | Ga motshana<br>Maretlwaneng<br>Lefahla | | | Fencing and building of toilets |
| Ward 17 | Maapea<br>Mahlokwane | | | Fencing of graveyards<br><br>Toilets and water at the graveyards |
| Ward 26 | Lepelle<br>Tswenyane<br>Moraba A & B<br>Rutseng | | | Fencing of cemeteries |

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Ward 29 | Maseven | | | Fencing of cemeteries |

**Table below indicates SWOT analysis on basic service delivery and social analysis**

| **Strength** | **Weakness** |
|---|---|
| - Public works unit is established<br>- Infrastructure investment plans developed<br>- Infrastructure maintenance plans develope**d** | - Aging infrastructure<br>- Lack of public amenities(parks and sports facilities)<br>- Ineffective waste management plan<br>- Inadequate implementation of infrastructure investment plan<br>- High electricity backlog<br>- High roads and transport facilities infrastructure backlogs<br>- High housing backlogs<br>- High water and sanitation backlog |
| **Opportunities** | **Threats** |
| - High popualtion | - Inadequate bulk infrastructure<br>- |

## 2.3 Local Economic Development

### 2.3.1 Economic Profile of GTM

During the 2012/13 financial year; the municipality implemented 87% of its budgeted projects using the EPWP program. The municipality created 1 500 jobs through these program and aim was to improve the socio-economic conditions of the people of Tubatse.

The Greater Tubatse Municipality has adopted an LED strategy in 2007 which is currently under-review to align with the Limpopo Employment Growth and Development Plan (LDP). The Province is also reviewing the provincial plan to align with the National development plan (NDP).The strategy makes emphasis that the area has a high level of poverty and unemployment of which indication of the following program and thrusts are made to improve the status of the economy:

**Table below indicates program and thrusts**

| PROGRAMME | THRUSTS |
|---|---|
| **1. Sector development** | 1.1 Mining cluster development<br>1.2 Horticulture development<br>1.3 Meat cluster development<br>1.4 Tourism cluster development<br>1.5 Nodal development<br>1.6 Informal sector development |
| **2. Economic infrastructure support** | 2.1 Road and transport<br>2.2 Water<br>2.3 Electricity<br>2.4 Telecommunication<br>2.5 Infrastructure investment plan<br>2.6 Enterprise development |
| 3. **Social development** | 3.1 Education and skills development<br>3.2 Housing<br>3.3 Health |
| 4. **Institutional/Governance reform** | 4.1 Regulatory framework<br>4.2 Waste & Environmental management<br>4.3 financial management<br>4.4 LED directorate capacity building |

The Northern area of the GTM is economically the most marginal region of the Limpopo province, and had no economic base. The area is solely dependent on government handouts and migrant labor income for survival. With the development of mines in GTM, the area is currently benefitting economically from the mines in many ways. The Limpopo Employment Growth and Development Plan for 2009 suggests programs that will improve the economic status of the Province like: integrated poverty reduction program, Building

Material manufacturing Program, SMME's and Co-operatives and the integration of the National Youth Agency Program into the provincial program.

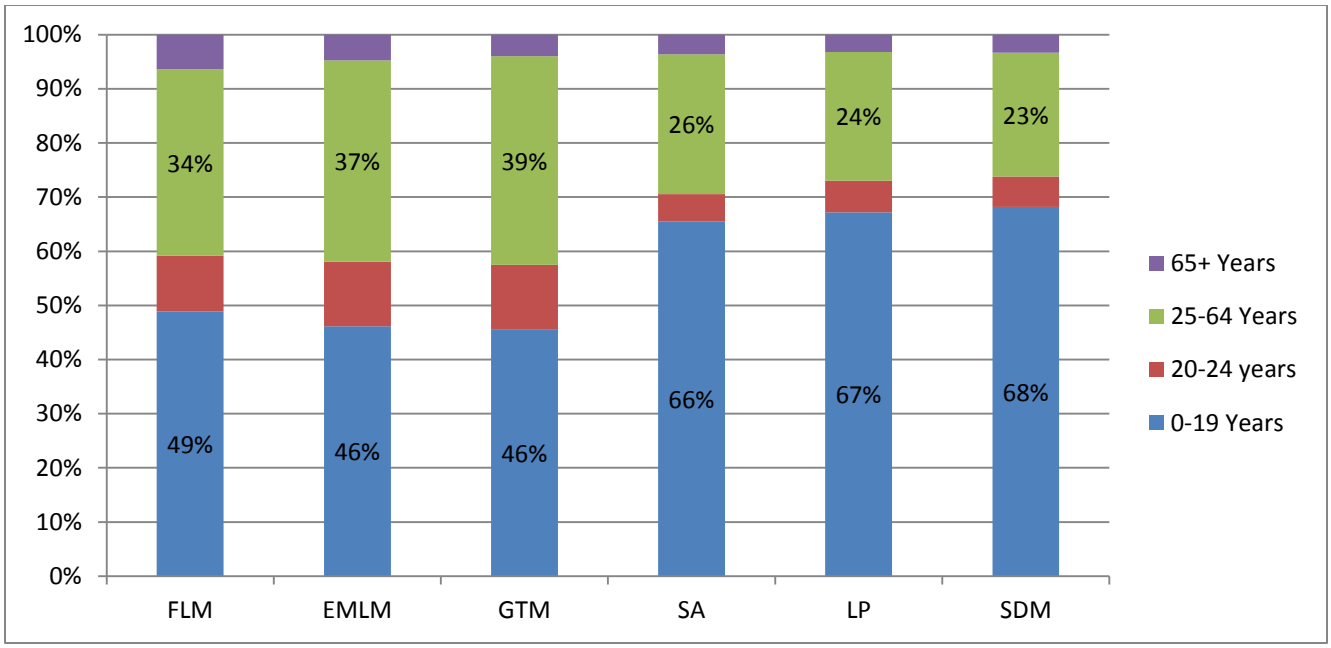
**Table below indicates Employment status by gender: source STATSA 2011**

| | MALE | FEMALE | TOTAL |
|---|---|---|---|
| **Employed** | **32 840** | **16 682** | **49 522** |
| **Unemployed** | **20 618** | **29 603** | **50 220** |
| **Discouraged work seekers** | **4 034** | **6 571** | **10 605** |
| **Other not economically active** | **39 072** | **53 304** | **92 376** |
| **Age less than 15 years** | **-** | **-** | **-** |
| **Not applicable** | **63 834** | **69 119** | **132 952** |
| **Total** | **160 398** | **175 278** | **335 676** |

**Table showing Labor force projections for 2011-2030 in GTM**

| INDICATOR | 2011 | 2015 | 2020 | 2025 | 2030 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Population | 385 000 | 430 800 | 487 400 | 538 100 | 579 700 |
| Working age population | 236 390 | 271 400 | 316 800 | 360 500 | 405 800 |
| LF participation rate% | 38.4 | 40 | 44 | 48 | 50 |
| Labour force | 90 770 | 108 560 | 139 400 | 173 000 | 202 900 |
| New jobs | 0 | 10 000 | 10 000 | 10 000 | 5 000 |
| Employment | 53 220 | 63 220 | 83 220 | 83 220 | 88 220 |
| Unemployment rates% | 41 | 42 | 47 | 52 | 56 |

**Diagram below shows economic active population in GTM:**




**Source: Quantech 2013**

**Table below indicates Broad skills level of the Labor Force:**

| INDICATOR | 2007 CS |
|---|---|
| | |
| Formal and Informal employment – Total(Number) | 53 219 |
| Formal employment by skill Total (Number) | 42 573 |
| Formal employment by skill: highest skilled | 4 344 |
| Formal employment by skill: skilled | 12 206 |
| Formal employment by skill: semi- and unskilled | 26 024 |
| Informal employment | 10 646 |

**Source: Quantic Regional Economic Database**

**Employment by Sector in GTM:**

| INDICATOR | 2009 | 2010 | 2010% | 2011 STATSA |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Agriculture | 1 457 | 1 184 | 2.2% | |
| Mining and quarrying | 20 740 | 26 610 | 50.0% | |
| Manufacturing | 1 841 | 1 902 | 3.6% | |
| Electricity, Gas and Water | 57 | 56 | 0.1% | |
| Construction | 2 232 | 2 252 | 4.2% | |
| Wholesale and Retail trade, Catering and Accommodations | 8 363 | 8 414 | 15.8% | |
| Transport, Storage and Communication | 1 611 | 1 648 | 3.1% | |
| Finance, Insurance, Real estate and Business services | 2 679 | 2 649 | 5.0% | |
| Community, Social and Personal Services | 4 741 | 4 440 | 8.3% | |
| General Government | 3 870 | 4 063 | 7.6% | |

**Source: Quantec Regional Economic Database**

**Map below shows GTM economic potential areas:**

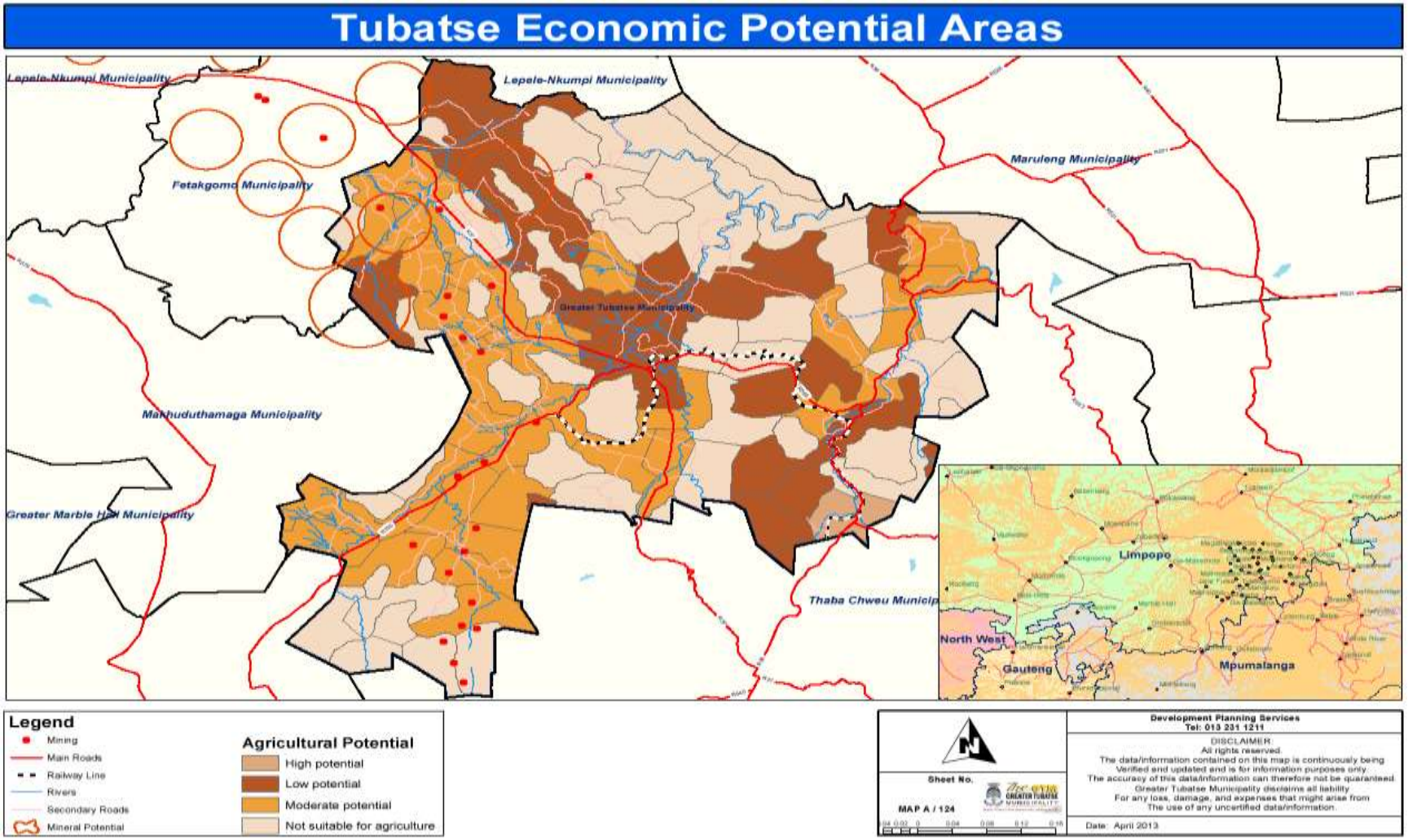


**Table below indicates jobs created through LED/EPWP initiatives during 12/13 FY**

| Name of Project | Jobs Created (paper based) | | | | | | Challenges | Proposed Intervention |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Men | Women | Youth M | Youth F | Total WO's | Total PD's | | |
| **Ngwaabe Internal Road Phase 3** | **04** | **03** | **04** | **03** | **14** | **802** | **None** | **None** |
| **Praktiseer Internal Street (Phase 3)** | **02** | **02** | **06** | **04** | **16** | **375** | **None** | **None** |
| **Burgersfort Internal Streets Phase 3** | **01** | **01** | **04** | **0** | **06** | **191** | **None** | **None** |
| **Burgersfort Internal Streets Phase 4** | **02** | **0** | **02** | **0** | **04** | **97** | **None** | **None** |
| **Praktiseer Internal Streets (Phase 4)** | **01** | **01** | **05** | **03** | **10** | **410** | **None** | **None** |
| **Ohrigstad Internal Streets Phase 2** | **01** | **01** | **07** | **03** | **12** | **630** | **None** | **None** |
| **Ngwaabe Access Roads Phase 4** | **01** | **01** | **01** | **07** | **10** | **340** | **None** | **None** |
| Mapodile Sport Complex | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | None | None |
| Alverton Access | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | None | None |

| Name of Project | Jobs Created (paper based) | | | | | | Challenges | Proposed Intervention |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Men | Women | Youth M | Youth F | Total WO's | Total PD's | | |
| Bridge | | | | | | | | |
| Dresden Access Bridge | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | None | None |
| Marapong Access Bridge | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | None | None |
| Mokobola Access Bridge | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | None | None |
| Molawetsi Access Bridge | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | None | None |
| Motlolo Access Bridge | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | None | None |
| Tubatse Fencing of Rural Cemeteries | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | None | None |
| Mafarafara Village Electrification Project | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | None | None |
| Malepe Village Electrification Project | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | None | None |
| Moraba Village Electrification Project | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | None | None |
| Motshana Village Electrification | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | None | None |

| Name of Project | Jobs Created (paper based) | | | | | | Challenges | Proposed Intervention |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Men | Women | Youth M | Youth F | Total WO's | Total PD's | | |
| Project | | | | | | | | |
| Mokgotho Village Electrification Project | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | None | None |
| Maretlwaneng Village Electrification Project | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | None | None |
| Mankele Village Electrification Project | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | None | None |
| Lefahla Village Electrification Project | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | None | None |
| Road maintenance | 150 | 350 | 110 | 295 | 350 | 600 | None | None |
| CWP | | | | | | 1000 | None | None |
| Land care projects | | | | | | 496 | None | None |

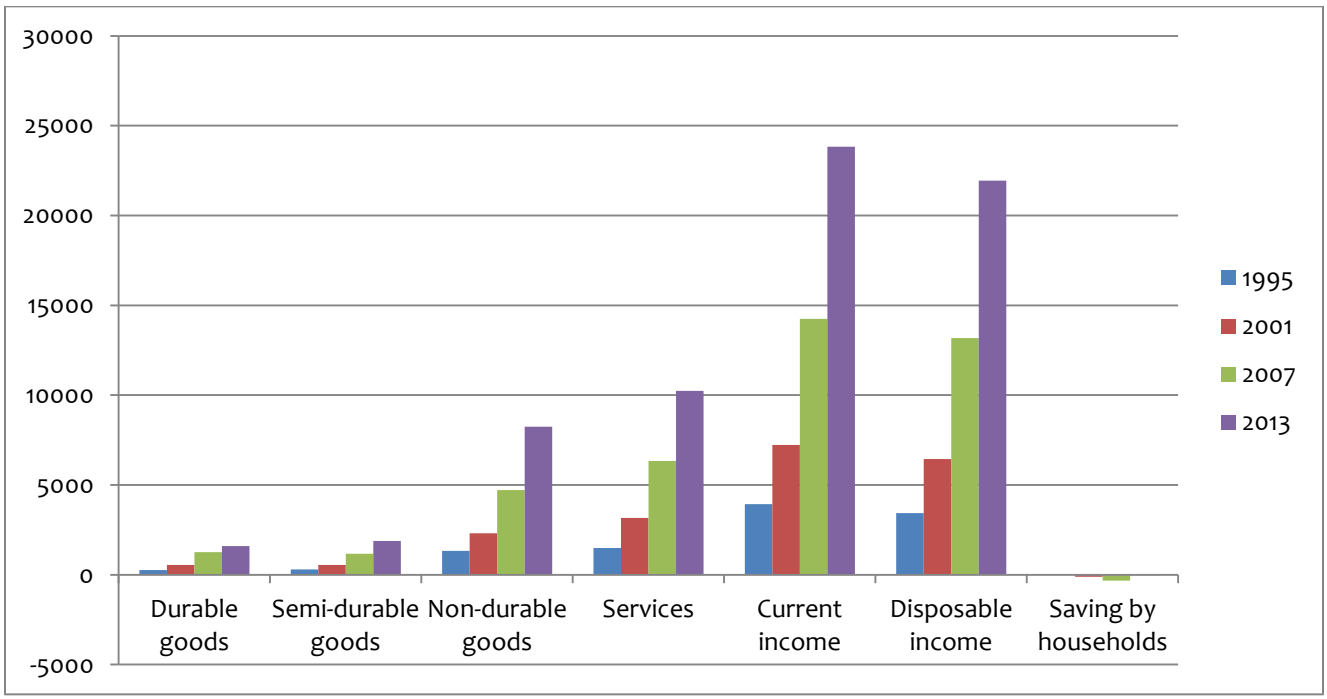
**Distribution of monthly income for individuals: Source STATSA 2011**

| Monthly income | Individuals | |
|---|---|---|
| | Male | Female |
| No income | 69 361 | 91 242 |
| R1-R400 | 39 653 | 40 537 |

| Monthly income | Individuals | |
|---|---|---|
| R401-R800 | 3 376 | 4 834 |
| R801-R1 600 | 12 704 | 19 715 |
| R1 601-R3 200 | 6 815 | 3 332 |
| R3 201-R6 400 | 9 925 | 2 916 |
| R6 401-R12 800 | 5 785 | 2 137 |
| R12 801-R25 600 | 2 611 | 1 253 |
| R25 601-R51 200 | 930 | 253 |
| R51 201-R102 400 | 81 | 40 |

**The following sections will give a broad overview of the four sectors contributing to the economy in the GTM: Agriculture, Mining, Trade, Tourism and Manufacturing.**

**Household income and expenditure:**




**Source: Quantech 2**

### 2.3.1.1 Tourism

Tourism in GTM is underdeveloped as most tourist attraction places are found beyond the boundaries of GTM, particularly the world's famous Blyde River Canyon and a couple of game farms e.g. Kruger National Park, Malamala Game Reserve, etc are found on the east of the municipal area. GTM municipal area has a potential to develop tourism industry by way of adopting two different strategies as indicated in the GTM LED strategy. The first is to promote a small number of high-impact projects as identified in the GSDM Tourism Development strategy which aims to promote small, local community tourism projects that can be financially sustainable. The area is very rich in tourist attractions particularly cultural diversity, historic places and the natural beauty of the land associated with dramatic topography. The eastern part of the municipal area (around length of R36) is a better place to lead the exploitation of tourism potential, as it is the part of the well-marketed Panaroma Route.

The Panaroma route "leads through the rugged mountain range of the northern Drakensburg, passes through the north-eastern part of Great Escarpment, the inland Plateau declines abruptly and steeply and opens up a fantastic views of plains of the low-veld on thousands meters below" (www.africa-explore.co.za/ct-panaroma_route html. The four tourist attractions in the northern reaches of the route, namely, The Strydom Tunnel, Abel Erasmus Pan, Museum of Man and Echo Caves are within the GTM area.

Ohrigstad as a stop-over centre for tourist travelling to various destinations along Panaroma Route will have to provide more restaurants, rest rooms, entertainment facilities, and overnight accommodation facilities such as hotels, guest houses etc.

The good views that include the dramatic vantage points, river systems, natural landscape, and the green valleys of the eastern part of Greater Tubatse will serve as attractions for tourist and transient residents with a wide range of places of interests such as game farms, farmstays, etc.

There are a number of tourism potential areas within the former Lebowa territory that has not been explored viz Mahubehube Caves in Bothashoek, Mankele and Ga-Mokgotho water-falls and dramatic topographical relief around Penge, discontinued mining settlement of Penge and Taung , old coach wagon in Leboeng, Mafarafara Cultural Village, King Sekhukhune statue at Tjate and miraculous trees (with healing powers) at Phiring. These tourist attractions relates to the generally ignored cultural history an areas of African people. Lack of convenient access, support infrastructure including marketing and on-site infrastructure and facilities are impacting negatively on tourism exploitation within the area.

Tjate heritage site as identified above as one of the potential tourism projects in Tubatse is currently developed by Sekhukhune District municipality. The Limpopo Employment growth and Development plan has identified Tjate as one of the flag-ship projects to be implemented during the financial year under review. Work is been done and the project is currently at phase 5 of the proposed scope of work.

The existence of the world re-known Panorama route nearby provides an opportunity to divert some of the tourist already in the area to these forgotten attractions. Opening up another tourism route linking these attractions is the key first step to promote rural natural and cultural attraction spots.

Ohrigstad is ideally located to be used as the base or stop over from which to explore the Blyde River Canyon, Bourkei's Luck Potholes, God's Window, Three Rondavels and game reserves. Unfortunately there are very few overnight accommodations in this town and environs.

There are a number of identified accommodation establishments in Ohrigstad, Burgersfort and Steelpoort namely, Bama Lodge, Iketla Lodge, Hannah Game Lodge, khumula lodge, water-gat lodge, Lapeng lodge,

Gethlane lodge, kusile guest house, snowy owl guest lodge, khaya ndlovu guest lodge, Hosanna guest lodge, Didingwe river lodge, Olifant Spoortjie Lodge, Haddassa guest house, Rooi ivoor lodge, Burgersfort town lodge, Ruud's country lodge, Lalalanga chalets, Mantsibi guest lodge, Helmon's palace, van zyl's chalets, Bonamanzi lodge, Senare Lodge and George Steelpoort Lodge.

### 2.3.1.2 Agriculture

Farming is an important economic resource as a wide range of products are cultivated owing to good soil conditions, the sub-tropical climate and reasonable access to water. The following type of products is produced: fruit, vegetables, grain, cotton, citrus, maize, tobacco and meat. The main resources that encourage agricultural production are the Olifants, Steelpoort and Spekboom Rivers, which provide water to the region. These sources of natural water are essential for present and long term irrigation of crops.

**Table below indicates Agricultural production: source Departmental report 2013**

| **Productions** | **Total tons** | **Total (ha)** |
|---|---|---|
| Maize (ha) | 3 022.9 | 30144.59 |
| Sorghum | 2 575 | 8638 |
| Wheat | 2 464 | 13945 |
| Sunflower | 59 | 728.1 |
| Groundnuts | 13.6 | 14.9 |
| Soya beans | 152.4 | 3060.9 |
| Canola | 0 | 50 |
| Bambara nuts | 0 | 633.6 |
| Dry beans | 1 560.2 | 3092.2 |
| Potatoes | 107.7 | 1975.3 |
| Cabbage | 104 | 957.6 |
| Butternuts | 21.9 | 200.1 |
| Tomatoes | 135.7 | 340.3 |
| Citrus | 1 430.5 | 10073 |
| Cotton | 0 | 901.1 |
| Tobacco | 21 | 2222.7 |
| Lucerne | 515.8 | 1760.9 |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Table grapes | 7.1 | 1390.2 |

Potential land for agricultural purpose is found on the river banks of three above mentioned rivers, however some of the land is not used optimally e.g. the land at Penge on the river bank of Olifants River and others.

Good agricultural land (Tswelopelo agricultural land) near Praktiseer and Bothashoek is invaded by illegal squarters leaving agricultural activities with no enough land for cultivation. The Tswelopele agricultural scheme in Praktiseer was a very good initiative and has been abondened by the department of agriculture leaving the entire infrastructure vulnerable to theft.

No other region in the GTM reveals a higher potential for desertion, resultant from overgrazing over a prolonged period by a highly impoverished rural population that struggles to plan and control their area. Their lack of skills prevents them from managing their resource for long-term production. This type of farming makes the region vulnerable to periodic droughts that affect both the regional resources and the potential to generate work opportunities for the unemployed.

### 2.3.1.3 Mining

The intrusion of the Volcanic Bushveld Igneous Complex into the sedimentary rock of the Transvaal system resulted in great metamorphism, which caused the introduction of many minerals including chrome, vanadium, platinum, asbestos and magnetite in the area.

- Chrome is mined extensively at Dilokong, Dwars-river, Dooringbosch, Tweefontein , Lannex mine, Magareng, Thorncliff, Helena, Mooihoek and the product is exported by rail and sea to overseas destinations.

- The following chrome mine is still under prospection; Lwala mine.

- Vanadium is mined and smelted at only one mine and this product caters for most of the demand in the country.

- Platinum is found in the well-known Merensky Ridge and this resource accounts for more than 50% of all platinum resources on earth and is mined at Mototolo (XSTRATA), Marula mine, Twickenham mine, Modikwa mine, Two- rivers mine and Phokathaba mine.

- The following platinum mines are still under prospection or at project stage Spitzkop mine, Grootboom mine, Nkwe platinum mine, Boosendale, Debrochen and Tjate mine.

- Two Andalusite mines exist in the areas of Segororng and Modubeng, which are Rhino minerals and Annesley havecroft mines.

- Granite is mined at Elephant's river mine near Tjate village.

- Clay is mined at Atta clay mine and most of the product is used in the process of platinum production.

- Asbestos was mined at Penge and Taung, but because asbestos products have been banned worldwide, the mines were closed down and areas are to be rehabilitated.

- Slate is mined at Saringa mine near Kgautswane village and is used to manufacture roof and floor tiles.

- Silica is mined for the production of sand and stone aggregate, and serves as a flux in the chrome smelting process.

- Magnetite is an iron-ore mined at Goede Hoop and transported to Witbank for the production of steel in the Highveld Steel Plant.

- Magnisite was mined extensively in the Burgersfort area, but as it does not meet the required standard anymore, mining operations were ceased.

- There are currently three chrome smelters operating in the area, Lion Ferrochrome (XSTRATA), ASA Metals at Ga-Maroga village and Tubatse Ferrochrome in Steelpoort.

Although there are several mines in the area, the existing resources remain unexploited. Investment in this sector is important as it brings with it investment in infrastructure, results in creation of job opportunities and generates many other economic spin-offs. The lack of economic growth in the region warrants special attention and support to optimize the available opportunities. However, cognizance should be taken of the outflow of money from the mines in Greater Tubatse to other regions.

### 2.3.2 Comparative and Competitive advantages of the local economy

Greater Tubatse Municipality has significant mining and manufacturing (ferrochrome smelters) sectors, but unemployment is still significantly above the provincial average. Information from different sources suggests that the new mining developments that have already been around could reduce unemployment from 73% (expanded unemployment rate definition) in 2001 to 44% in 2010 and 23% in 2015.

Further reduction in the unemployment rate will depend on effective intervention by public sector institutions to facilitate economic sector diversification through competitive cluster value-chain development. This implies upstream development in the manufacturing and trade sector to provide essential items in the mining supply chain by local Entrepreneurs. It also implies side-stream development in the form of construction and Urban renewal. This approach is consistent with the Limpopo Employment Growth and Development Plan.

Constraints to cluster development include:

- Lack of infrastructure, with reference to water reticulation, poor road conditions, electricity and sanitation
- Land ownership limitations in former homeland areas and inappropriate land use management
- Shortage of skills , particularly in the local labor force and among unemployed people
- Institutional capacity limitations in Local Government, with specific reference to economic development management capacity

Clusters affect competition in three broad ways that both reflect and amplify the parts of the platinum belt, namely:

- Increasing the current productivity of constituent firms or industries
- Increasing the capacity of cluster participants for innovation and productivity growth
- Stimulating new business formation that supports innovation and expands cluster

Most cluster advantages rest on the external economies or spill-over across firms, industries and institutions of various sorts. Thus a cluster is system of interconnected firms and industries whose role is bigger than the sum of its parts. These three broad influences of clusters on competition depend on personal relationship, face-to-face communication and networks of individuals and institutions that interact Within GTM local economic development; cluster building blocks are the following:

- Mining cluster development
- Tourism cluster development
- Horticulture cluster development
- Nodal development
- Informal sector development
- Economic infrastructure development

Following projects are been implemented in the municipality and are driven by the LED strategy, some are still on planning stages

- Mining input supply park
- Fresh produce market
- Institutionalization of informal trading
- Formalization of both Mashifane park and Burgersfort EXT 10
- Praktiseer commercial development EXT 11 (support NDPG)
- Tourism strategy development
- Multimodal transport facility

**General Challenges facing economic development**

- Brain drain
- High level of illiteracy
- Lack of infrastructure for agriculture and tourism development
- Migration and immigration
- High level of HIV/AIDS

**Table below indicates SWOT analysis for GTM local Economic development**

| **Strength** | **Weakness** |
|---|---|
| - The area is a mining area<br>- Hospitality sector has potential to grow | - Unavailability of skills neede in the mines from the local community<br>- High rate of unemployment and poverty resulting in increased crime rate<br>- Uncoordinated presidential node status and fragmented planning |
| **Opportunities** | **Threats** |
| - High opportunities for economy to grow<br>- Youthfull population | - Inadequate beneficiation of the local community from economic activities in the area<br>- Environmental degredation<br>- Migration and immigration<br>- High level of HIV/AIDS<br>- Instability in the community due to mining activities |

## 2.4 Socio Economic Analysis

### 2.4.1 Education

The quality of education for the African population has long been poor and insufficient in terms of standard requirements. The Limpopo province's education achievements lag behind those of other provinces. For example, the literacy rate of the Limpopo province was 73.6% in 1991, while average literacy in South Africa was 82.2%. Population Development Program (PDP) indicators suggest that, in 1991 nearly one in every ten children of a school going age did not attend school.

According to the Education Atlas of the Education Foundation, which gives detailed data for 1991, the overall pupil/classroom ratio for African pupils was 56:1 in the southern region of GTM. In addition to the inadequate education facilities, costs are generally also high, as families spend on average R710 .00 per child per year on tuition, uniforms and books, which is extremely high given the overall subsistence existence that it lead in this region.

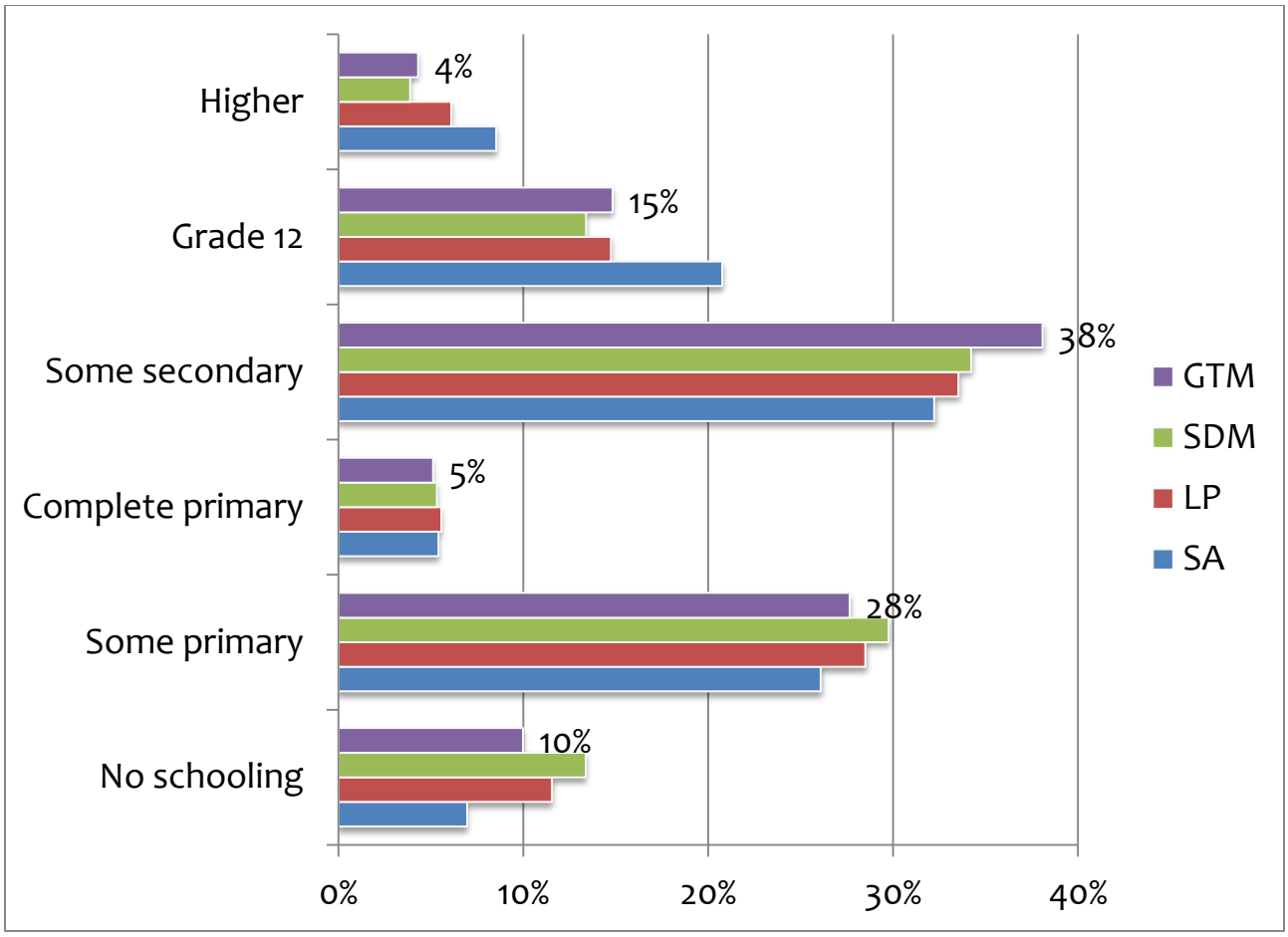
There are 161 primary and 88 secondary schools with 114 723 learners and 3689 Educators in GTM. Steelpoort, Ohrigstad and Burgersfort have one primary school each with Burgersfort having additional private primary and Secondary schools. The Department of education Limpopo has developed two state of the art schools namely Nthame Primary School at Riba – Cross and Batubatse Primary School in Praktiseer. Generally in rural or semi-rural areas such as this, the predominance of primary schools is not unusual as many pupils leave school at the earliest possible time to find employment to assist and support the family. The privileged scholars, who can afford to further their education, either attend the secondary schools in the area or secondary schools located in larger towns outside the area.

**Table below indicates Education/literacy/skills level in GTM: source STATS 2011**

| Level of Education | Male | Female | Total |
|---|---|---|---|
| Grade 0 | 3 046 | 4 166 | **7 211** |
| Grade 1 | 3 477 | 5 217 | **8 694** |
| Grade 2 | 8 543 | 7 671 | **16 214** |
| Grade 3/std 1/ABET 1 | 7 932 | 9 076 | **17 007** |
| Grade 4/std 2 | 5 638 | 7 018 | **12 656** |
| Grade 5/std 3/ABET 2 | 9 035 | 9 378 | **18 413** |
| Grade 6/std 4 | 6 544 | 8 175 | **14 719** |
| Grade 7/std 5/ABET 3 | 9 615 | 10 337 | **19 953** |
| Grade 8/std 6 | 10 612 | 12 321 | **22 933** |
| Grade 9/std/7/ABET 4 | 11 048 | 11 848 | **22 897** |

| Level of Education | Male | Female | Total |
|---|---|---|---|
| Grade 10/std 8/NTCI | 10 790 | 13 718 | **24 507** |
| Grade 11/std 9/ NTCII | 5 271 | 6 058 | **11 329** |
| Attended Grade 12; not completed | 6 029 | 6 439 | **12 648** |
| Grade 12/std 10/NTCIII( without university exemption) | 2 737 | 1 787 | **4 525** |
| Certificate with < std 10/GR 12 | 2 650 | 1 869 | **4 520** |
| Diploma with < std 10/Gr 12 | 920 | 796 | **1 716** |
| Certificate with std 10/Gr 12 | 626 | 1 099 | **1 725** |
| Diploma with std 10/Gr 12 | 1 282 | 1 485 | **2 768** |
| Bachelors degree | 653 | 314 | **790** |
| BTech | - | - | **-** |
| | | | |
| Post graduate diploma | 274 | - | **274** |
| Honours degree | 14 399 | 27 899 | **42 297** |
| Higher degree (masters) | 22 868 | 21 993 | **44 861** |
| No schooling | 2 151 | 2 385 | **5 492** |
| Out of scope (children under five years of age) | 503 | 270 | **773** |
| Unspecified | - | - | **-** |
| Institutions | - | - | **-** |

**Graph below indicate GTM level of education compared to SDM,LP and SA**




**Source: Quantech 2013**

**Table below indicate schools that are in a very bad state and need special attention:**

| NAME OF SCHOOL | ENROLMENT | CONDITION |
|---|---|---|
| Shorwane secondary school | 553+20 | Building damaged by storm |
| Makgoabe primary school | 225+11 | Building damaged by storm |
| Mmutlane secondary school | 717+27 | Classrooms highly delapitated |
| Batau secondary school | 658+28 | Building highly delapitated |
| Dipitsi primary school | 364+13 | Classrooms highly delapitated |
| Kgotlopong primary school | 240+13 | Building delapitated with leacking roof |
| Mosego secondary school | 208+17 | Building very old and delapitaed |
| Molaka primary | 250+7 | School dilapited and collapsing |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Mokobola primary school | 138+5 | School dilapitaed and roof blown by storm |
| Mmanyaba secondary school | 157+5 | School building very old and delapitated |
| Kwata primary school | 266+9 | School building very old and dilapitated |

**Source: Department of Education report 2013**

**Table below indicates High schools in various wards with different basic services**

| WARD No | NAME OF SHOOL | WATER | ELECTRICITY | SANITATION | GENERAL PROBLEMS |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 01 | Tshabelang<br>Dinoko<br>Mareologe P<br>Matlabong P<br>Maepa P<br>Mohlatsengwane Sec | N<br>Y<br>Y | Y<br>Y<br>Y | Y<br>Y<br>Y | Aging infrastructure<br>Not paying for electricity |
| 02 | Kgahlanong | N | y | y | No infrastructure |
| | Maelebe | N | Y | Y | No infrastructure |
| | Shopiane | N | Y | Y | No infrastructure |
| | Matholeni | N | Y | Y | No water & sanitation |
| 03 | Leseilane hih | Y | Y | Y | Need additional classrooms |
| | Tekanang high | Y | Y | Y | Need additional classrooms |
| | Moseki high | Y | Y | Y | Need additional classrooms |
| | Lephenge high | Y | Y | Y | No infrastructure |
| | Kanqaza high | Y | Y | Y | No infrastructure |
| 04 | Lehlaba | y | y | N | |
| 05 | Mogolo | y | y | N | |

| WARD No | NAME OF SHOOL | WATER | ELECTRICITY | SANITATION | GENERAL PROBLEMS |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 06 | Makapole | y | y | N | Aging infrastructure<br>Additional classrooms<br>Admin block |
| | Mashupje | y | y | N | Additional classrooms<br>Admin block<br>Pump machine frequently have breakdown |
| | Kgoboko | Y | Y | Y | Additional classrooms<br>Admin block |
| | Mante | N | Y | Y | Additional classrooms<br>Admin block |
| | Mampuru | N | Y | Y | Additional classrooms<br>Admin block |
| | Ngwanatheko | Y | Y | Y | Additional classrooms<br>Admin block |
| 07 | Nakgwadi Sec<br>Bonankwe P<br>Tumishi P<br>Gowe P | N | | | Not paying security<br>Overcrowding<br>Need extra classrooms<br>Not paying for electricity |
| 08 | | | | | |
| 09 | Tshihlo | y | y | N | Additional classrooms<br>Admin block |
| | Phafane | y | y | N | Need additional classrooms |
| | Mmutlane | y | y | N | Additional classrooms |

| WARD No | NAME OF SHOOL | WATER | ELECTRICITY | SANITATION | GENERAL PROBLEMS |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | Admin block |
| | Mape | N | | N | Maintenance of gravel road |
| | Thokwane | Y | Y | N | Aging infrastructure<br>Admin block |
| | Kwata | Y | Y | Y | Upgrading of school |
| | Mabu | N | Y | N | Additional classrooms<br>Admin block |
| | Molopo | Y | Y | N | Aging infrastructure<br>Admin block |
| | Mahlo | Y | Y | N | Aging infrastructure<br>Admin block |
| | Setlamorago | Y | Y | Y | Aging infrastructure |
| | Diphala | Y | Y | N | Aging infrastructure |
| 10 | Makgamathu | y | y | N | |
| | Makopi | y | y | N | |
| | Seoke | | | | Need sanitation |
| | Mokoadibe | y | y | N | Grading of sports ground<br>Admin block<br>Need sanitation |
| | Mashishi P | | | | Admin block |
| | Manyaka P | | | | Admin block<br>Sanitation |
| | Hlahlane P | | | | Additional classrooms<br>Admin block |

| WARD No | NAME OF SHOOL | WATER | ELECTRICITY | SANITATION | GENERAL PROBLEMS |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Majoe-akgoro- | | | | Oldbuilding need anew classroom<br>Admin block<br>Library |
| 11 | Maputle | N | y | N | Aging infrastructure |
| | Molaka | Y | Y | Y | Admin block<br>Sports ground |
| | Morokadieta | N | Y | N | Sports ground |
| | Maboeletse | N | Y | Y | Sports ground<br>Admin block |
| | Maroga | N | Y | Y | Aging infrastructure<br>Admin block |
| | Sebope | Y | Y | Y | Aging infrastructure<br>Sports ground |
| 12 | Marole | Y | Y | N | Aging infrastructure<br>Admin block |
| | Moruladilepe | Y | Y | N | Additional toilets |
| | Setlopong | Y | Y | Y | Admin block<br>Additional toilets |
| | Phutinare | Y | Y | Y | Aging infrastructure |
| | Ratau | Y | Y | Y | Admin block<br>Additional classrooms |
| | Honoko | N | N | N | No infrastructure |
| | Makobote | N | N | N | No infrastructure |

| WARD No | NAME OF SHOOL | WATER | ELECTRICITY | SANITATION | GENERAL PROBLEMS |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Phutimogolodi | N | N | N | Additional classrooms<br>Admin block<br>Water and sanitation<br>No infrastructure |
| 13 | Kweledi | y | y | y | Additional classrooms |
| | Leolo | y | y | y | Upgrading of classrooms |
| | Bogwasha | y | y | y | Aging infrastructure |
| | Batubatse | Y | Y | Y | Sports ground<br>Enrolment over capacity |
| | Itirele | Y | Y | Y | Admin block<br>Sports ground |
| 14 | Shai P | Y | Y | N | Construction of new school |
| | Mmanyaba sec | Y | Y | Y | Construction of new school |
| | Ledingwe P | N | Y | N | Construction of additional classrooms |
| | Kgolane Sec | N | Y | N | Construction of new school |
| 15 | Shakung | N | y | N | Additional classromms<br>Need secondary school |
| | Ntibaneng | y | y | N | |
| | Mogolahlogo | y | y | N | Need saniation facilities |
| | Moila | y | y | N | Need sanitation facilities |
| | Makofane Primary | Y | Y | N | Additional classrooms<br>Sanitation facilities |

| WARD No | NAME OF SHOOL | WATER | ELECTRICITY | SANITATION | GENERAL PROBLEMS |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Letoloane | Y | Y | N | Additional classrooms<br>Need sanitation facilities |
| | Moroleng | Y | Y | N | Additional classrooms<br>Sanitation facilities |
| | Mapiti | N | Y | N | Additioan classrooms<br>No infrastructure |
| | masenyeletse | Y | Y | N | Additional classrooms |
| | Manawe | y | y | N | |
| 16 | Makidi | Y | N | Y | School furniture<br>Sports ground |
| | Kgakantshane | N | Y | Y | Sports ground |
| 17 | Mosedi | y | y | N | Upgrading of classrooms & school furniture |
| | Mamogege | y | y | N | No admin block |
| | Ratanang | y | y | N | Aging infrastructure |
| | Nkgomeleng | y | y | N | |
| | Ntoshang | Y | Y | N | No admin block |
| | Mohlophe | Y | Y | N | |
| | Rasupi | Y | Y | Y | No admin block |
| | Rootse | Y | Y | N | |
| 18 | Manoke | y | y | N | Admin, library and Laboratory<br>Additional classrooms |

| WARD No | NAME OF SHOOL | WATER | ELECTRICITY | SANITATION | GENERAL PROBLEMS |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Mafemane | Y | Y | Y | |
| | Tubatse Primary | Y | Y | Y | Paving to the entrance<br>Aging infrastructure |
| 19 | Kgokodibeng | y | y | N | |
| | Sehlaku | y | y | N | |
| | Letau | y | y | N | |
| 20 | Mmiditsi | y | y | N | |
| | Phaahla | y | y | N | |
| 21 | Moisele P | N | Y | Y | Aging infrastructure<br>Admin block<br>Sports ground |
| | Mamolobela Sec | N | Y | Y | Admin block<br>Sports ground |
| | Mookotsi P | Y | Y | Y | Upgrading of classrooms |
| | Kgomatau P | Y | Y | Y | Admin block<br>Sports ground |
| | Mafolo P | Y | Y | Y | Admin block<br>Sports ground |
| | Thibedi | Y | Y | Y | Sports ground |
| 22 | Moukangoe | Y | Y | N | Crime |
| | Dikotope | N | Y | N | Classrooms |
| | Taung | Y | Y | N | Upgrading of classrooms |
| | Ntlaisheng | Y | Y | Y | |

| WARD No | NAME OF SHOOL | WATER | ELECTRICITY | SANITATION | GENERAL PROBLEMS |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Tswetlane | Y | Y | Y | Upgrading of classrooms |
| | Makotaseng P | N | Y | Y | |
| | Lekubushai P | Y | Y | N | Upgrading of classrooms |
| | Kgobalalala P | Y | Y | N | Crime |
| | Marota P | Y | Y | N | Upgrading of classrooms |
| 23 | Lehlabile | y | y | N | |
| | | | | | |
| | Sedibeng | y | y | N | |
| | Motlailane | y | y | N | |
| | Mashakwaneng | y | y | N | |
| | Mathafeng | y | y | N | |
| 24 | Maokeng | Y | Y | N | Sports ground |
| | Legoleng | Y | Y | N | Upgrading of sports ground |
| | Ntabane | Y | Y | N | Sports ground |
| | Matshaile | N | Y | N | Sports ground<br>Upgrading of classrooms |
| | Mahlahle | Y | Y | N | Uopgrading of classrooms<br>Sports ground |
| | Dipitsi | Y | Y | Y | Sports ground |
| | Mokutung | N | N | N | Upgrading of classrtooms<br>Sports ground |
| | Kgaola | N | N | N | Upgrading of classrtooms<br>Sports ground |
| 25 | Mohlarutse | y | y | N | |

| WARD No | NAME OF SHOOL | WATER | ELECTRICITY | SANITATION | GENERAL PROBLEMS |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 26 | Sekibidi | Y | Y | Y | Aging infrastructure<br>Sports ground |
| | Mohlakeng | Y | Y | Y | Aging infrastructure<br>School furniture<br>Sports ground |
| | Leboeng | Y | Y | Y | Additional classrooms |
| | Pitsaneng | Y | Y | Y | Upgrading of sports ground |
| | Maremisha | N | Y | Y | School furniture |
| | SM Nkoana | Y | Y | Y | Upgrading Sports ground |
| | Thorometsane | Y | Y | Y | Upgrading Sports ground |
| | Dinkwenyane | Y | Y | Y | Upgrading Sports ground |
| | Tswenyane | Y | Y | Y | Upgrading Sports ground |
| | Mogohlwane | Y | Y | Y | Upgrading Sports ground |
| | Moraba | Y | Y | Y | Upgrading Sports ground |
| | Baroka | Y | Y | Y | Upgrading Sports ground<br>School furniture |
| 27 | Madibele | N | Y | Y | Sports ground |
| | Maremele | N | Y | Y | Sports ground |
| | Gobetse | y | Y | N | Overloaded of VIP toilets |
| | Papong | Y | Y | Y | Additional classrooms<br>Sports ground |
| | Nkokwane | Y | Y | N | Upgrading of toilets<br>Sports ground |
| | Ngwanathulare | Y | Y | Y | Sports ground |

| WARD No | NAME OF SHOOL | WATER | ELECTRICITY | SANITATION | GENERAL PROBLEMS |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 28 | Tibamoshito | Y | Y | Y | |
| | Ngwanangwato | Y | Y | Y | Additional classrooms |
| | Mmasago | Y | Y | Y | Sports ground |
| | Ngwaabe Comprehensive | Y | Y | Y | Aging infrastructure |
| | Masha P | Y | Y | Y | Aging infrastructure |
| | Nkotwane | N | Y | Y | Sports ground |
| 29 | Sengange | N | y | y | |
| | Shorwane | y | y | Y | Additional classrooms |
| | Makgwale | N | y | Y | Admin block<br>Additional classrooms |
| | Mashego | y | y | Y | Admin block |
| | Ntake | N | Y | Y | Access road |
| | Dikgageng | Y | Y | Y | Admin block<br>Sports ground |
| | Maphopha | Y | Y | Y | |
| | Madiete | N | Y | Y | Admin block<br>Sports ground |
| | Maaphoko | Y | Y | Y | |
| 30 | Mokobola | Y | Y | N | Need infrastructure |
| | Mabocha | Y | Y | Y | Admin block |
| | Sehloi | Y | Y | Y | Admin block |
| | Thabane | Y | Y | Y | Additional classrooms<br>Admin block |

| WARD No | NAME OF SHOOL | WATER | ELECTRICITY | SANITATION | GENERAL PROBLEMS |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Koboti | Y | Y | Y | Aging infrastructure<br>Sports ground<br>Additional classrooms |
| | Sekhukhune FET | Y | Y | N | Upgrading of sports ground |
| | Paepae | N | Y | N | Aging infrastructure |
| | Nkota | N | Y | Y | Admin block<br>Additional classroom |
| | Nthlatlole | N | Y | Y | Additional classrooms |
| 31 | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |

**Source: GTM CDWs reports 2011**

**Table below indicates Primary schools in various wards with different basic services:**

| WARD No | NAME OF SHOOL | WATER | ELECTRICITY | SANITATION | GEBNERAL PROBLEMS |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 01 | | | | | |
| 02 | Shopiane | Y | Y | N | |
| | Maelebe | Y | Y | N | |
| | Matholeng | Y | Y | N | |
| 03 | Motlamotse primary | Y | Y | Y | No infrastructure |
| | Teleki | N | Y | Y | No infrastructure |
| | Mnyamane | Y | Y | Y | Additional classrooms |
| | Monampane | N | Y | Y | Additional classrooms |

| WARD No | NAME OF SHOOL | WATER | ELECTRICITY | SANITATION | GEBNERAL PROBLEMS |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Hlapogadi | Y | Y | Y | Addional classrooms |
| | Makgopa | Y | Y | Y | Addional classrooms |
| | Masebudi | Y | Y | Y | Addional classrooms |
| 04 | | | | | |
| 05 | Morewane | N | | N | No infrastructure |
| 06 | Mante | Y | Y | N | |
| | Kgoboko | Y | Y | N | |
| | Mampuru | Y | Y | N | |
| | Ngwanatswako | Y | Y | N | |
| 07 | | | | | |
| 08 | | | | | |
| 09 | Diphala | Y | Y | N | |
| | Setlamorago | Y | Y | N | |
| | Mabu | Y | Y | N | |
| | Kwata | Y | Y | N | |
| | Molopo | Y | Y | N | |
| | Thokoane | Y | Y | N | |
| 10 | Mashishi | y | y | N | |
| | Seoke | y | y | N | |
| | Manyaka | y | y | N | |
| | Hlahlane | y | y | N | |
| | Kgoroabje | y | y | N | |
| | | | | | |

| WARD No | NAME OF SHOOL | WATER | ELECTRICITY | SANITATION | GEBNERAL PROBLEMS |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 11 | sebope | Y | Y | N | |
| | Maroga | Y | Y | N | |
| | Maboweletse | Y | Y | N | |
| | Morokadieta | Y | Y | N | |
| | Molaka | Y | Y | N | |
| 12 | | | | | |
| 13 | Mpepu | Y | Y | Y | |
| | Bogwasha | Y | Y | Y | |
| | Itirele | Y | Y | Y | |
| 14 | | | | | |
| 15 | Makofane | Y | Y | N | |
| | Letolwane | Y | Y | N | |
| | Moroleng | Y | Y | N | |
| | Masete | Y | Y | N | |
| | Mphogo | Y | Y | N | |
| | Mapiti | Y | Y | N | |
| | Masinyeletse | Y | Y | N | |
| | Matsiri | Y | Y | N | |
| 16 | | | | | |
| 17 | Phogole | Y | Y | N | |
| | Ntoshang | Y | Y | N | |
| | Selala | Y | Y | N | |
| | Mohlophe | Y | Y | N | |

| WARD No | NAME OF SHOOL | WATER | ELECTRICITY | SANITATION | GEBNERAL PROBLEMS |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 18 | Mafemane | y | y | N | |
| | Tubatse | y | y | N | |
| 19 | Maleleng | Y | Y | N | |
| | Bachabang | Y | Y | N | |
| | Riba | Y | Y | N | |
| | Ntepane | Y | Y | N | |
| | Tangtanyane | Y | Y | N | |
| 20 | Madinoge | Y | Y | N | |
| | Mahlagaume | Y | Y | N | |
| | Mokgabudi | Y | Y | N | |
| | Tswelopele | Y | Y | N | |
| 21 | Mafolo | y | y | N | |
| 22 | Marota | Y | Y | N | |
| | Tswetlane | Y | Y | N | |
| | Kgobalale | Y | Y | N | |
| | Makotaseng | Y | Y | N | |
| 23 | Malekgoro | Y | Y | N | |
| | Morethushe | Y | Y | N | |
| | Matserepe | Y | Y | N | |
| | Etsosheng | Y | Y | N | |
| | Kgotlopong | Y | Y | N | |
| 24 | | | | | |
| 25 | Mosebu | y | y | N | |

| WARD No | NAME OF SHOOL | WATER | ELECTRICITY | SANITATION | GEBNERAL PROBLEMS |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 26 | | | | | |
| 27 | Malekane | y | y | N | |
| | Ngwanathulare | y | y | N | |
| | Papong | y | y | N | |
| 28 | | | | | |
| 29 | Maphopha | Y | Y | N | |
| | Ntake | Y | Y | N | |
| | Madiete | Y | Y | N | |
| | Dikgageng | Y | Y | N | |
| | Maaphoko | Y | Y | N | |
| 30 | | | | | |
| 31 | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |

**Source: GTM CDWs reports 2011**

The expansion of the mining activities in the GTM area presents an opportunity to address unemployment in the area. However, the low skills levels pose a threat in this regard. Education should be geared towards meeting the skills needs of the growing economy as a result of the mining activities. The FET (Further Education and Training) facility at Dr CN Phatudi College (Sekhukhune FET College in Praktiseer) is assisting majority of the Young people in acquiring different skills in the area. There are no tertiary education facilities like Technikons and Universities in the areas of GTM. Plans are underway to develop a Technical high school by the Mining houses in consultation with the Municipality and the Limpopo Provincial Department of education.

**Challenges**

- Shortage of classrooms in some schools within the municipality
- Shortage of high schools in ward 08 and 10
- Children still crossing the busy R37 road and get involved in accidents
- Seasonal inaccessibility of some school during rainy seasons (Modubeng areas)
- Food insecurity occurs when people are under-nourished, a state that usually arises when their food intake falls below their minimum calorie (energy) requirements. Under-nourishment can be the result of several factors, including the physical unavailability of food e.g. during drought or an inability to purchase food because of financial constraints. Food insecurity is therefore an extreme revealing indicator of poverty levels in the municipality.
- Food insecurity is very complex, however it involves a multiple factors like land availability, access to natural resources and socio-economic circumstances of communities. The national Department of Agriculture undertook a comprehensive livelihoods survey in the area of Sekhukhune in both 2004 and 2006. The survey highlights that some of the areas facing the worst levels of food insecurity in Greater Tubatse at the following villages:

### 2.4.2 Health and Social Development

Welfare facilities in the GTM fall under the jurisdiction of the Department of Health and Social Development of the Limpopo Province. Although there are still challenges in terms of distribution of welfare services, the population within the GTM has fair access to social welfare services. SASSA indicates that a big portion of the State resources are spent in the form of child grant in the area of Greater Tubatse Municipality especially in areas that are predominantly rural. Many of the beneficiaries are either fostered, old aged, need support one way or the other hence they receive different forms of grants, issues contributing to high dependency rate on grants range from amongst others, orphans resulting from HIV/AIDS related deaths, child-headed households.

There are 97 pay-points which have been identified by SASA in consultation with the municipality. 85 of this facilities are not developed and thus do not have ablution facilities; drinkable water and are not fenced. Only 12 of these facilities have basic services like water, ablution facilities and have some structures. Community halls and tribal offices are normally utilized as community pay-points. There is only one SASSA office in GTM and is located at Praktiseer Township.

**Table below indicates different forms of disabilities in GTM**

| Sight (severe blind limitations) | Hearing or Deaf | Communication (speech impairment) | Physical (needs wheelchair) | Emotional behavioural) | Multiple disabilities |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 400 | 404 | 530 | 3 143 | 1 003 | 725 |

**Source: STATSA 2011**

**Table below indicates beneficiaries for different grants:**

| Type of social grant | Number benefiting | Total |
|---|---|---|
| Q/A | **21096** | |
| D/G | **4929** | |
| W/V | **0** | |
| COM | **69** | |
| G/A | **521** | |
| CDG | **4754** | |
| CDG | **826** | |
| CDG CHILDREN | **917** | |
| CSG BEN | **48925** | |
| CSG CHILDREN | **90023** | |
| **BENEFICIARIES** | | **79432** |
| **CHILDREN BENEFITING** | | **95694** |

**Source: SASSA report 2013**

Food insecurity occurs when people are under-nourished, a state that usually arises when their food intake falls below their minimum calorie (energy) requirements. Under-nourishment can be the result of several factors, including the physical unavailability of food e.g. during drought or an inability to purchase food because of financial constraints. Food insecurity is therefore an extreme revealing indicator of poverty levels in the municipality.

Food insecurity is very complex, however it involves a multiple factors like land availability, access to natural resources and socio-economic circumstances of communities. The national Department of Agriculture undertook a comprehensive livelihoods survey in the area of Sekhukhune in both 2004 and 2006. The survey highlights that some of the areas facing the worst levels of food insecurity in Greater Tubatse at the following villages:

The department of Social development in Limpopo is responsible for the Early Child Development centres in Tubatse.

**The following are centres funded by the Department in the Municipality:**

| NAME OF CENTRE | POSTAL ADRESS | PHYSICAL ADRESS | NUMBER OF BENEFICIARIES | COMPLIANCE TO NPO |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| BAKWENA CRECHE | Box 247 B/Fort 1150 | Mabotsha | 73 | Yes |
| BALOI CRECHE | Box 91 Steelpoort 1133 | Mashamthane | 15 | Yes |
| BATLOKWA CRECHE | Box 366 Maboloke | Leboeng | 29 | Yes |
| BOIKANO CRECHE | Box 802 B/Fort 1150 | Praktiseer | 25 | Yes |

| NAME OF CENTRE | POSTAL ADRESS | PHYSICAL ADRESS | NUMBER OF BENEFICIARIES | COMPLIANCE TO NPO |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| BOITHAOPO CRECHE | Box 74 Ohristaad 1122 | Makgwareng | 13 | Yes |
| BONANAG LESEDI CRECHE | Box 484 B/Fort 1150 | Dresden | 35 | Yes |
| CHUPJA CRECHE | Box 3105 B/Fort 1150 | Malokela | 45 | Yes |
| DIPHETOGO CRECHE | Box 459 B/Fort1150 | Mahlashi | 52 | Yes |
| DITLOU CRECHE | Box 17 B/Fort 1150 | Praktiseer | 53 | Yes |
| EGNEP CRECHE | Box 145 B/Fort 1150 | Penge | 50 | Yes |
| EMA MABUSHE CRECHE | Box 350 Maboloke 1126 | Rutseng | 60 | Yes |
| IKAGENG MAHLASHI CRECHE | Box 68 Burgersfort 1150 | Mahlashi | 13 | Yes |
| ITIRELENG BOSHOF CRECHE | Box 09 Burgersfort 1150 | Maandagshoek | 21 | Yes |
| ITUMELENG CRECHE | Po Box 2075 Burgersfort 115 | 544 Bothashoek Dithabaneng | 21 | |
| JESUS AND ME CRECHE | Box 19 Ohristaad 1122 | Mokutung | 19 | Yes |
| KARABO CRECHE | Box 17 Dreikop1129 | Diphale | 10 | Yes |
| KGABELA CRECHE | Box 336 Driekop 1129 | Riba | 32 | Yes |
| KGOGA CRECHE | Box 638 B/Fort 1150 | Praaktiseer | 24 | Yes |
| KHANYISA CRECHE | Box 626 B/Fort 1150 | Motodi | 20 | Yes |
| KHUTSONG CRECHE | Box 777 B/Fort1150 | Taung | 31 | Yes |
| KOPANO CRECHE | Box 789 B/Fort 1150 | Praktiseer | 8 | Yes |

| NAME OF CENTRE | POSTAL ADRESS | PHYSICAL ADRESS | NUMBER OF BENEFICIARIES | COMPLIANCE TO NPO |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| LEHLABILE CRECHE | Box 6003 B/Fort 1150 | Alverton | 14 | Yes |
| LESEDI CRECHE | Box 2605 B/Ford 1150 | Bothashoek | 45 | Yes |
| LESEDI LA MABITSI CRECHE | Box 485 B/Fort | Motodi | 70 | Yes |
| LESOKO CRECHE | Box 5038 Ohristaad 1122 | Phiring | 57 | Yes |
| MAAPEA CRECHE | Box 366 Maboloke 1126 | Leboeng | 34 | Yes |
| MAAPHALE CRECHE | Box 641 B/Fort 1150 | Kgopaneng | 68 | Yes |
| MADILA CRECHE | Box 09 Thokwane 1154 | Thokoane | 23 | Yes |
| MAHLAGAUME CRECHE | Box 735 B/Ford 1150 | Ga Makofane | 22 | Yes |
| MAHLAKO CRECHE | Box 853 B/Fort 1150 | Bothashoek | 40 | Yes |
| MAJANENG CRECHE | Box 17 Drieekop 1129 | Seuwe | 12 | Yes |
| MAKHONA CRECHE | Box 232 Ohristaad 1150 | Kgautswane | 31 | Yes |
| MALETE CRECHE | Box 1 7 Dreekop 1129 | Mabotsha | 32 | Yes |
| MARULENG CRECHE | Box 747 Dreekop 1129 | Dreekop | 48 | Yes |
| MATHOMOMAYO CRECHE | Box502 B/Fort 1150 | Bothashoek | 40 | Yes |
| MATSATSI CRECHE | Box 1552 B/Fort1150 | Praktiseer | 37 | Yes |
| MOEPATHUTSE CRECHE | Box 917 B/Fort 1150 | Mabotsha | 12 | Yes |
| MOGOSHADI DAY CARE | Box 29 Ngwaabe1158 | Ga Malekane | 56 | Yes |

| NAME OF CENTRE | POSTAL ADRESS | PHYSICAL ADRESS | NUMBER OF BENEFICIARIES | COMPLIANCE TO NPO |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| MOHAMBI CRECHE | Box 885 B/Fort 1150 | Bothashoek | 88 | Yes |
| MOHLOMELEDI CRECHE | Box 2612 B/Fort1150 | Motodi | 42 | Yes |
| MOKGALAPULA CRECHE | Box 383 Maboloke 1123 | Ga Mabelane | 24 | Yes |
| MOLAPO CRECHE | Box 2992 B/Fort 1150 | Maakubu | 47 | Yes |
| MOLAYI ITSOSHENG CRCEHE | Box 09 Ohristaad 1122 | Ga Molayi | 30 | Yes |
| MOSHIRA MAHLAKO CRECHE | Box 2159 Moroke 1154 | Moshira | 44 | Yes |
| MOTSHANA CRECHE | Box 944B/Fort 1150 | Ga Motshane | 38 | Yes |
| MPUSHENG | Box 54 Dreekop 1129 | Ga Maroga | 74 | Yes |
| NGWANAPHALA CRECHE | Box 54 Dreekop 1129 | Ga Maroga | 20 | Yes |
| NGWANATHEKO MOROKE CRECHE | Box 1305 B/Fort1150 | Mabocha | 30 | Yes |
| NGWANATHEKO NGWAABE | Box 464 Ngwaabe 1058 | Ga-Malekane | 19 | Yes |
| NKETETSE CRECHE | Box 5140 Ohristad 1122 | Phiring | 52 | Yes |
| NTHOLENG GA MOTODI CRECHE | Box 1556 B/Fort 1150 | Motodi | 51 | Yes |
| PALEDI CRECHE | Box 2621 B/Fort1150 | Mashamothane | 30 | Yes |
| PHAKGAPHAKGA CRECHE | Box 150 Ohristad 1122 | Leboeng | 21 | Yes |
| PHAPHAMANG CRECHE | Box 09 Ohristad 1122 | Lebalelo | 20 | Yes |
| PHAPHULANG MAKOFANE CRECHE | Box 90 Ohristad 1122 | Paeng | 13 | |
| PLEASURE CRECHE | Box 2394 B/Fort1150 | Bothashoek | 21 | Yes |

| NAME OF CENTRE | POSTAL ADRESS | PHYSICAL ADRESS | NUMBER OF BENEFICIARIES | COMPLIANCE TO NPO |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| PROGRESS CRECHE | Box 236 B/Fort 1150 | Mabocha | 40 | Yes |
| RAMAUBE BOTHASHOEK CRECHE | Box 483 B/Fort 1150 | Bothashoek | 46 | Yes |
| REATLEGILE CRECHE | Box 738 B/Fort 1150 | Motodi | 45 | Yes |
| REBONEGEDITSWE CRECHE | Box 2513 B/Fort1150 | Praktiseer | 21 | Yes |
| RETHABILE CRECHE | Box 09 Ohristad 1122 | Makgopa | 17 | Yes |
| SEKELE CRECHE | Box 21Driekop 1129 | Madiseng | 66 | Yes |
| SELEMAGAE PRAKTISEER CRECHE | Box 2027 B/Fort 1150 | Praktiseer | 28 | Yes |
| SEPITSI CRECHE | Box 108 Penge 1160 | Penge | 32 | Yes |
| SETHOGOLE CRECHE | Box 812Skk 1124 | Ngwaabe | 25 | Yes |
| THABAKHULWANE CRECHE | Box 1951 B/Fort 1150 | Mabocha | 51 | Yes |
| THAKGALANG CRECHE | Box 65 Ohristad 1122 | Lebalelo | 19 | |
| THEKGANO CRCHE | Box 612 Maboloke 1126 | Ga-Mabelane | 72 | Yes |

**Source Dept.Social development report 2013**

**Table below shows levels of food insecurity in GTM**

| Village | Score |
|---|---|
| Ga-Mamampuru | 42.86 |
| Ga-Masha | 42.85 |
| Santeng | 42.85 |
| Pidima | 42.85 |
| Kgautswane | 42.78 |
| Tshehlwaneng(This area falls within Makhuduthamaga local municipality)Delete | 42.70 |

Factors that give rise to food insecurity within the Greater Tubatse are food price increase, petrol hikes, growing costs of producing food, an increase in the number o individuals within households, violence, theft and illnesses etc. There is also evidence that ongoing water scarcity and limited economic opportunities within the area limit the ability of its residents to adapt and cope to external stresses and shocks.

- .

### 2.4.3 Health facilities

There are 11 medical facilities in the GTM, which mainly constitute regional clinics that provide localised inputs to the community. The Dilokong Hospital is the biggest hospital followed by Mecklenburg, HC Boshoff and Penge health centre. There are Clinics scattered in the area, i.e. Burgersfort, Bothashoek, Praktiseer, Ga-Makofane, Motshana, Ga-Mashabela, Ga-Motodi, Ga-Rantho, Ga-Riba, Leboeng, Malokela, Mampuru, Montlwaneng, Mophalema, Phiring, Taung, Motlolo and Ga-Selala. There are three clinics located respectively in Steelpoort, Ohrigstad and Burgersfort, which were previously the responsibility of the National Health Department and hence, these clinics offer improved service to those scattered across the region. Specialist treatment is exclusively available at the major hospitals outside of the municipal area, where sustainable health care is at an optimum level.

**Table below indicates basic level of services in Hospitals and Clinics in GTM**

| WARD No | CLINIC | HOSPITAL | WATER | ELECTRICITY | SANITATION | GENERAL PROBLEMS |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 01 | | | | | | |
| 02 | Y | N | Y | Y | Y | Shortage of medicines |
| 03 | | | | | | |
| 04 | N | Y | Y | Y | Y | Dilokong hospital understaffed(Doctors) |
| 05 | N | N/A | N/A | N/A | | Dilokong Hosp. understaffed |

| WARD No | CLINIC | HOSPITAL | WATER | ELECTRICITY | SANITATION | GENERAL PROBLEMS |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 06 | Y | N | N | Y | N | Hospital very far<br>Clinic too small |
| 07 | | | | | | |
| 08 | Y | N | Y | Y | | Djate & Tidintitsane rely on mobile clinic<br>Modimolle , Diphale , Seuwe < Mantsakane depend on one clinic at Matsageng<br>Matsageng only operates on weekdays only |
| 09 | Y | N | Y | Y | Y | shortage of medicine |
| 10 | Y | y | y | y | y | Sometimes medication not available<br>Need clininc between Ga-Kgoete & Mashishi |
| 11 | N | N | N/A | N/A | N/A | Maandagshoek too far |
| 12 | Y | Y | Y | Y | Y | None |
| 13 | Y | N | Y | Y | Y | Shortage of medication |
| 14 | | | | | | |
| 15 | Y | N | Y | Y | Y | Rely on Mecklenburg for hospitalization |
| 16 | | | | | | |
| 17 | y | N | Y | Y | Y | |
| 18 | N | N | N/A | N/A | N/A | Mobile come once a week |

| WARD No | CLINIC | HOSPITAL | WATER | ELECTRICITY | SANITATION | GENERAL PROBLEMS |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 19 | Y | N | Y | Y | Y | Dilokong Hospital far |
| 20 | Y | N | Y | Y | Y | Shortage of medicine |
| 21 | Y | N | Y | Y | Y | N/A |
| 22 | y | N | Y | Y | Y | Shortage of medicine |
| 23 | N | N | N/A | N/A | N/A | Dilokong Hospital far |
| 24 | | | | | | |
| 25 | N | Y | Y | Y | Y | Dilokong understafed |
| 26 | | | | | | |
| 27 | Y | N | Y | Y | Y | Understaffed and shortage of medicine |
| 28 | | | | | | |
| 29 | y | N | y | y | y | Staff shortage |
| 30 | | | | | | |
| 31 | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |

**Following Table are health service backlogs for various wards and villages:**

| WARD | VILLAGES RECIEVING SERVICE | FREQUENCY | LEVEL OF SERVICE |
|---|---|---|---|
| 02 | Mobile Clinic for Dithamaga, Matimatjatji,Kalkfontein,Garagopola and Tukakgomo | Once a week and not effective | Poor health services |
| 03 | Mobile Clinic and Morapaneng Home Community Based Care, Mashabela Home Community Based | Once a week | Lack of funding for the construction of suitable facilities, resources and |

| WARD | VILLAGES RECIEVING SERVICE | FREQUENCY | LEVEL OF SERVICE |
|---|---|---|---|
| | Care as well as Swazimnyamane Home Community Based Care | | training. |
| 04 | Mobile Clinic | | Need fully equipped clinic |
| 05 | Building of a new Clinic at Polaseng and Ga-Madiseng | | Poor health services and communities travel to Ga-Riba or Dilokong for health services |
| 06 | Mobile Clinic at Ga-Mampuru, New Stand | N/A | Mampuru clinic available, needs extension |
| 09 | Mmutlane clinic | | Upgrading of Mmutlane clinic<br>Need clinic between Thokwane & GaMphogo<br>Need clinic between Madifahlane & Serafa |
| 11 | Maroga moshate mobile clinic | | Clinic & hospitals are too far to reach the community |
| 12 | Mohlake / Komane<br>HC Boshoff heath Centre | None | Unaccessible of health facilities<br>Poor access road<br>Shortage of medicines |
| 13 | Praktiseer/ Tubatse Clinic | | Poor health services<br>Shortage of staff |
| 14 | Modubeng<br>Motloulela<br>Habeng | | Need clinic |
| 16 | Mobile at Ga-Malepe | Once a week | People travel to Penge or Praktiseer for services |
| 17 | Clinic Ga-Mahlokoane and Day Care Centre together with Day Care | | Community travel to Selala |

| WARD | VILLAGES RECIEVING SERVICE | FREQUENCY | LEVEL OF SERVICE |
|---|---|---|---|
| | Centre at Mphethi | | Clinic for services |
| 18 | Clinic Ga-Manoke | Once a week | Travel to Burgersfort and praktiseer for a Clinic |
| 22 | Extension of Mobile Clinic from Matokomane to Makotaseng | Build a clinic | People travel to Matokomane for clinic services |
| 23 | Clinic at Dresden | Once a week | No clinic at Dresden and People travel to Burgersfort for services |
| 25 | Funding of Home Community Based Care | | Lack of funding |
| 26 | Mobile Clinic at Mafarafara community Hall for the whole village | Once a week and not effective | People travel to Alverton for clinic services |

**Table below indicates community services backlogs and needs: GTM ward councilors needs analysis 2013/14 IDP public consultative meetings.**

| Ward no | Villages | With Access | Without Access | Backlog / challenges |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Ward 04 | Riba cross | | | need a sport complex |
| Ward 06 | Maribiri<br>Mokgethi<br>Maraganeng<br>Magaseng<br>Bokome | | | Building of a community hall |
| | Ga-Mampuru<br>Diplateng<br>Potas<br>Ditenseng<br>Nkgetheng | | | Building of a community hall |
| Ward 09 | Madifahlane<br>Serafa<br>Thokwane<br>Ga phala<br>Malokela | | | Need for community halls<br><br>Shelter at Sehunyane<br>Disability centre, drilling of borehole & lectricity |

| Ward no | Villages | With Access | Without Access | Backlog / challenges |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Sehunyane | | | |
| Ward 09 | Ga-Phala<br>Malokela<br>Thokwane<br>Sekutlong<br>Sehunyane<br>Madifahlane<br>Serafa | | | Grading of sports ground |
| | Thokwane | | | Construction of new school |
| Ward 10 | Madikane | | | Building of a community hall |
| | Ga mashishi<br>Ga kgoete | | | Building of a multipurpose centre<br>Grading of soccer field at Ga-kgoete |
| Ward 11 | Legabeng<br>Ga-ragopola | | | Need community hall |
| | Morethe<br>Sekiti | | | need mini stadium |
| Ward 13 | Praktiseer | | | Upgrading of the clinic<br><br>Constrcuction of a community halls for the whole extensions |
| | Praktiseer | | | Upgrading & maintenance of stadium<br><br>Naming of the streets at Batubatse Township |
| | | | | |
| Ward 14 | Moroke | | | Moroke Disable Centre need kitchen & shower |
| | Motloulela<br>Modubeng<br>Habeng | | | Need community hall |
| | Magobading | | | Need soccer field next to primary school |

| Ward no | Villages | With Access | Without Access | Backlog / challenges |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Modubeng | | | Grading of Shai Young chiefs ,makgwahla F.c, & Sehwiting F.c |
| | Moshira | | | Grading of school ground |
| | Motloulela | | | Grading of school ground |
| | Habeng | | | Grading of school ground |
| Ward 15 | Kgopaneng | | | Upgrading of Thusong service centre |
| | Sekopung | | | Building of community hall |
| Ward 16 | Ga-motshana | | | Building of community |
| Ward 17 | Podila<br>Maapea<br>Mahlokwane | | | Building of community hall |
| | | | | |
| Ward 21 | Ga makofane<br>Pidima | | | Building of community hall |
| Wad 22 | Matokomane<br>Motodi<br>Makotaseng<br>Taung | | | Building of community hall |
| Ward 23 | Motlailane<br>Kgotlopong<br>Maahlashi<br>Alverton | | | Building of community hall |
| | Motlailane<br>Alverton | | | Construction of a pay point |
| Ward 27 | Madibele | | | Community hall and pay point |
| | Kutollo | | | Pay point |
| | Kutullo<br>Malekane | | | Clinic |
| | Madibele<br>Kutullo | | | Construction of high school |
| Ward 28 | Rantho<br>Masha | | | Upgrading of soccer fields |
| Ward 29 | Makua | | | Community hall |
| Ward 30 | Thabakhulwana<br>Malaeneng<br>Mapareng | | | Renovation of Pae Pae high school<br><br>Need a clinic |
| | Sehloi<br>Lekgwareng | | | Mokobola school need renovation |

| Ward no | Villages | With Access | Without Access | Backlog / challenges |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Morulaneng | | | Need a clinic |
| | Dark city<br>Voda vile<br>Mountain view<br>Ramaube<br>Tswelopele park | | | Clinic<br><br>Need pay point |
| Ward 31 | Dithamaga<br>Kopie<br>Dresden<br>Kalkfontein<br>Dithamaga<br>Bobididi<br>Steelpoort | | | Clinic<br><br>Need pay point |
| | Steelpoort | | | Only one primary school |
| | Steelpoort<br>Ga mawela<br>Mangabane | | | No sports field |
| | Makgemeng<br>Mangabane<br>Dresden<br>Dithamaga<br>Kalkfontein | | | Need secondary school |
| | | | | |
| | Ga mawela<br>Moletsi<br>Mangabane | | | Clinic<br><br>Need paypoint |
| Ward 06 | Maribiri<br>Mokgethi<br>Potas<br>Diplateng<br>Ga-Mampuru | | | Gradingof soccer field |
| Ward 11 | Ga ragopola | | | Grading of soccer field |
| Ward 12 | Sehlaku<br>Mamphahlane<br>Swale<br>Mpuru | | | Grading of soccer field |
| | Mohlake / Komane<br>Balotsaneng | | | Grading of soccer fields |
| Ward 15 | Sekopung<br>Shakung<br>Kgopaneng | | | Poor sports facilities |

| Ward no | Villages | With Access | Without Access | Backlog / challenges |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Ward 17 | Maapea<br>Selala | | | Grading of playing ground |
| Ward 18 | Burgersfort Ext 10 | | | Construction of a crèche<br>Need sports ground |
| | Apiesdooring | | | Crèche |
| Ward 21 | Ga makoane<br>Motlolo | | | Sports complex |
| | Pidima | | | Grading of playing grounds |
| Ward 22 | Moshate<br>Stasie<br>Thushanang<br>Taung | | | Upgrading of sports field |
| Ward 23 | Mafarafara | | | Playing grounds at Itsosheng P school and Mashakwaneng Sec school |
| Ward 24 | Mokutung<br>Paeng<br>Makgwareng<br>Makgopa | | | Maintenance of sports ground |

**General Challenges facing health and social welfare services:**

- Lack of access to health services.
- Shortage of doctors in Government Hospitas.
- Shortage of medication in clinics.
- Lack of mobile clinics and the irregular services provided by Mobile clinics. that are there must be attended to. Rephrase
- The long distances and/ or poor road conditions make hospitals and Clinics inaccessible
- Clinics should operate on a 24 hour basis.(Recommendation –Rephrase e.g No day and night service at our clinics
- The stipend for Home-based carers must be adjusted upwards. Meager stipends for Home community based carers
- Ill-treatment of community members by officials at clinics
- Response of ambulance services need to be addressed. Ambulances take time to respond
- Poor customer care and professional services in clinics.

### 2.4.3.1 HIV and AIDS

HIV and AIDS is increasingly becoming a major public health problem and accounting for the highest number of deaths in the country. Statistics already indicates that one out of five people are HIV positive. Apart from addressing preventative and curative approaches it is important to address social conditions aggravating the vulnerability of communities to HIV and AIDS, such as poverty especially among rural women. Linkages between community care and support services and health facilities should be developed to ensure holistic approach to the handling of the epidemic.

Dependency ratio will increase dramatically in the short term and decline in the medium to long term (10 to 15 years) source:Town and Regional Planning Commission Report. The Impact of HIV and AIDS on Planning Issues is enormous as the change of demographics is rapid and unpredictable. The Town and Regional Planning Commission Report indicate that the number of orphans will increase resulting in children headed households. This is already a problem especially in housing with an increase in children headed households.

The economy will be affected negatively as the household income will increasingly be spent on medical costs initially, and finally resulting in loss of income. In order to fight against this pandemic HIV and AIDS, GTM has developed local HIV and AIDS response strategy to appropriately address the pandemic.

There are collaborative efforts from the NGO community that assists the municipality in curbing further spread of the pandemic in this local sphere. Their scope includes heightening awareness through campaigns, HIV counselling and testing (HCT), ARV provisions and referrals. The Tubatse Home Community based care umbrella coordinates efforts of all home community based care groups operational in the Municipality.

**Table below indicates HIV and AIDS Stats:**

| MUNICIPALITY | MALES | FEMALES | CHILDREN | TOTAL |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| E.MOTSWALEDI | 593 | 1898 | 46 | 2537 |
| E.MOGALE | 304 | 1356 | 28 | 1688 |
| FETAKGOMO | 183 | 674 | 12 | 869 |
| **G.TUBATSE** | **940** | **3443** | **75** | **4458** |
| MAKHUDUTHAMAGA | 1391 | 1770 | 54 | 3215 |
| DISTRICT AVARAGE | 3411 | 9141 | 215 | 12767 |

**Source: department of Health report 2013**

Greater Tubatse Municipality is by far the highest municipality with HIV/AIDS pandemic in the |District.

**General Challenges facing HIV/AIDS**

- Insufficient drop in centers
- Most orphaned children are not in foster care due to long children's court procedures
- Inaccessible ARV sites and HIV and AIDS support groups
- Insufficient co-ordination of HIV and AIDS data from private agencies e.g. private medical facilities, mining institution and nongovernmental organization.

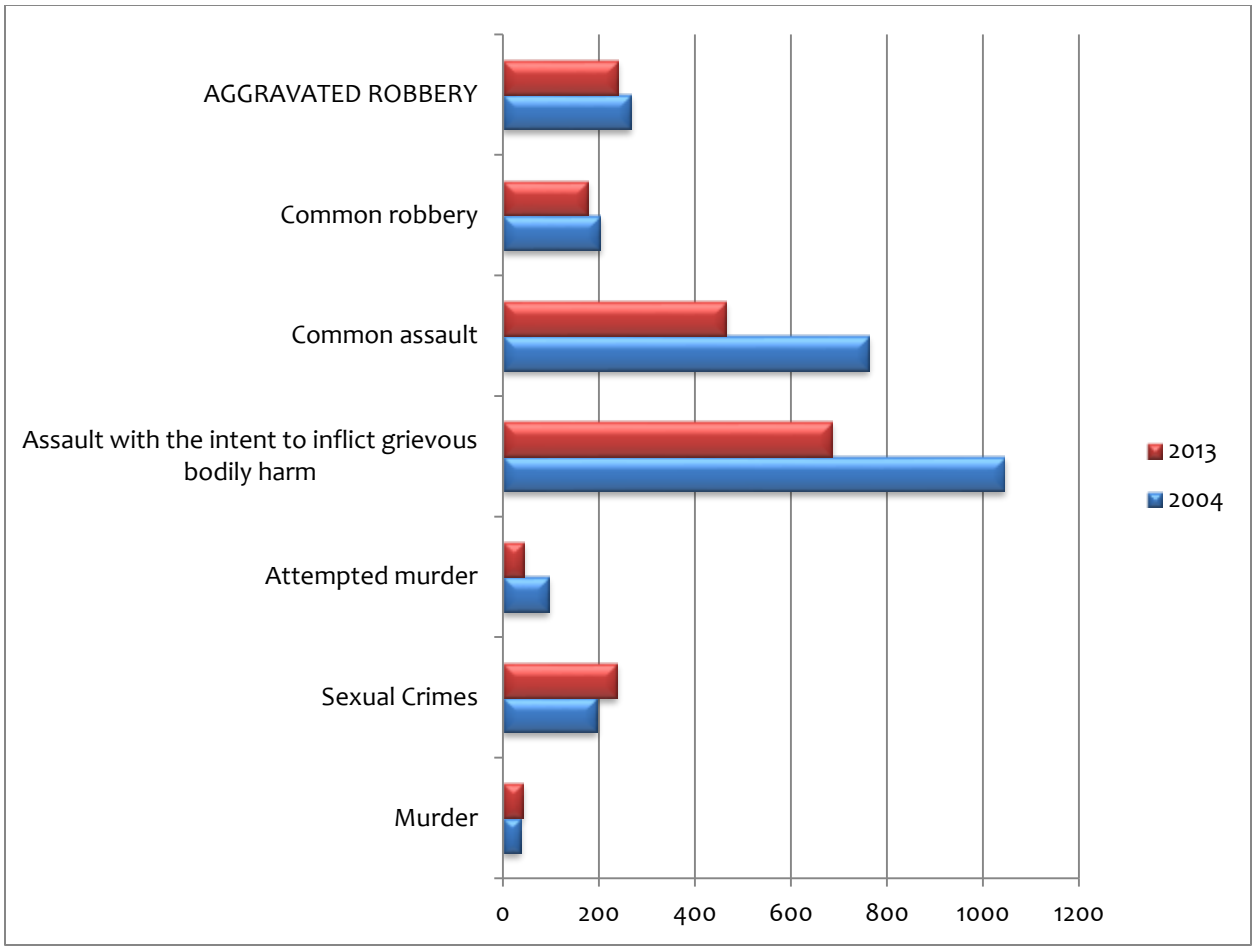
### 2.4.4 Safety and Security

There are currently five police stations within the GTM, namely Burgersfort, Leboeng, Mecklenburg, Ohrigstad and Tubatse police stations. There are three satellite police stations in the area, namely Penge, Driekop and Ga-Mapodile. Various types and degrees of crimes are reported in various police stations on daily basis i.e. rape, murder, armed robbery, and house breaking. Penge satellite police station has recorded the lowest levels of crime, whereas the Tubatse station has recorded the highest in the region followed by Mecklenburg and then Leboeng.

Community Policing Forums (CPFs) have been established in several areas with varying degrees of success. Magistrate courts are also available in the areas of Burgersfort, Leboeng, Mecklenburg and Tubatse police stations. There is a need for the development and implementation of a crime prevention strategy in the area.

The department of Safety and Security and Liaison deployed 13 personnel as safety ambassadors in various wards within the municipal area. The Deployed personnel work jointly with SAPS and Municipal officials in driving a programme of anti crime and creating awareness through public co-ordination. The area itself is composed of rural and urban settlements with more influx of foreign nationals in particular, due to mining developments. Crime rate is relatively high with the following statics recorded:

**The following depicts types of crimes and their levels between 2004 and 2013:**




**Source: Quantech 2013**

**Table below indicates crime rates per police station in GTM:**

| NAME OF POLICE STATION | NUMBER CRIMES | CRIME NAMES |
|---|---|---|
| TUBATSE | 3700 | BUSINESS ROBBERY |
| BURGERSFORT | 5405 | FRAUD |
| OHRIGSTAD | 371 | ASSAULT COMMON |
| LEBOENG | 877 | BUSINESS ROBBERY |
| MECKLENBURG | 3853 | BUGLARY AT RESIDENTIAL PREMISES |

**Source: SAPS crime situation 2013**

***The following areas are regarded as flash points within the vicinity of the Greater Tubatse municipality:***

- Burgersfort town, Steelpoort town, Manoke village, Dresden village, Riba cross Village, Bothashoek village, Mashamothane village, Praktiseer, Moroke village, Diphale village, Driekop village.

### 2.4.5 Disaster Management

The Disaster Management act; act 57 of 2002; defines disaster management service is shared service between GTM and Sekhukhune District Municipality in terms of the Municipal demarcation board and Municipal systems Act, Act 32 of 2000. The Municipality established disaster management sub unit in 2007 with two officials appointed to mend the unit, whose role is to co-ordinate disaster management related issues. The Municipality experienced disaster related incidents each year. This is as a result of the storms and heavy rains occurring in the area.

A number of disaster related incidents are normally reported in summer along the R37 road where houses are either blown away by strong winds and or storms.

During winter times; the area of Burgersfort extension 10 normally reports fire related disaster incidents and this is as a result of the uncontrolled shacks erected in the area.

**General Challenges facing Disaster Management**

- Unit is unable to assist victims with necessary relief material e.g. tents, blankets and food parcels due to lack of funding
- Unit understaffed
- No clear line of duties between locals and District(shared service)
- Building under ESCOM servitude lines
- Building in flood line areas
- Uncontrolled shacks
- Building in the road reserves

### 2.1.11. Sports, Arts and Culture

Well-developed sport and recreation facilities generally exist at the urban schools and mines. Hence, these facilities are placed in the urban areas and are therefore not accessible to the extended rural population. A formal sports facility (Ntoampe sports facility) has been constructed in the Moroke area through the assistance of the Provincial department of sports arts and culture, Transnet and the Municipality. The said facility has delabitated due to poor maintenance and theft to some of the equipments by communities.

The rural villages often have some informal sport facilities such as an open soccer field used for community sports. However, these are just open pitches in the communities that do not have the necessary infrastructure to develop sustainable sports and recreation precincts.

For the 2010 soccer tournament, the Greater Tubatse municipality has been accorded an opportunity to host a public viewing area at Ntoampe Sports Complex at Moroke village. Plans are underway for the municipality to develop Burgersfort stadium in or around Burgersfort town. The project is still at an infant stage whereby land is still a problem for the development of such facility. The municipality is currently busy trying to source land from Manoke tribal Authority for the development of a stadium. During the pevious IDP processes, GTM has budgeted substantial amount of money for the development of Ga-Mapodile sports facility.

There are currently five Thusong Service centers within the GTM and are Leboeng, Kgautswane, Praktisser, Kgopaneng and Ga-Mapodile Thusong Service centers. GTM has progressively constructed two community halls during the 2008/09 financial for Driekop and Mokgotho village in ward 16. During the 2009/10 financial year, the municipality has constructed another two community halls in both Leboeng and Tjate village. Various mining houses have also build community halls as part of their social labor plans in areas like, Ga-selala (Manyaka), Mandagshoek and Legabeng village near Ga-Maroga.

In areas without community hall facilities, School halls and church buildings are often used by communities during elections, community meetings, etc.

### 2.1.12. Post Offices

There are at least five post offices in Greater Tubatse Municipality which are at Burgersfort, Ohrigstad, Steelpoort, Driekop and Penge. Lobby boxes are found in areas like Leboeng, Praktiseer, Ga-Mapodile, Ngwaabe, and Moroke, and other rural areas. The South African Post offices has developed lobby-boxes which assist in making the services accessible to communities. There is a need for the South African Post Office Services to expand the services to other rural and marginalized areas.

## 2.5. Financial Viability and Management

### 2.5.1. Municipal Sources of Revenue

The Greater Tubatse Municipality has to generate its own revenue by way of levying its Clients on the services rendered and receive income from National Government for the Municipality to be able to perform its powers and functions in terms of section 152 of the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa. It is in this context that the National Government has to allocate some resources in a form of Grants for Municipalities to be able to render services.

#### 2.5.1.1. Grants received by GTM

Section 214(1) of the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, 1996 requires an Act of Parliament to provide for the equitable division of revenue raised nationally among the National, Provincial and Local Spheres of Government and any other allocation to Provinces, Local Government or Municipalities from the National Government's share of revenue, and conditions on which those allocations may be made.

**Table below indicates revenue budgeted for, from Grants, subsidies and own revenue for the 2013/14 F/Y**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 1 | PROPERTY RATES | (52,000,000) |
| 1 | REFUSE REMOVAL CHARGES | (11,000,000) |
| 2 | COUNCILLORS REMUNERATION GRANT | (8,464,000) |
| 2 | EQUITABLE SHARE | (139,991,000) |
| 2 | DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH | (2,136,360) |
| 2 | FINANCE MANAGEMENT GRANT | (1,550,000) |
| 2 | GRANT MUNICIPAL SUPPORT (CAPACITY BUILD) | (890,000) |
| 2 | SUBSIDY PROVINCE | (1,000,000) |
| 2 | INEP REFUND | (2,995,500) |
| 2 | LG SETA TRAINING | (200,000) |
| 3 | GRANTS - DEPT MIN & ENG. | (117,004,500) |
| 3 | GRANTS - EXTERNAL LOANS | (80,000,000) |
| 3 | GRANTS - MIG FUNDS | (51,272,640) |
| 3 | GRANTS – NDPG | (10,700,000) |
| 3 | GRANTS – RHIG | (4,000,000) |
| 1 | FINES - LIBRARY AND LOST BOOKS | (1,500) |
| 1 | FINES – TRAFFIC | (600,000) |
| 4 | CURRENT AND GENERAL | (900,000) |
| 4 | INVESTMENTS | (2,300,000) |
| 1 | LATE PAYMENT | (2,000,000) |
| 4 | INTEREST ON OUTSTANDING DEBTORS | (300,000) |
| 1 | RENT – HOUSING | (650,000) |
| 1 | ADVERTISING SIGNS | (500,000) |
| 1 | BUILDING PLANS & INSPECTIONS | (1,000,000) |
| 1 | BURIAL FEES | (80,000) |
| 1 | CASHIERS – SURPLUSES | - |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 1 | CLEARANCE CERTIFICATES | (40,000) |
| 1 | DISCOUNT RECEIVED | (30,000,000) |
| 1 | LICENSING - CHANGE OF LIC APPL FEES | (2,000,000) |
| 1 | LICENSING - COMMISSION ON VEHICLE REGIST | (3,500,000) |
| 1 | LICENSING - DRIVERS LICENSES | (1,900,000) |
| 1 | LICENSING - LEARNER LICENSES | (700,000) |
| 1 | LICENSING – PERMITS | (15,000) |
| 1 | MEMBERSHIP FEES | (5,000) |
| 1 | SEWER SALES COMMISION | (1,200,000) |
| 1 | DONATION - MAYORAL MARATHON | (320,000) |
| 1 | SPORT CONTRIBUTION | - |
| 1 | WATER SALES COMMISION | (350,000) |
| 1 | TENDER DOCUMENTS | (350,000) |
| 1 | TRADE LICENSES | (35,000) |
| 1 | TOWN PLANING APPLICATIONS | (300,000) |
| 1 | VALUATION CERTIFICATE | (1,000) |
| 1 | INCOME FOREGONE | 600,000 |

GTM is collecting revenue by way of levies, tax and services mainly from the proclaimed areas such as Burgersfort, Steelpoort, Ohrigstad, Ga-Mapodile and Praktiseer. The municipality has also developed traffic stations which generate income by way of traffic fines and testing of motor vehicles within the area.

**Table below indicates statements of financial performance from 12/13-13/14 financial years:**

| Description | BUDGET 11-12 | ACTUAL 11-12 | Variance 11-12 | BUDGET 12-13 | ACTUAL 12-13 | BUDGET 13-14 | YTD BUDGET 13-14 | YTD ACTUAL 13-14 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **EXPENDITURE** | | | | | | | | |
| EMPLOYEE SAL AND ALLOWANCES | 63,031,435 | 60,345,588 | 2,685,847 | 67,243,895 | **65,375,048.19** | 75,836,279 | 25,278,760 | 24,023,058 |
| SOCIAL CONTRIBUTIONS | 12,223,404 | 12,736,480 | -513,076 | 14,499,914 | **13,979,969.18** | 18,659,666 | 6,219,889 | 5,146,862 |
| COUNCILLORS REMUNERATION | 17,339,676 | 15,094,593 | 2,245,083 | 19,073,644 | **16,053,440.95** | 17,520,000 | 5,840,000 | 5,416,066 |
| **TOTAL EMPLOYEE/COUNCILLORS RELATED COST** | **92,594,515** | **88,176,661** | **4,417,854** | **100,817,453** | **95,408,458** | **112,015,945** | **37,338,648** | **34,585,986** |
| GENERAL EXPENSES DEPARTMENTS | 47,162,172 | **40,746,836** | **6,415,336** | 46,904,050 | **35,402,931.26** | 59,518,111 | 19,839,370 | 18,296,741 |
| GENERAL EXPEN - CONTR SERVICES | **19,193,420** | **17,229,413** | **1,964,007** | 13,438,000 | **13,154,940.80** | 12,950,000 | 4,316,667 | 2,888,176 |
| INTEREST EXPENSES EXTERNAL BORROWING | **2,224,700** | **1,461,016** | **763,684** | 1,868,000 | **10,300,335.18** | 1,850,000 | 616,667 | 656,111 |
| REPAIR AND MAINTENANCE - MUNICIPAL | **7,249,761** | **6,093,043** | **1,156,718** | 6,295,700 | **5,245,560.98** | 10,740,000 | 3,580,000 | 1,727,459 |
| INTER-DEPARTMENTAL CHARGES | **1,760,000** | **2,027,103** | **-267,103** | 13,900,300 | **11,998,114.17** | 18,000,000 | 6,000,000 | 3,771,828 |
| DEPRECIATION | **4,175,000** | **-** | **4,175,000** | 6,320,000 | **-** | 6,300,000 | 2,100,000 | - |
| CONTRIBUTIONS TO BAD DEBTS RESERVE | **4,770,790** | **1,122,000** | **3,648,790** | 5,234,200 | **-** | 2,700,000 | 900,000 | - |
| **TOTAL OPERATING EXPENDITURE** | **179,130,358** | **156,856,072** | **22,274,286** | **194,777,703** | **171,510,341** | **224,074,056** | **74,691,352** | **61,926,301** |
| **OPERATING INCOME** | | | | | | | | |
| PROPERTY RATES | (40,700,000) | -56,097,986 | 15,397,986 | (44,770,000) | **(60,966,395.85)** | (52,000,000) | (17,333,333) | (34,525,247) |
| SERVICE CHARGES | (22,780,692) | -8,272,310 | -14,508,382 | (11,243,755) | **(8,886,772.98)** | (11,000,000) | (3,666,667) | (2,681,344) |
| OPERATING GRANTS AND SUBSIDIES | (116,427,000) | -116,622,600 | 195,600 | (134,998,400) | **(135,276,550.15)** | (157,226,860) | (52,408,953) | (64,696,000) |

| Description | BUDGET 11-12 | ACTUAL 11-12 | Variance 11-12 | BUDGET 12-13 | ACTUAL 12-13 | BUDGET 13-14 | YTD BUDGET 13-14 | YTD ACTUAL 13-14 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| CAPITAL GRANTS AND SUBSIDIES | (1,815,550) | -45,741,000 | 43,925,450 | (57,045,600) | **(56,850,030.31)** | (262,977,140) | (87,659,047) | (24,331,000) |
| FINES | (821,100) | -670,196 | -150,904 | (501,210) | **(417,375.93)** | (601,500) | (200,500) | (89,292) |
| INTEREST EARNED-EXTERNAL INVESTMENTS | (3,648,761) | -643,270 | -3,005,491 | (1,300,000) | **(1,179,551.60)** | (5,200,000) | (1,733,333) | (1,668,820) |
| INTEREST ON LATE PAYMENT | (2,124,400) | -4,077,527 | 1,953,127 | (3,150,000) | **(3,437,512.44)** | (300,000) | (100,000) | (251,865) |
| RENT FACILITIES AND EQUIPMENT | (420,000) | -639,583 | 219,583 | (750,000) | **(526,063.99)** | (650,000) | (216,667) | (183,288) |
| OTHER INCOME | (6,444,474) | -17,757,971 | 11,313,497 | (14,431,900) | **(12,909,140.08)** | (42,296,000) | (14,098,667) | (2,356,290) |
| **TOTAL OPERATING INCOME** | **(195,181,977)** | **(250,522,442)** | **55,340,465** | **(268,190,865)** | **(280,449,393)** | **(532,251,500)** | **(177,417,167)** | **(130,783,145)** |
| INCOME FOREGONE | 1,600,000 | 932,552 | 667,448 | 1,300,000 | 145,475.89 | 600,000 | 200,000 | 209,553 |
| **INCOME** | **(193,581,977)** | **(249,589,891)** | **56,007,914** | **(266,890,865)** | **(280,303,917.44)** | **(531,651,500)** | **(177,217,167)** | **(130,573,593)** |
| TOTAL EXPENDITURE | 179,130,358 | 156,856,072 | 22,274,286 | 194,777,703 | 171,510,341 | 224,074,056 | 74,691,352 | 61,926,301 |
| TOTAL OPERATING INCOME | (193,581,977) | (249,589,891) | 56,007,914 | (266,890,865) | (280,303,917) | (531,651,500) | (177,217,167) | (130,573,593) |
| **TOTAL OPERATING SURPLUS/DEFICIT** | **(14,451,619)** | **(92,733,819)** | **78,282,200** | **(72,113,162)** | **(108,793,577)** | **(307,577,444)** | **(102,525,815)** | **(68,647,292)** |
| OFFSETTING OF DEPRECIATION CRR | (4,175,000) | - | (4,175,000) | (2,400,000) | **-** | | - | |
| ASSETS FROM OWN FUNDS | 19,020,800 | 13,731,498 | 5,289,302 | 10,517,500 | 5,096,675.66 | 44,600,000 | 14,866,667 | 113,088 |
| ASSETS FROM MIG GRANTS | 54,300,000 | 34,261,554 | 20,038,446 | 61,645,600 | 23,425,469.18 | 262,977,140 | 87,659,047 | 4,067,988 |
| **SURPLUS/DEFICIT** | **54,694,181** | **(44,740,768)** | **99,434,949** | **(2,350,062)** | **(80,271,432)** | **(304)** | **(101)** | **(64,466,216)** |

**GTM cashflow for the financial year 2013/14.**

| **CASHFLOW** | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Receipts** | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Ratepayers and other | (107,947,500) | - | (107,947,500) | (22,431,534) | - | (6,842,341) | - | (6,053,011) | - | (5,773,132) | - | | (41,100,018) | (66,847,482) |
| Government – operating | (157,226,860) | - | (157,226,860) | (61,856,000) | - | (1,950,000) | - | (890,000) | - | - | - | | (64,696,000) | (92,530,860) |
| Government – capital | (262,977,140) | - | (262,977,140) | - | - | (24,331,000) | - | - | - | - | - | | (24,331,000) | (238,646,140) |
| Interest | (3,500,000) | - | (3,500,000) | (54,600) | - | (159,253) | - | (65,653) | - | (167,068) | - | | (446,575) | (3,053,425) |
| **TOTAL Receipts** | **(531,651,500)** | **-** | **(531,651,500)** | **(84,342,135)** | **-** | **(33,282,594)** | **-** | **(7,008,663)** | **-** | **(5,940,200)** | **-** | | **(130,573,593)** | **(401,077,907)** |
| Borrowing long term/refinancing | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Increase (decrease) in consumer deposits | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| **Payments** | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Employees | 112,015,945 | - | 112,015,945 | 8,924,970 | - | 8,309,818 | - | 8,619,740 | - | 8,731,458 | - | | 34,585,986 | 77,429,959 |
| Remenuration of councillors | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Suppliers | 106,255,924 | - | 106,255,924 | 6,267,538 | 263,592 | 6,417,344 | 954,434 | 5,257,673 | 497,323 | 7,804,324 | 300,072 | | 25,746,878 | 80,208,974 |
| Contracted Services | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Finance charges | 3,952,187 | - | 3,952,187 | 196,398 | - | 415,324 | 3,500 | 311,065 | 3,500 | 14,538 | 1,245 | | 937,326 | 3,013,616 |
| Transfers and grants | 1,850,000 | - | 1,850,000 | - | - | - | - | 656,111 | - | - | - | | 656,111 | 1,193,889 |
| **TOTAL Payments** | **224,074,056** | **-** | **224,074,056** | **15,388,906** | **263,592** | **15,142,486** | **957,934** | **14,844,589** | **500,823** | **16,550,320** | **301,317** | | **61,926,301** | **161,846,438** |

### 2.5.1.2. Action plan to address Audit queries for 2012/13 Audit

| | |
|---|---|
| INANCIAL YEAR | 2013/14 |
| Municipality Name | Greater Tubatse |
| Audit Opinion | DISCLAIMER |
| Reporting Period | |

SUMMARY ON STATUS OF IMPLEMENTATION – 13/14 AG`S REPORT AS AT DECEMBER 2015

| NUMBER OF FINDINGS | IMPLEMENTED | | IN PROGRESS | | NOT YET STARTED | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | NO. | %COMPLETED | NO. | %IN PROGRESS | NO. | % NOT YET STARTED |
| 95 | 2 | 2% | 87 | 92% | 6 | 6% |

| Audit Findings | Category of Finding | Description of Finding | Occurred in Prior Period | Root Cause | Action Plan Description | Start Date | Reporting Date | Position | Progress |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Movable Assets | Matters affecting the auditor's report | Movable Assets- Could not be physically verified ( Existence) COMAF 12 R93 304 032 | Yes | Management lacks control to ensure the assets are located with the recorded barcodes | Asset will be physical verified and barcoded on monthly basis and verification forms reviewed by the assistant manager asset and approved by the manager asset and the physical verification forms filed as audit evidence during the audit. | 1-Jan-15 | 31-May-15 | Asset Manager | In progress |

| | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Movable Assets | Matters affecting the auditor's report | Asset Duplicated R80 144 223 | Yes | The accounting officer did not review asset register to check if assets were assigned identifiable descriptions and to ensure that assets did not duplicate. | Asset will be physical verified and barcoded on quarterly basis and verification forms reviewed by the assistant manager asset and approved by the manager asset and the physical verification forms being file as audit evidence during the audit. | 1-Jan-15 | 31-Mar-15 | Asset Manager | In progress |
| Movable Assets | Matters affecting the auditor's report | Movable Asset not included in the Asset Register(Completeness) COMAF 12 Impact unknown | No | Management lacks control to ensure all asset have been recorded on the asset register | The monthly asset reconciliations will be done and reviewed by the asset manager and approved by the CFO and being file as part of audit evidence during the preparation of annual financial statements | 1-Jan-15 | 31-May-15 | Asset Manager | In progress |
| Movable Assets | Matters affecting the auditor's report | Incorrect calculation for depreciation COMAF 15(1) R10 345 683 | Yes | Lack of controls in place to ensure that the FAR agrees to AFS | The monthly asset reconciliations will be done and reviewed by the asset manager and approved by the CFO and being file as part of audit evidence during the preparation of annual financial statements | 1-Jan-15 | 31-May-15 | Asset Manager | In progress |
| Movable Assets | Matters affecting the auditor's report | Incorrect classification of other assets COMAF 15 R20 639 149 Page 182 | No | The accounting officer did not put measures in place to ensure that Fixed Asset Register is reviewed prior to submission. | The monthly asset reconciliations will be done and reviewed by the asset manager and approved by the CFO and being file as part of audit evidence during the preparation of annual financial statements | 1-Jan-15 | 31-May-15 | Asset Manager | In progress |
| Movable Assets | Matters affecting the auditor's report | Understatement of Impairment loss. COMAF 15 R16 519 450 | No | Management did not put in place measures to ensure that impairment test is performed at each reporting date as required by GRAP 22 | Reclassifications will be made in the Fixed Asset register to ensure that assets are classified in categories as per GRAP | 1-Jan-15 | 31-May-15 | Asset Manager | In progress |

| | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Movable Assets | Matters affecting the auditor's report | Difference between TB and AFS. COMAF 2 R87 081 228.39 | Yes | Accounting officer did not design and implement control to ensure that the AFS are reviewed before submissions | The internal audit and audit committee will review the AFS before submission to AG and attach working papers as audit file | 1-Jan-15 | 31-May-15 | Audit committee and internal Audit | In progress |
| Movable Assets | Matters affecting the auditor's report | Difference between FAR and supporting documents COMAF 17 R973 193 | No | Lack of controls in place to ensure that the additions per fixed asset register are adequately supported | The monthly asset reconciliations will be done and reviewed by the asset manager and approved by the CFO and being file as part of audit evidence during the preparation of annual financial statements | Monthly | Monthly | Asset Manager | In progress |
| Liabilities | Matters affecting the auditor's report | Understatement of the provision for Rehabilitation. COMAF 9 R4 489 282 | No | The Accounting Officer did not prepare regular, accurate and complete valuation reports to substantiate the amounts disclosed in the AFS. | Provision for rehabiliation of of landfill site will be done through the appointment of valuers and correct amount disclosed in the AFS | 31-Jan-15 | 28-May-15 | Director Technical Services | In progress |
| Liabilities | Matters affecting the auditor's report | Overstatement of provision for performance bonus COMAF 9 R123 940.50 | No | The Accounting Officer did not prepare regular, accurate and complete valuation reports to substantiate the amounts disclosed in the AFS | Monthly reconciliations will be performed to ensure that provision for perfrmance bonus is accurately done at the end of year. | Monthly | 28-Jun-15 | Payroll administrator | In progress |

| | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Other Disclosure | Other important matters | Irregular expenditure – SCM process not followed COMAF 6 R34 603 719(R49 703 322.00) | Yes | Accounting officer did not design and implement controls to ensure that the prior year irregular expenditure are investigated | The supply chain management unit will keep a checklist for all goods and services procured by the municipality and submits it to the internal audit unit with supporting documentations for reviewed and compiled a register by the date, name of payee, amount and the nature of irregular expenditure and all possible irregular expenditure being investigated by legal section and appropriate disciplinary action taken against the responsible officials who incurred irregular expenditure in terms of Section 32 of the MFMA. | 1-Jan-15 | 31-May-15 | Manager Supply Chain Management | In progress |
| Other Disclosure | Other important matters | Irregular Expenditure – Supporting documents not submitted COMAF 6 R25 182 284 (R66 777 763.26) | Yes | Lack of controls over source documentation | Measures have been put in place to ensure that before service/goods are procured a budget is available and that when a payment is made vouchers are kept properly. | 1-Jan-15 | 30-May-15 | Expenditture Manager | In progress |
| Other Disclosure | Other important matters | Section 57 Travell claim COMAF 10 R62 781 | No | The accounting officer did not design and implement controls to ensure that fruitless expenditure does not incurred and appropriate action taken against officials who incurred such expenditure. | System will be put in place to ensure that 500 kilometres for travel claims are deduced from section 57 as legislated. | 31-Jul-14 | 31-Mar-15 | Manager Expenditure | Completed |
| Payments | Matters affecting the auditor's report | Incorrect calculation of PAYE R73 241 Page 9 Manaagement Report | No | Management did not design and implement controls to ensure that PAYE is accurately calculated | The assistant manager for salary will reviewed all PAYE on monthly basis for accurancy with supporting documentations and approved by manager expenditure before the payments is released. | 1/1/2015 | 31-May-15 | Manager Expenditure | In progress |

| | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Payments | Matters affecting the auditor's report | Overstatement of VAT payables R5 041 571 (R1 145 092) Page 79 Management Report | Yes | Accounting officer did not monitor controls to ensure that the AFS are reviewed before submission. | VAT reconciliations will be prepared by accountant on monthly basis and reviewed by the immediate supervisor and approved by the manager expenditure and kept as an audit file. | 31-Jan-15 | 30-Jun-15 | Manager Expenditure | In progress |
| Liabilities | Matters affecting the auditor's report | Payables-Opening balance misstated R2 906 935 Page 66 Management Report | No | The Chief financial Officer did not design and implement controls to ensure that restatements for creditors are properly supported. | System will be put in place to ensure that invoices for creditors are properly in place and measures will be implemented for the correct restatement of payables opening balances. | 31-Jan-15 | 31-May-15 | CFO | In progress |
| Liabilities | Matters affecting the auditor's report | Payables-Difference between AFS and TB COMAF 5 R4 438 875. | No | Accounting officer did not design and implement control to ensure that the AFS are reviewed before submissions | Annual Financial Staments will be submitted to the Internal Auditor and Audit Committee on time for review before submission to the Office of the Auditor General and a programme for the compilation of the AFS will be developed and implemented. | 31-Jan-15 | 28-Aug-15 | CFO | In progress |
| Liabilities | Matters affecting the auditor's report | Other Financial Liabilities- Difference between AFS and Confirmation COMAF 13 R2 564 692 | No | The accounting officer did not review of the financial statements and ensure that the amounts per the financial records agree to the underlying supporting documentation | The manager expenditure will reviewed the general ledger for completeness and validity on monthly basis in conjuction with supporting documentations and approved by the CFO and filed as an audit evidence for yearend compilation of AFS. | 31-Jan-15 | 31-May-15 | Manager Expenditure | In progress |
| Immovable Assets | Matters affecting the auditor's report | Investment Property:Difference between AFS and TB COMAF 5 R1 376 179 | Yes | Accounting officer did not design and implement control to ensure that the AFS are reviewed before submissions | Adjustment will be made retrospecitively in the AFS. | 1-Jan-15 | 31-May-14 | Manager Asset | In progress |

| | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Immovable Assets | Matters affecting the auditor's report | Fair value adjustment:Difference between AFS and TB COMAF 5 R4 140 600 (R94 261 099) | No | Accoutning Officer did not design and implement control to ensure that the AFS are reviewed before before submissions | Adjustment will be made retrospecitively in the AFS. | 1-Jan-15 | 31-May-15 | Manager Asset | Not yet started |
| Immovable Assets | Matters affecting the auditor's report | Intangible Asset: Difference between AFS and TB COMAF 5 R64 062 | No | Accounting Officer did not design and implement control to ensure that the AFS are reviewed before before submissions | Asset register will be reviewed and journals will be passed into the Venus system to ensure that the AFS and TB balance | 1-Jan-15 | 31-May-15 | Manager Asset | In progress |
| Liabilities | Matters affecting the auditor's report | Unspent Conditional Grant:Difference between AFS and TB COMAF 5 R 3 506 393 | No | Accounting Officer did not design and implement control to ensure that the AFS are reviewed before before submissions | The manager expenditure will review the general ledger for completeness and validity on monthly basis and approved by the CFO and filed as an audit evidence for yearend compilation of AFS. | 31-Jan-15 | 31-May-15 | Manager Expenditure | In progress |
| Movable Assets | Other important matters | Fruitless and Wasteful Expenditure COMAF 16 R 88 431.72 Page 5 | No | Lack of review of the financial statements as per the supporting documents. | The supply chain management unit will keet a checklist for all section 32 expenditures and such will be reported to council on a quarterly basis as legislated and ensue that the full implementation of law takes course. | quarterly | quarterly | Supply Chain Managemen t Manager | In progress |
| Bank | Matters affecting the auditor's report | Deposits not accounted for in the General Ledger. R2 217 805 Page 255 Management Letter | No | Lack of review of General Ledger and bank statements to ensure that the daily transfers or deposits into the municipal bank account are processed into the accounting system. | Bank reconciliation will be done by the accountant on monthly basis and reviewed by the immediately supervisor and approved by the manager expenditure and kept as an audit file for AFS compilation. | 31-Jan-15 | 31-May-15 | Manager Expenditure | In progress |

| | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Payments | Matters affecting the auditor's report | Cash Flow incorrectly calculated. R72 572 023( 42 332 744 ) Page 63 Management Report | Yes | The accounting officer did not prepare accurate and complete cash flow statement using the accurate financial information. | Cash Flow will be correctly calculated to ensure that the amounts to be disclosed in the annual financial statement are accurately disclosed. | Monthly | 30-Jun-15 | CFO | In progress |
| Other Disclosure | Other important matters | Commitments:Limitation of scope: R2 481 896(R28 990 000) Page 66 Management Report | Yes | The Accounting officer did not implement and monitor controls to ensure that full and proper records are kept. | Measures will be put in place to ensure that records are maintained properly | 1/1/2015 | 31-May-15 | All directors | In progress |
| Other Disclosure | Other important matters | Commitments:Understatement of commitmment R64 574 670(3 427 388) Page 67 Management Report. | Yes | The Accounting Officer does not implement and monitor controls to ensure that Disclosures in the Annual Financial Statements are complete. | An audit file on all MFMA disclosures will be kept monthly, reconciled to the supporting documents. | Monthly | Monthly | All directorates who received grants | In progress |
| Liabilities | Matters affecting the auditor's report | Consumer Deposit:Different between AFS and TB R2 481 896 Page 48 Management Report | No | Accounting officer did not design and implement control to ensure that the AFS are reviewed before submissions | The function has been taken by the District and the finding will no longer repeat. | Not applicable | Not applicable | Manager Revenue | Completed |

| | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Other Disclosure | Other important matters | Contigent Liability:Understatement of the contingent Liability R113 732 319 Page 69 Management Report | No | The Accounting Officer does not implement and monitor controls to ensure that the amounts disclosed in the Annual Fiunancial Statements are accurate | The legal section will kept the register of all contingency liabilities and external confirmation from attorneys for all known contingent liabilities as the audit file used for the preparation of annual financial statements. The register and confirmation letter should being reviewed by manager legal section on monthly basis and approved by the Director Corporate Services on quarterly basis | 1-Jan-15 | 31-May-15 | Director Corporate Services | In progress |
| Payments | Other important matters | Depreciation:Overstate ment of depreciation R78 455 Page 47 Management Reports | No | Accounting officer should design and implement controls to ensure that the AFS are reviewed before submission to auditors | The monthly asset reconciliations will be done and reviewed by the asset manager and approved by the CFO and being file as part of audit evidence during the preparation of annual financial statements | 31-Jan-15 | 31-May-15 | Asset Manager | In progress |
| Human Resources | Matters affecting the auditor's report | Employee Costs: Difference between AFS and TB. R 4 559 125 Page 47 Management Report | No | Accounting officer should design and implement controls to ensure that the AFS are reviewed before submission to auditors | The salary section will do a monthly reconcilliations between the venus and payday and file the reconcilliations as audit evidence. | 31-Jan-15 | 31-May-15 | Manager Expenditure | In progress |
| Payments | Other important matters | Finance Costs:Difference between AFS and TB R14 459 Page 47 Management Report | No | Accounting officer did not monitor controls to ensure that the AFS are reviewed before submission | The manager expenditure will review the general ledger for completeness and validity on monthly basis and approved by the CFO and filed as an audit evidence for yearend compilation of AFS. | 1-Jan-15 | 30-Jun-15 | Manager Expenditure | In progress |
| Payments | Other important matters | Repair and Maintanance. Different between AFS and TB R70 444.75 Page 47 Management Report | No | Accounting officer did not monitor controls to ensure that the AFS are reviewed before submission | The manager expenditure on a monthly basis will ensure that the amounts stated in the GL are reconciled to the suppoting documents. | 1-Jan-15 | 30-Jun-15 | Manager Expenditure | In progress |

| | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Payments | Other important matters | Grants and Subsidy:Difference between AFS and TB R3 647 484 Page 47 Management Report | No | Accounting officer did not monitor controls to ensure that the AFS are reviewed before submission | The manager expenditure will supply the revenue section with expenditure on grants and subsidies on a monthly basis to ensure that performance on grants is thoroughly monitored. | 1-Jan-15 | 31-May-15 | Manager Expenditure | In progress |
| Payments | Other important matters | General Expenses: Difference between AFS and TB R3 685 869 | No | Accounting Officer did not monitor control to ensure that the AFS are reviewed before submission | The manager expenditure will review the general ledger for completeness and validity on monthly basis and approved by the CFO and filed as an audit evidence for yearend compilation of AFS. | 1-Jan-15 | 30-Jun-15 | Manager Expenditure | In progress |
| Receivables | Other important matters | SDM, Difference between the confirmation and AFS R3 193 876 Page 180 Management Report | No | Misstatement of Revenue and Receivables | The revenue officer will be prepare a monthly reconciliations of commissions received and reviewed by assistant manager and approved by the Revenue Manager | 31-Jan-15 | 31-Mar-15 | Manager Revenue | In progress |
| Movable Assets | Other important matters | PPE:Repairs and Maintenance incorrectly classified R697 422 Page 262 Management Report | No | Misclassification of lease expenditure | Journals will be passed accordingly to correct the mistatement to relevant vote number | 31-Jan-15 | 30-Jun-15 | Manager Expenditure | In progress |
| Receivables | Matters affecting the auditor's report | Receivables - Understatement of the provision for bad debts R4 512 542 Page 167 Management Report | No | The accounting officer did not implement controls to ensure the adequacy of the provision for doubtful debts. | The Chief Financial Officer will implement controls to ensure the adequacy of the provision for doubtful debts. | | 31-Jan-15 | CFO | In progress |

| | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Receivables | Matters affecting the auditor's report | Receivables: Difference between the AFS and TB. R1 608 695 Page 47 Management Reports | No | Accounting officer did not monitor controls to ensure that the AFS are reviewed before submission | Measures will be put in place that the AFS are reviewed before submission to the AG office, and a programme for preparation of the AFS will be developed and implemented. | 31-Jan-15 | 28-Aug-15 | CFO | In progress |
| Investment Property | Matters affecting the auditor's report | **22. Qualification: Follow up of prior year findings/ opening balances** **1.**The municipality did not correctly recognise investment property values properly as per the valuation roll. There is a difference of R26 335 121 between the investment property register and the valuation roll. Consequently, investment property stated at R116 114 800 (2012: 101 056 100) per the statement of financial performance is overstated by R26 335 121. Additionally, there is a consequential impact on the surplus for the period and the accumulated surplus. | Yes | Accounting officer should design and implement controls to ensure that the AFS are reviewed before submission to auditors | Prior year findings will be investigated and corrected and Office of the Auditor General will be invited to perform an interim audit | 31-Jan-15 | 31-May-15 | CFO | In progress |
| PPE | Matters affecting the auditor's report | **31. PPE-Other assets misclassfied under infrastructure assets**During our audit of Property Plant and Equipment, we inspected the Assets Register and noted the other assets such as computer equipment, furniture and fittings and other assets were classified under infrastructure andwe noted that assets such | No | The accounting officer did notput measures in place to ensurethat Fixed Asset Register is reviewedprior to submission to the Auditor- General | Reclassifications will be made in the Fixed Asset register to ensure that assets are classified in categories as per GRAP | 1-Feb-15 | 31-May-15 | Asset Manager | In progress |

| | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | as computer equipmentment further incorrectly depreciated using useful life of infrastructure assets | | | | | | | |
| PPE | Matters affecting the auditor's report | **32. PPE-Fully depreciated assets still in use -useful lives not reviewed**Fully depreciated assets with a total orriginal cost of R 35 771 374.82 and a net book value of 12 729 are still in use as per the assets register. | No | The accounting officer did not put in place measures to ensure that municipality appropriately reviews the useful life, residual values and depreciation method of assets in accordance with GRAP 17 | According to GRAP 17 Guideline paragraph 8.6 when an entity did not appropiately review the useful life , residual values and depreciation method in accordance with GRAP 17and the asset is fully depreciated , but is still being used, this constitutes a prior period error. The error will be corrected and disclosed in accordance with requirements of GRAP 3. | 1-May-15 | 31-May-15 | Asset Manager | In progress |
| PPE | Matters affecting the auditor's report | **33. PPE-Diffrences between GL/TB and AFS**Infrastructure assets were different by R -53 899 370.60 and community assets were different by R53 903 913.35. Intangibles were different by R-2 271.78 and Other assets were different by R 6404.78 | No | The accounting officer did not put in place measures to ensure that AFS are reconciled to general ledger/trial balance andreviewed before being submitted for audit. | Error due to misclassification Ajustment will be made retrospecitively in the AFS. | 1-May-15 | 31-May-15 | CFO | In progress |
| PPE | Matters affecting the auditor's report | **34. PPE-Difference between annual depreciation charge per statement of financial performance, PPE note and FAR.** | No | The accounting officer did notput measures in place to ensurethat Fixed Asset Register is reviewedprior to submission to the Auditor- General | The PPE Note and Statement of financial Performance depreciation will be aligned to the Asset Register. Journals will be processed to correct the error in the AFS. | 1-Jan-15 | 31-May-15 | Asset Manager | In progress |

| | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| PPE | Matters affecting the auditor's report | **35. PPE-Depreciation incorrectly caculated Depreciation incorrectly calculated on assets purchased in 2013.**A variance of R-294 757.17 was identified on current depreciation and a variance of R 4 147 126.52 was identified on accumulated deprecaition | No | The accounting officer did notput measures in place to ensurethat Fixed Asset Register is reviewedprior to submission to the Auditor- General | Asset register will be reviewed to ensure correct recognition dates are recorded. A journal will be processed to correct the error. | 1-Jan-15 | 31-May-15 | Asset Manager | In progress |
| PPE | Matters affecting the auditor's report | **36. PPE-Assets with bad and very bad conditions not impaired**During our audit of Property Plant and Equipment, we noted that there were assets with bad and very bad conditions in the assets register that management should have estimated the recoverable service amount for and compare it to carrying amount of assets and subsequently impair where applicable. We noted that management did not impair the assets. Thus we could not satisfy ourselves that management complied with requirements of GRAP 21 and that assets were appropiately valued**.**The restated cost of the assets wasR 26 161 240.74 and the net book value was R 14 358 812.58 | No | Management did not put in place measures to ensure thatimpairment test is performed as required by GRAP 21 | Management shall assess in 2014/15 reporting date whether there is any indication that assets may be impaired. If any such indication exists, an estimate of the recoverable service amount of the assets will be compared it to carrying amount of assets<br>and subsequently impaired where applicable | 1-Jan-15 | 31-May-15 | Asset Manager | In progress |

| | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| PPE | Matters affecting the auditor's report | 37. PPE-Prior period PPE additions not corrected retrospectivelyDuring our audit of Property Plant and Equipment additions, wenoted thatretentions amount for assets that were capitalized in 2012/2013 financial were presented in the current financial year as additions. The non inclusion of the retentions in 2012/2013 financial constitues a prior period error. Management presented the capitalization of these retentions as current year additions in contravention with the requirements of GRAP 3. Consequently we could not satisfy ourselves that comparative figures were presented correctly. The amounts relate to Cematries R2 492 177.65, Retentions (Phiring R237 836.59 and Kampeng R176 742.66) | No | The accounting officer did not put in place measures to ensure that prior period errorsidentified are corrected by restating comparatives as required by GRAP 3 | Retrospective adjustments will be processed for the retentions. | 1-Jul-15 | 31-Jul-15 | CFO | Not yet started |
| PPE | Matters affecting the auditor's report | **38. PPE - Assets could not be verified (Existence of assets)** During our audit of Property Plant and Equipment, we requested to physically verifyassets as recorded on the Other Asset register and Infrastructure register. We could however not verify the physical asset and thus not satisfy ourselves as to the existence of the assets with restated cost of 17 | No | The accounting officer does not implement proper controls to ensure thatasset register records all assets that exist. | Asset register will be reviewed to ensure all assets recorded in the asset register are verifiable. Physical verification exercise shall be perfomed twice during the 2014/15 financial year. | 1-Jan-15 | 30-Jun-15 | CFO | In progress |

| | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | 814 532.64 and net book value of 16 091 631.96 | | | | | | | |
| PPE | Matters affecting the auditor's report | **42. PPE-Depreciated replacement cost determined inappropiately**During our audit of Property Plant and Equipment additions we noted that management valued a bridge in current year without relating to engineering design and bill of quantities of the bridge to establish replacement cost and the subsequent depreciated replacement cost. As a result we could not satify ourselves that assets were appropiately valued as significant components of the bridge may be mistated. Detail of the asset is as follows; Spekboom Access Bridge on R555 (R14 978 854.78). The methodolody used by management does not consider engineering designs,bills of quanties and condition of asset | No | Management did not put in place measures to ensure that valuation of Property, Plant and Equipment is performed in compliance with Directive 7 | Further engagement with the Auditor General will be done as Management asserts Directive 7 was applied and such will be corrected during the interim audit. | 31-May-15 | 31-May-15 | Acting CFO | Not yet started |
| PPE | Other important matters | **90. PPE-Additions figure per the FAR and the AFS does not agree to the supporting documentation** | No | Lack of controls in place to ensure that the additions per fixed asset register are adequately supported | Adjustments to be effected in the asset register and retrospective adjustments processed | 30-Mar-15 | 30-Jun-15 | CFO | In progress |

| | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| PPE | Other important matters | **91. PPE - No monthly reconciliations performed**During our audit of Property Plant and Equipment, we noted there were no monthly reconciliations performed on the Asset Register to General Ledger. The noted finding may affect the completeness of the Valuation and Classification, and Completeness of the Asset register | Yes | Leadership: The accounting officer does not exercise oversight responsibility over reporting and compliance with laws and regulations and internal control | Monthly reconciliations will be performed and reported to the accounting officer | Monthly | Monthly | CFO | In progress |
| PPE | Other important matters | **92. PPE-Fixed Assets: Assets with no funding source.**The assets in the fixed asset register amounting to the R1 395 357 726.43 representing 96% of PPEcarrying value do not have a funding source. Summary of assets with no funding source | No | The accounting officer did not put measures in place to ensure that Fixed Asset Register is reviewed prior to submission to the Auditor- General | Where applicable funding source shall be included in the asset register as nd when is updated | 1-Jan-15 | 31-May-15 | CFO | In progress |

| | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| PPE | Other important matters | **PPE-Assets withnon-identifiable/vague/similar descriptions and identical GPS coordinates , may be duplicated**During our audit of Property Plant and Equipment, we inspected the Assets Register and noted that there were assets with non-identifiable/vague/similar descriptions and duplicating GPS coordinaP.2.1tes. Thus the assets may duplicate which may adversely affect valuation and existence of the assets. These were Bridges Subways And Culverts with a restated value of R 87 618 313.73 and NBV of R80 144 222.91. The assets with full cost have duplicated items in the register identical coordinates with additional cost over and above full cost of completed asset as tested by AG in additions | No | Leadership: The accounting officer did not exercise oversight responsibility regarding financial and performance reporting and compliance and related internal controls | GPS coordinates will be reviewed and corrected to ensure they are distinct and non duplicated | 1-Jan-15 | 31-May-15 | Asset Manager | In progress |
| Various | Other important matters | **125.Year end Journals: No supporting documentationNo supporting documents were provided for the following journals:**<br>**7 R 187 361.82**<br>**8 R 643 499.36**<br>**10 R8 464 000.00**<br>**13 R1 800 000.00**<br>**14 R12 469 298.24**<br>**23 R1 465 912.37**<br>**34 R59 822 716.01**<br>**35 R33 166.33**<br>**36 R41 918 812.07**<br>**37 R41 918 812.07**<br>**38 R4 429 792.10** | No | Accounting officer did not monitor controls to ensure that all journals and supporting documentation required for audit are provided to the AGSA within the stipulated time frame | Supporting documentatin shall be sought and attached to the journals | 1-Jan-15 | 30-Jun-15 | CFO | In progress |

| | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | **39 R28 566 577.34**<br>**41 R12 567 711.55**<br>**47 R4 140 600.00**<br>**48 R31 280 727.97** | | | | | | | |
| PPE | Other important matters | **126. PPE - Assets not adequately insured**<br>**T**he insurance contract relating to the assets of the municipality does not indicate the total value of the assets insured. In addition the insurance policy does not make any reference to movable assets like furniture and equipment and well as IT assets.Consequently we are unable to confirm the adequacy of the insurance cover relating to all the assets owned by the municipalit**y** | No | The accounting did not put in place adequate measure to ensure that municipality assets are adequately covered by insurance | Insurance contracts to be reviewed to ensure all relevant information is shown | 1-Jan-15 | 31-May-15 | CFO | Not yet started |
| PPE | Matters affecting the auditor's report | **128.PPE-Prior period error not disclosedDuring audit of Property Plant and Equipment we noted that management restated prior year balances. However contrary to the above requirement management did not disclose in the financial statements correction of prior period balances as required by GRAP 3** | No | Management did not put in place measure to ensure that prior period errors are disclosed in AFS | The following shall be appropriately disclosed a) the nature of prior period error (b) for each prior period presented, to the extend practible, the amount of correction for each financial statement line item affected | 1-Jan-15 | 31-May-15 | CFO | Not yet started |

| | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| WIP | Other important matters | **129. WIP register kept has inadequate details**During audit of Work in Progress (WIP) we noted that the WIP register submitted by managementfor audit did not have details of start and completions date. The information is critical for project managementsuch asassessing progress of projects in relation to completion dates. | No | The accounting officer did not put in place measure to ensure that a proper WIP in progress register is maintained | WIP register shall be reviewed and corrected appropriately | 1-Jan-15 | 31-May-15 | Asset Manager | In progress |
| PPE | Other important matters | **130. Management did not provide requested explanations on annual depreciation.**During the audit of Plant , Property and Equipment we requested management to provide explanations for variances of annual depreciation charge between current year and prior year, however management did not submit the requested information | No | Management did not implement controls to ensure that requested information is submitted within the time frames stipulated in the engagement letter | Variance analysis will be performed at year end before submission of AFS to Auditor General with explanations for differences. | 1-Jan-15 | 31-May-15 | CFO | In progress |
| PPE | Other important matters | **131.Land Valuation Differs with value per valuation roll.**<br>**We identified land which had values that are not in accordance with the valuation roll. Barcodes as folows**<br>**9122097**<br>**9122099**<br>**9122101**<br>**9122102**<br>**9122103**<br>**9122105**<br>**9122107**<br>**9122109**<br>**9122111**<br>**9122116** | Yes | Lack of controls in place to ensure the land is valued accurately | Land values shall be adjusted to ensure they agree with valuation roll. | 31-Jan-15 | 31-May-15 | Manager Revenue/ Asset Manager | In progress |

| | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Investment Property | Other important matters | **132. Investment properties not qualifying into investment property**The following assets not qualifying as investment property were included in the investment register;<br>Erf No.<br>222/11<br>7<br>313 KT<br>The folowing investment property had no values:<br>Erf No.<br>439<br>457<br>462<br>468 | No | The accounting officer should put in place measure to ensure that Investment Properties register is reviewed before it is submitted for audit. | All investment property shall be reviewed, identified and valued as per GRAP 16 | 2-Feb-15 | 1-Jun-15 | Asset Manager | Not yet started |
| Other Disclosure | Matters affecting the auditor's report | The Accounting Officer does not implement and monitor controls to ensure that Disclosures in the Annual Financial Statements are complete. | Yes | The Accounting Officer does not implement and monitor controls to ensure that Disclosures in the Annual Financial Statements are complete. | Proper records management will be implemented to ensure that all the figures included in the finacial statements are supported. | 1-Mar-15 | 31-May-15 | CFO | In progress |
| Records | Matters affecting the auditor's report | The Accounting officer did not implement and monitor controls to ensure that full and proper records are kept. | Yes | The Accounting officer should implement and monitor controls to ensure that full and proper records are kept. | Proper records management will be implemented to ensure that all documents are kept, | 1-Feb-15 | 30-Jun-15 | IT Manager | In progress |

| | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Predetermined Objectives | Other important matters | Reliability of the reported performance information | Yes | Accounting officer did not design and implement controls to ensure that portfolio of evidence is filed properly | To strenghten the auditing of the reports when submitted through the following:<br>* Each municipal department to appoint PMS champion preferably the Director PA to co-ordinate PMS activities in the Department which include the following: Competing the SDBIP report template, compilation of portfolio of evidence file and timeous submission of the report and file to PMS office;<br>* Pre- auditing of the reports by PMS unit prior submission to Internal audit;<br>* Quarterly audit of the reports by internal audit unit | 1-Jan-15 | 31/5/2015 | Manager PMS | In progress |
| Employee Related Costs - Difference between 3rd payments as per GL and Salary Report | Matters affecting the auditor's report | Difference between 3rd payments as per GL and Salary Report- | No | third party payments are overstated by R10701.11 | The Municipality will ensure that the amount of the third party payments as per the General Legder agrees to the amount of the third party payments as per the salary report | 1-Dec-15 | 31-May-15 | Expenditture Manager | In progress |
| Limitation of Scope - Employee cost and Leave | Matters affecting the auditor's report | employee cost and leave | No | Management did not implement controls to ensure that requested information is submitted within the time frames stipulated in the engagement letter | Management is going to implement controls to ensure that requested informantion is submitted within the time frames stipulated in the engagement letter | 1-Dec-15 | 30-May-15 | HR Manager | In progress |

| | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Employee cost-overtime worked before approval | Matters affecting the auditor's report | employees cost for overtime worked before approval | No | the accounting officer did not enforce controls to ensure that employees monthly compensation for overtime exceeded thirty per cent (30%) of the employee's gross monthly salary | Management will enforce controls to ensure that employees monthly compensation for overtime does not exceed thirty per cent 30% of the employee's gross monthly salary. And that overtime should be approved before it is worked. | 1-Dec-15 | 31-May-15 | HR Manager | In progress |
| Leave: Leave cannot be traced to the Leave Register | Matters affecting the auditor's report | leave taken by employees could not be traced to the leave register | No | the accounting officer did not put controls in place to ensure that employees leave taken matches that on the attendance register. | Management will ensure controls are put in place to ensure that employees leave taken matches that on the attendance register. | 1-Jan-15 | 31-May-15 | HR Manager | In progress |
| Leave: Leave application forms not approved | Matters affecting the auditor's report | employees leave application are not approved by the supervisor or HR manager | No | The accounting officer did not put controls in place to ensure that supervisor monitor and aprove their employees leave before final capturing. | Moving forward managment will ensure that controls in place to ensure that supervisor monitor and aprove their employees leave before final capturing. | 1-Jan-15 | 31-May-15 | HR Manager | In progress |
| Leave: Leave captured before it is approved | Matters affecting the auditor's report | Employees leave are captured before it is approved | No | The Accounting Officer did not put measures in place to ensure that leave is approved by the respective person before it is captured. | Moving forward Management will ensure that measures are in place to ensure that leave is approved by the respective person before it is captured. | 1-Jan-15 | 31-May-15 | HR Manager | In progress |

| | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Leave: Leave transactions are not captured timeously | Matters affecting the auditor's report | Employees leave transactions are not captured timeously | No | The Accounting Officer did not put measures in place to ensure that employees leave is captured on time to ensure accuracy. | Management will enusre that measures are in place to ensure that employees leave is captured on time to ensure accuracy. | 1-Jan-15 | 31-May-15 | HR Officer | In progress |
| Annual Leave: Annual leave not approved before the leave is taken | Matters affecting the auditor's report | Employees annual leave not approved before the leave is taken | No | The Accouting Officer did not put measures in place to ensure that leave is approved by the respective person before it is captured. | Moving forward the Accouting Officer will put measures in place to ensure that leave is approved by the respective person before it is captured. | Monthly | Monthly | HR Manager | In progress |
| Sick Leave: Leave Forms not approved | Matters affecting the auditor's report | employees sick leave forms not approved | No | Accounting officer did not put measures in place to ensure that sick leave is approved by the respective person before it is captured. | Accounting officer will put measures in place to ensure that sick leave is approved by the respective person before it is captured. | monthly | Monthly | HR Manager | In progress |
| Leave: No adequate documentation attached to Leave application | Matters affecting the auditor's report | No adequate documentation accompanying employee Leave application in particular sick, family and study leave. | No | Accouting Officer did not put measures in place to ensure that leave is approved by the respective person before it is captured. | Accouting Officer will put measures in place to ensure that leave is approved by the respective person before it is captured. | Monthly | monthly | HR Manager | In progress |
| Annual Leave: No communicatio n to employees on annual leave to forfeit | Other important matters | No communication to employees on annual leave to forfeit | No | The Accounting Officer did not take all reasonable steps to ensure that full and proper records of the financial affiars of the Municipality are kept in accordance with any prescriped standards and norms. | The Accounting Officer should take all reasonable steps to ensure that full and proper records of the financial affiars of the Municipality are kept in accordance with any prescriped standards and norms. | 1-Jan-15 | 31-May-15 | Director Corporate Services | In progress |

| | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Unpaid Leave: Did not utilise all annual leave first | Other important matters | Did not utilise all annual leave first | Yes | Accounting Officer did not put measures to ensure that annaul leave is utilised first | Accounting Officer should put measures to ensure that annaul leave is utilised first | 1-Jan-15 | 30-Jun-15 | HR Manager | In progress |
| Unpaid Leave: Reduction of leave balances | Other important matters | No Documentation could be provided to indicate the reduction of leave balances | No | the Accounting Officer should ensure that measures exist to indicate reduction of levave balance of employees | moving forwrad the Accounting Officer will ensure that measures exist to indicate reduction of levave balance of employees | 31-Jul-14 | 31-Mar-15 | Director Corporate Services | In progress |
| Leave Gratuity: employees not paid | Matters affecting the auditor's report | employees services were terminated and did not recieve the leave gratuity due to them. understatment of leave grauity payments | No | the acoounting Officer should take all reseonable steps to ensure that the Municipality has and maintains employees services during termination and did not recieve the leave gratuity due to them. understatment of leave grauity payments | That the Accounting Officer should take all reseonable steps to ensure that the Municipality has and maintains and effective and effecient internal controls. | | 31-May-15 | Director Corporate Services | In progress |
| Leave Gratuity: Employee resigned and re-appointed without receiving leave gratuity | Matters affecting the auditor's report | Employee resigned and re-appointed without receiving leave gratuity | Yes | Accounting officer did not take all resasonable steps to ensure that employees who resigned are paid leave gratuity on time | That the Accounting Officer should take all reseonable steps to ensure that the Municipality has and maintains and effective and effecient internal controls. | 31-Jan-15 | 30-Jun-15 | Director Corporate Services | In progress |
| Leave: Compulsary annual leave days not enforced | Matters affecting the auditor's report | Compulsary annual leave days not enforced | No | The Accounting Officer did not enforce the compulsory leave on employees | System will be put in place to ensure that employees take a annual compulsory leave as stipulated in SALGBC main Collective agreement 3.1.2 | 31-Jan-15 | 31-Mar-15 | HR Manager | In progress |

| | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Leave: Accumulate leave beyond the allowed 48 days | Matters affecting the auditor's report | Employees accumulate leave beyond the allowed 48 days | No | Accounting officer did not design and implement control to ensure that the Municipality has internal controls to ensure that measure are in place | System will be put in place to ensure that contols are there to enforce complinace of all requirments | 31-Jan-15 | 28-Aug-15 | HR Manger | In progress |
| Provision for Leave Payout | Matters affecting the auditor's report | Provision for Leave Payout | No | The accounting officer did not review of the financial statements and ensure that the amounts per the financial records agree to the underlying supporting documentation | the accounting officer will ensure that the difference identified during the recalculation of the provision of leave pay will be rectified. | 31-Jan-15 | 31-May-15 | CFO | In progress |
| Employee cost - Employment contract not signed by employee and employer | Matters affecting the auditor's report | Employment contract that were not signed by employee and employer and the terms of employment and position are not stipulated. | No | The HR Manager did not ensure the employment contract of all mployees are properly designed to ensure the accuracy and completeness of payroll related details. | The HR Manager should ensure that employment contract of all employees are properly designed to ensure the accuracy and completeness of payroll related details. | 1-Jan-15 | 31-May-14 | HR Manager | In progress |
| Employee cost - No authorisation for deduction by employees | Matters affecting the auditor's report | No authorisation for deduction by employees | No | The Chief Finacial Officer did not make sure that slary reports (payroll) have prooof of deduction on them | The CFO should ensure that slary reports (payroll) agree to the Legder and that authorisation to dedcut is there | 1-Jan-15 | 31-May-15 | CFO | In progress |
| Employee cost - Recalculation difference | Matters affecting the auditor's report | Employee cost - Recalculation difference | No | Accounting Officer did not design and implement control to ensure that the AFS are reviewed before before submissions | Asset register will be reviewed and journals will be passed into the Venus system to ensure that the AFS and TB balance | 1-Jan-15 | 31-May-15 | Manager Asset | In progress |

| | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Employee cost - No contracts to authorise Pension fund and medical Aid signed by employees | Matters affecting the auditor's report | No contracts to authorise Pension fund and medical Aid signed by employees | No | Accounting Officer did not design and implement control to ensure that the AFS are reviewed before before submissions | The manager expenditure will reviewed the general ledger for completeness and validity on monthly basis and approved by the CFO and filed as an audit evidence for yearend compilation of AFS. | 31-Jan-15 | 31-May-15 | Manager Expenditure | In progress |
| Employee costs - Unexplained restatement | Other important matters | Employee costs - Unexplained restatement | No | the acocunting officer should ensure that the fiancial statement are reviewed to ensure that errors in restatement of prior year | The Acocunting Officer will ensure that the fiancial statement are reviewed to ensure that errors in restatement of prior year | quarterly | quarterly | CFO/HR Manager | In progress |
| Employee costs - AFS do not agree to the supporting documentation | Matters affecting the auditor's report | AFS do not agree to the supporting documentation | No | the acocunting officer should ensure that the fiancial statement are reviewed to ensure that they agree with the supporting documents | The Acocunting officer will ensure that the fiancial statement agrees with the supporitng documents | 31-Jan-15 | 31-May-15 | CFO/HR Manager | In progress |
| Employee costs – Overtime paid exceed 30% of monthly gross salary | Matters affecting the auditor's report | Overtime paid exceed 30% of monthly gross salary | No | The accounting officer did not enforce controls to ensure that employees monthly compensation for overtime exceed thirty per cent (30%) of the employee,s gross monthly salary | The Accounting Officer should enforce controls to ensure that employees monthly compensation for overtime exceed thirty per cent (30%) of the employee,s gross monthly salary | Monthly | 30-Jun-15 | HR Manager | In progress |

| | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Employee costs – Overtime worked more than 3hrs a day and 10hrs in a week | Other important matters | Overtime worked more than 3hrs a day and 10hrs in a week | Yes | The Accounting Officer did not enforce controls to ensure that employees overtime worked do not exceeed 3hrs a day and not more that 10hrs a week and 40 per month | The Accounting Officer should enforce controls to ensure that employees worked overtime do not exceed 3hrs a day , 10 hrs a week and 40 hrs a month. | monthly | monthly | All directorates | In progress |
| Employee costs – Overtime hours wrongly processed on the payroll system | Matters affecting the auditor's report | Employees Overtime hours was wrongly processed on the payroll system. | No | The Accounting officer did not review the processing of transaction on the payroll system to ensure that overtime is processed correctly on the payroll system | The Accounting officerwill review the processing of transaction on the payroll system to ensure that overtime is processed correctly on the payroll system | 1-Dec-14 | 31-May-15 | Payroll Officer | In progress |
| Employee costs - Documentation request could not be obtained | Other important matters | Employee doucumentaion requedted could not be obtained | No | The Accounting Officer does not implement and monitor controls to ensure that the amounts disclosed in the Annual Fiunancial Statements are accurate | The legal section will kept the register of all contingency liabilities and external confirmation from attorneys for all known contingent liabilities as the audit file used for the preparation of annual financial statements. The register and confirmation letter should being reviewed by manager legal section on monthly basis and approved by the Director Corporate Services on quarterly basis | 1-Jan-15 | 31-May-15 | CFO | In progress |

| | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Employee costs – Monthly salary could not be traced to the GL | Other important matters | Employees monthly salary could not be traced to the GL | No | The Chief Financial Officer should design and implement controls to ensure that employees salary reports (payroll) agree to the General Legder on the AFS before submission to AG. | moving forward the Chief Financial Officer will ensure that controls are design and implemented to ensure that employees monthly salary reports agree to the GL before submitting the AFS to AG. | 31-Jan-15 | 31-May-15 | CFO | In progress |
| | Matters affecting the auditor's report | Employee Costs:Difference between AFS and TB. R 4 559 125 Page 47 Management Report | No | Accounting officer should design and implement controls to ensure that the AFS and TB are reviewed before submission to auditors | Accounting officer should design and implement controls to ensure that the AFS and TB are reviewed before submission to auditors | 1-Jan-15 | 31-May-15 | CFO | In progress |
| Employee costs – Key position not filled on time | Other important matters | Key position not filled on time | No | The Accounting officer did not ensure that key positions are filled timeuly and that all positions that are not critical to services delivery are reomoved from the Organizational structure of the Municipality. | moving forward the Accounting officer will ensure that key positions are filled timeuly and tht all positions that are not critical to services delivery are reomoved from the Organizational structure of the Municipality. | monthly | monthly | Director Corporate Services | In progress |

| | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Liabilities | Matters affecting the auditor's report | VAT accrued is not balanced to the VAT billed | No | The Chief financial Officer did not design and implement controls to ensure that VAT accrued and VAT billed are accurately determined. | Vat reconciliation is performed monthly, full reconciliation will be performed in the beginning of April 2015 | Monthly | Monthly | Assistance Manager Expenditure | In progress |

**LEGENDS -(Explanations)**

**Satisfactory - internal audit is able to provide reasonable assurance that the action plan has been implemented**

**Unsatisfacory - internal audit is unable to provide reasonable assurance that the action plan has been achieved due to lack of sufficient evidence/performance**

### 2.5.2. Credit and Debt Control

Creditors and Debt collection manual was adopted in terms with chapter 9 of the municipal Systems act, act 32 of 2000. Purpose of this policy is to ensure that credit control forms part of the municipality's financial system and to disclose the intension of the Council to standardize procedures for each individual case.

### 2.5.3. Investments

The Greater Tubatse municipality has adopted an investment of funds policy and principle in 2008. The policy is aimed at gaining the highest possible return without undue risk during those periods when funds are not needed. Its main objectives are that effective cash management must be met at all times, efficient cash collection procedure, effective payment of creditors, management of investment in inventories and investment of surplus cash.

### 2.5.4. Budget and Treasury

The municipality has developed a unit which manages the budgetary and treasury issues. The unit is in the finance section and its main objectives are to develop a budget process plan which is linked to the IDP process plan. The unit has to oversee the implementation of the plan and to manage activities culminating during the development of the budget. It must develop a credible and realistic budget which is linked or integrated to the IDP.

### 2.5.5. Revenue Management

Greater Tubatse municipality has a unit that deals with revenue management. The unit was developed in 2000 and its main objectives are to effectively manage the day to day income of the municipality. Procedure manual is being developed in November 2008 for the control over cash funds, depositing and receiving of funds by municipal employees.

Valuation roll for the municipality is in place and is reviewed regularly. The following are also used for the management of funds in GTM; rates policy, credit control policy, indigent policy, indigent register and audit standards.

### 2.5.6. Expenditure Management

The municipality has a unit that looks after the municipal expenditure and payments. The unit was established in 2008 with at-least six staff members. A manager responsible for the unit was appointed in 2008 and is reporting to the CFO.

### 2.5.7. Cash flow management

Cash flow is managed by the unit responsible for expenditure and the Head of Departments. Reports are generated every month and are discussed in the monthly management meetings in ensuring that departments are cubing over-expenditure and none spending of money. This is aligned with the quarterly progress reports as highlighted in the departmental SDBIP and Senior Managers performance contracts.

### 2.5.8. Cost recovery and debt collection

Cost recovery and debt collections for the GTM are regulated through Principles and policy on credit control and debt collection policy. The policy is reviewed annualy during the IDP and Budget review processes. Purpose of the policy is to ensure that credits and debts for GTM are regulated in accordance with the law.

### 2.5.9. Investment of funds policy

Greater Tubatse Municipality has adopted the investment of funds policy in 2008. The policy is reviewed annually during the review in the IDP. Purpose of the policy is to ensure that investment of surplus funds forms part of the financial management procedures of GTM and to ensure that prudent investment procedures are applied constantly.

### 2.5.10. Indigent policy

GTM has adopted its Indigent policy and is reviewed annually during the review of the IDP and budget. The policy aims to set clear guide lines how the municipality will assist indigent households and identifies roles of different departments. Main objectives of the policy are to determine households qualifying as indigents, to set clear guidelines on level of service that will be supplied to households, determine roles of the Finance department and other departments and to lay guidelines on the susidation and funding of the indigents. A larger population of the area are unemployed and therefore most households, especially in the rural areas are indigent.

### 2.5.11. Supply Chain Management

The municipality has developed and adopted a supply management policy in 2005, which is reviewed regularly to suite current circumstances. It is managed by supply chain management unit that forms part of the finance department. The unit comprises a Manager and four other officials who runs the activities of the unit

### 2.5.12. Asset Management

Asset management policy was approved By GTM in 2008. Objectives of the policy is to govern the management of assets owned by GTM (both operational and financial) to ensure that they are managed, controlled, safeguarded and used in an efficient and effective manner.

Asset management register for the municipality was compiled during 2008/09 financial year and is updated regularly. The municipality created asset management unit which comprises of one senior manager who will always keep track of all municipal assets and is reporting to the Chief Financial Officer.

### 2.5.13. Rates policy

Rates policy for the GTM is reviewed annually in terms with section 3(1) of the Local Government: Municipal rates Act 2004 (Act 6 2004); and section 62 (1)(f) of the Local Government Municipal Finance management Act, 2003. The strategic focus of the document is to ensure that the municipality has considered the impact of rates on the community, the impact of rates on business, the current economic climate, the IDP etc.

**Table below indicates GTM financial viability**

| **Strength** | **Weakness** |
|---|---|
| - Budget management policies available<br>- Asset management unit established<br>- Revenue enhancement | - Low revenue collection<br>- Unstable cash flow<br>- Inadequate asset management<br>- Inadequate implementation |

| | |
|---|---|
| strategies in place | of supply chain management policy<br>- Inadequate legislative compliance and reporting<br>- |
| **Opportunities**<br>- Treasury always available to assist<br>- National frameworks; policies and circulars available. | **Threats**<br>- Poor payment of services by communities |

## 2.6. Good Governance and Public Participation

### 2.6.1. Council

GTM has a Council made up of 62 Councilors comprising 31 ward Councilors and 31 PR Councilors. It has a collective executive system headed by the Mayor, while the Council is chaired by the Speaker elected in terms of Section 48 and Section 36 of the Municipal Structures Act (117 of 1998) respectively.ANC is the majority party in the council, it comprises 50(fifty) councilors followed by DA and COPE with only 3(three) each. Portfolio committees were established following the provisions of Section 80 of the Municipal Systems Act of 2000. There are 11 Traditional Leaders seconded by the Limpopo House of Traditional Leaders serving in the GTM council.

**Table below shows representation of different Political parties and Traditional Leaders in the Council**

| Stakeholder | Number |
|---|---|
| Africa National Congress | 50 |
| Pan African Congress | 02 |
| Democratic Alliance | 03 |
| Independent Councillors | 02 |
| UDM | 01 |
| APC | 01 |
| Congress of the people | 03 |
| Traditional Leaders | 11 |

**Section 79 committees of the Municipal Systems Act**

| NAME OF COMMITTEE | DATE ESTABLISHED |
|---|---|
| Rules Committee | 2009 |
| Oversight Committee | 2002 |
| Audit committee | 2009 |
| Municipal public Accounts committee | 2010 |
| Town planning committee | 2010 |
| Geographic names committee | 2008 |
| Petition and Ethics committee | 2010 |

**Section 80 Committees established in GTM**

| COMMITTEE | DATE ESTABLISHED | DATE DESETABLISHED |
|---|---|---|
| Finance portfolio committee | March 2006 | |
| Corporate Services portfolio committee | March 2006 | |
| Economic, Land and Development portfolio committee | March 2006 | |
| Community services portfolio committee | March 2006 | |
| Technical Services portfolio committee | March 2006 | |
| Strategic Planning portfolio committee | March 2006 | SEPT. 2011 |
| Executive support | March 2006 | SEPT. 2011 |

**Table below indicated the state of relationship with various stakeholders:**

| **Stakeholders** | **2011** | **2012** | **2013** |
|---|---|---|---|
| Traditional Leadership | Good | Good | Good |
| Traditional Healers | Good | Good | Good |
| NGO's | Good | Good | Good |
| Mining Houses | Good | Good | Fair |
| Youth Formations | Fair | Fair | Fair |
| Disabled communities | Good | Good | Good |
| Sekhukhune district municipality | Good | Good | Good |
| Government sector departments | Fair | Fair | Fair |
| Community in General | Fair | Fair | Fair |
| Various political parties | Fair | Fair | Fair |
| Civic organizations | Good | Good | Fair |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Taxi organizations | Fair | Fair | Fair |
| Hawkers | Fair | Fair | Fair |
| Business formations | Good | Good | Fair |
| Farmers | Good | Good | Fair |

### 2.6.2. Communication

The Greater Tubatse municipality has developed its communication strategy in 2008 and is reviewed on annual basis. There is a dedicated communication unit available in GTM which serves as a key driver of the strategy. The unit is attached to the Municipal Manager's department and has two full time officials and one intern.

There are several means of communications used e.g. print media and electronic media. The municipality also uses its web-site for communication purposes. Several structures such as Ward Councilors, Ward committees, Community Development workers and Magoshi are also used as vehicles for communication in the area.

The Municipality communicates its planning processes and the implementation of both the IDP and Budget using the media for both internal and external communication.

Plans are underway to make arrangements with Tubatse community radio station for a slot every Thursday whereby Municipal information can be communicated.

### 2.6.3. Public participation

Greater Tubatse Municipality has established its public participation unit in 2006. The unit comprises four officials focusing on special program and public participation. Community development workers and ward committees are linked to this unit for reporting purposes and alignment. Public participation strategy is in place to guide activities that have to be undertaken by the unit. The Unit has also established clusters for the purpose of public participation processes for the IDP and the Budget. Public gatherings are the sole responsibilities of the Public participation unit. It was arranged with the Sekhukhune District municipality to align the 2014/15 IDP and Budget public participation programs but due to the late adoption of both the IDP and Budget by GTM, the plan was not realised.

### 2.6.4. Ward Committees

The municipality comprises of 31 wards with 10(ten) ward committee members each. Ward committee elections for GTM were conducted during the months August and September 2011. The ward councilor serves as the chairperson of the ward committee. Training for ward committees is conducted each year to assist with the day to day running of the wards. Annual Schedule of meetings is submitted to the office of the Speaker each year. This will assist the Speaker to track down minutes of the said meetings and monitor functionality of the ward committees in different wards. The Greater Tubatse municipality budgets for the provision of sty-pens to the ward committee members which is paid on monthly basis.

### 2.6.5. Community Development Workers

There are 27(Twenty Seven) community development workers appointed by office of the Premier in the Greater Tubatse municipality. Currently all CDWs are transferred to CoGHSTA and are fully participating within the affairs of the Municipality. The CDWs assist the municipality during public participation process

and are reporting to the Office of the Speaker in the Public participation unit. An intensive training or capacity building was conducted by the OTP through the University of Venda. All CDWs in the GTM have graduated as qualified community development workers.

### 2.6.6. Traditional Leadership

The Greater Tubatse municipality is currently having 31 (thirty one) wards and a larger portion of the municipality is predominantly rural. With its rural nature, the area is administered by Traditional Leaders and are responsible for the day to day running of the traditional authorities including land allocation in the rural areas .Majority of the land claims in the Greater Tubatse municipality are lodged by Traditional Leaders.

There are 23 (twenty three) recognized Traditional Leaders and 11(eleven) are serving in the Greater Tubatse municipality as members of the Council. The relationship between Traditional Leaders and the Municipality is generally good and therefore needs to be maintained.

### 2.6.7. Intergovernmental Relations

Intergovernmental relations is a cross cutting function in all departments, however the Greater Tubatse municipality has created a unit in the Corporate services department to deal specifically with IGR matters. The unit is staffed with only one member. The Municipality has approved Customer Care Framework during 2009/10 financial year which lays a foundation for the IGR matters in the municipality. The 2012/13 GTM turnaround strategy has identified that the Municipality does not have a system in place to deal with complaints and it was therefore recommended that complaints management system be developed during the year under review. The unit is also responsible for the day to day handling of the Presidential queries as raised on the hotline by way of referring them to relevant departments for investigation and reporting progress to Council; Premier and The Presidency.

Greater Tubatse Municipality has appointed officials to deal with special focus groups such as Disabled, Elderly; Youth, Women and Children. The Municipality has also created a forum that deals specifically with matters relating to disability and the forum is functional.

The following are needs for the special focus groups:

- There is a need for the development of pay points in the following areas; Ga-malepe; Swaale and Diphale
- Majority of the pay points do not have water; ablution facilities and are not fenced
- Old age homes for the elderly
- Wheel chairs for the disabled
- Social programs for the elderly and the disabled
- Economic activities for the special group that will assist in alleviating poverty
- Development of early childhood development centers

### 2.6.8. Audits committee

The Municipality is sharing its Audit committee with the District municipality and is functional. The Audit committee for the municipality is reporting directly to Council as required by law. The Risk Management Strategy of the Greater Tubatse municipality is identifying risk areas which need to be monitored on daily basis. The audit plan which is developed by the Internal Audit unit is linked or integrated into the risk strategy and serves as a vehicle to monitor progress and processes followed during the risk reduction phase. The municipality is annually developing action plans to deal with issues or comments in the management letter raised by the Auditor General.

### 2.6.8.1. Internal Audits

The municipality has established internal audit unit and is functional. The unit currently comprises of two personnel and one intern.

The Internal Audit Work Plan for the year 20112/13 was approved by the Audit Committee. Annual financial statements are prepared annually and are submitted to the Auditor General for auditing. For the past two years, the Greater Tubatse municipality did not obtain a clean audit report and as a result the management has developed or created a position of a risk management officer who will be responsible for the day to day implementation, monitor, report, evaluate and review of the risk management strategy.

**Table below indicates audit outcomes for the municipality for the past four financial years:**

| 2009/10 | 2010/11 | 2011/12 | 2012/13 |
|---|---|---|---|
| **Disclaimer** | **Qualified** | **Qualified** | **Advers** |

**Challenges facing Audits**

- Late submission of the annual financial statements for the 2012/13 audit.
- None submission of portfolio of evidence
- Poor implementation of audit recommendations
- Poor implementation of management letter
- None completion of the audit plan
- Poor audit findings by the AG

## 2.6.9. Fraud and Anti corruption

Greater Tubatse Municipality has adopted the Fraud and Anti-corruption Strategy in 2012, implementation of the strategy is in course whereby whistle blowing is identified as another means of dealing with corruption. The municipality published toll free numbers in most of the public areas for members of community. The municipality appointed Senior Risk officer to add capacity to the risk unit. Fraud and Corruption in its wider meaning, and as referred to in the document, includes any conduct or behavior where a person accepts, agrees or offers any gratification for him/her or for another person where the purpose is to act dishonestly or illegally, such behavior also includes the misuse of material or information, abuse of a position of authority or a breach of trust or violation of duty.

The following forms of corruption are identified in the GTM fraud and Corruption strategy:

- Bribery
- Embezzlement
- Fraud
- Extortion
- Abuse of power
- Conflict of interest
- Abuse of privileged information

- Favoritism and
- Nepotism

### 2.6.9.1 Challenges facing risk management and anti-corruption in GTM

1. Inadequate capacity on risk matters amongst the personnel
2. Inadequate capacity for the risk office to deal with risk matters
3. Anti corruption strategy not implemented in ful

**Table below indicates SWOT analysis for GTM Good governance and public participation**

| **Strength** | **Weakness** |
|---|---|
| - Communication systems in place<br>- Audit unit functional<br>- Audit committee functional<br>- Section 79 and 80 committees functional<br>- Risk unit capacitated<br>- Good relationship with Magoshi<br>- Ward committees capacitated and functional<br>- Youth structures in place and functional | - adverse Audit opinion<br>- Inadequate communication with stakeholders<br>- Inadequate enforcement of by-laws<br>- Inadequate participation and stakeholder relations<br>- Inadequate policy and legislative compliance<br>- Limited functionality of PMS |
| **Opportunities** | **Threats** |
| - Community radio station in place and is functional<br>- Local news papers operational | - Poor civic education<br>- Community martches |

## 2.7. Municipal Transformation and Organisational Development

### 2.7.1. Staff Component

The Greater Tubatse municipal Council has in 2011; resolved that the Municipal manager must ensure that service delivery is improved and further mandated the Municipal Manager to effect organizational re-engineering. The process started in June 2011 where two departments were faced out viz: Strategic Planning and Executive support department. Personnel from the said departments were placed in other departments of the Municipality. The Municipality reviewed its Organizational structure in 2011 to accommodate the developments mentioned here above.

The municipality is currently unable to meet some of its mandatory obligations due to the high vacancy rate on the organogram. The position of the Municipal Manager has been vacant for some times due to suspension efected on the municipal manager which let to his dismissal by council. This includes the position of the Deputy CFO, Supply chain manager and Assistant Manger for LED.

Some of the positions that include the Manager for Housing and property development, Municipal Engineer, Chief financial officer and Legal admin have been vacant for almost two years.

There is a need for the Municipality to fill the above stated positions and or finalise the disciplinary actions constituted to some of the Officials for a smooth running of the municipality.

The Greater Tubatse Municipality is currently busy with the development of the GTM Organogram which has to be finalised before the end of May 2015. This will be followed by the development of Job descriptions for all positions on the organogram and thereafter all posts have to be evaluated.

The Community Services Department is by far the largest, followed by Corporate Services and Technical services respectively. There is a high vacancy rate within the departments of which such posts needs to be filled. Attached hereto is the GTM Organizational structure; labeled as “Annexure A”. The Municipal Organogram is aligned with the powers and functions of the Muncicipality.

**Table below indicates Organizational Structure analysis 2011/12 FY Source: GTM Organogram 2010**

| DEPARTMENT | TOTAL No POSTS | No: FILLED POSTS | VACANT POSITIONS | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | BUDGETED | UNBUDGETED | TOTAL |
| Municipal manager’s office | 16 | 15 | 01 | 0 | 16 |
| Finance | 42 | 38 | 04 | 0 | 42 |
| Community services | 82 | 73 | 09 | 0 | 82 |
| Corporate services | 57 | 51 | 06 | 0 | 57 |
| Technical services | 56 | 52 | 04 | 0 | 56 |
| Economic and Land | 21 | 19 | 02 | 0 | 21 |
| **TOTAL** | **274** | **248** | **26** | **0** | **274** |

### 2.7.1.1. Challenges with Employment Equity

- None responsive of the gender to the municipal recruitment drive
- municipality too rural
- Inadequate social facilities and infrastructure in the municipality
- High vacancy rate on the organogram
- High suspension rate and therefore this culminates to high acting rate in most positions
- brain drain
- Inadequate implementation of the employment equity plan
- No equity plan available for the municipality

### 2.7.1.2. Skills profile and needs for both Councillors and Officials

Municipalities are required in terms of the Skills Development Act no 97 of 1998 to facilitate training for capacity building in order to address skills gaps created as a result of the past. GTM pays the skills development levy on a monthly basis as required by the Skills Development Levies Act no 9 of 1999.

A skills audit is conducted on an annual basis to inform the Workplace skills plan which guides all the training to be conducted throughout the year, the Workplace skills plan and Annual Training Reports are then submitted annually to the LGSETA.

GTM has a training committee which comprises of labor, Management and council; its role is to ensure that all training activities are done in consultation with all relevant stakeholders.

**Table below indicates the skills needs for Councilors and Officials:**

| Financial year | Finances | Administration | Technical | Legal | Management and leadership |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 2010/11 | 7 | 3 | 4 | 9 | 10 |
| 2011/12 | 6 | 5 | 3 | 6 | 2 |
| 2012/13 | 7 | 1 | 3 | 16 | 3 |

**Source: GTM WSP 2012/13**

**Table below indicates Skills interventions**

| Financial year | Finance | Administration | Social and economic development | Technical | Legal and corporate | Management and Leadership |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 2010/11 | 1 | 2 | 7 | 2 | 1 | 2 |
| 2011/12 | 9 | 0 | 3 | 0 | 12 | 0 |
| 2012/13 | 7 | 1 | 14 | 3 | 16 | 3 |

**Source GTM WSP 2012/13**

### 2.7.2. Legal services

During the financial year under review; the Municipality experienced high number of law-suits as a result of administrative decision that were either right or wrong. It should be noted that administrative actions of the Municipality can be only challenged if they are erratic and or in other instances, Citizens and business challenges actions taken by the Municipality if such actions are made to be sound or prudent.

There is currently only one personnel mending this unit. The Assistant legal services official has been dismissed and this lead to a number of legal cases not resolved in time. This costs the municipality a lot of money and therefore there is a need for the municipality to capacitate this unit with experienced personel to avoid law-suits and high legal services budget.

**Following are cases against the municipality for the F/Y 2011/12**

| Name | Amount Claimed | Expenditure to date | Status |
|---|---|---|---|
| Ipeleng Group | 8 000 000 | 2 100 000 | Finalized Supreme court |
| Mopicon construction | 2 000 000 | 00 | Awaiting trial |
| Mmalekgowa Trading | 650 000 | 50 000 | Awaiting trial |
| Limpopo Road Binders | 700 000 | Funded by DPLGH | Awaiting trial |
| Amelia Mashego | 1 000 000 | Funded by DPLGH | Awaiting trial |
| Kgoete Justice | | 150 000 | Awaiting trial |
| Matladi family Trust | Land claimed | | Appeal |

**Challenges facing legal**

- Cases drag through different financial years and take long to be finalized
- Litigation too expensive
- Lack of resources
- Insufficient understanding of legal procedures by the Municipal personnel

### 2.7.3. Labour relations

Greater Tubatse Municipality subscribes to all legislation regulating employment relations within the workplace. Labor relations sub-unit has been established with the sole mandate of ensuring a balance with regard to employment practices within the workplace.

GTM has a functional Local Labor Forum constituted in line with the SALGBC main collective agreement. The committee sits on a monthly basis to discuss issues relating to employment relations.

Several activities were witnessed wherein employees were exercising their rights by raising their grievances through the relevant channels as presented by SALGABC.

During the year under review the municipality had six grievances ending in arbitration of which only two were awarded in favor of the Municipality.

### 2.7.4. Information Technology status in GTM

IT audit was carried out in accordance with the International Standards on Auditing of the International Auditing and Assurance Standards Board (IAASB) and the Standards for Information Auditing of the Information Systems Audit and Control Association (ISACA). The effectiveness of the general controls surrounding the IT environment at the municipality was measured against the internationally accepted Control Objectives for Information and Related Technology (COBIT) framework and industry best practices

### 2.7.5. Business continuity and disaster recovery

ICT Business continuity describes the daily information and communication technology activities that are undertaken to enable the municipality to perform its key functions and deliver its ICT services.

It involves disaster recovery, planning and contingency planning, data recovery, risk management and emergency response.

Disaster recovery is an element of ICT business continuity. It is the required to restore a system, service or data to its atate prior to a disaster or the closest achievable stat of depending on the success of the disaster recovery operations.

GTM has successfully commissioned scalable, robust and redundant business continuity solutions as described belpw:

### 2.7.6. Data storage, retrieval and backup solution at H/Q

The municipality has deployed data storage, retrieval and backup infrastructure at the civic centre using Fujitsu server, network attached to storage (NAS) and robotic tape library. All desktop computers and laptops are setup to restore data at the file servers to ensure that information could be triebed anytime in the event any laptop or desktop device is stolen or damaged beyond repairs. The business continuity solution at the civic centre caters for load balancing and redundancy. That is duplicate hardware devices are used to ensure that service delivery continues in the event one hard ware fails and also that the devices will share workload in the event data processing demands increase.

### 2.7.7. Disaster recovery solution at the fire station

GTM has commissioned ICT disaster recovery solution at Sekhukhune firestation to cater for business continuity in the event disaster hit the civic centre beyond recovery.

### 2.7.8. Cabling infrastructure

GTM has seven service sites at the civic centre, Ohrigstad satellite office, and Praktiseer satellite office, Praktiseer testing station, Steelpoort testing station, Ga-mapodile testing station and Burgersfort library. It is only the Head Office that has a structured cabling infrastructure; however it is out of warranty.

### 2.7.9. Connectivity (Radio link infrastructure)

The municipality has recently completed the Radio link installation project that intends to connect all remote sites with the Head Office. The challenge with remote sites is lack of network cabling infrastructure.

### 2.7.10. Physical access control infrastructure

GTM has commissioned physical access control solution (surverlance camer system and access control system) at the Head office. The physical access infrastructure is out of warranty and most of the components require replacements and repairs.

### 2.7.11. Challenges associated with IT in GTM

IT governance is the responsibility of executive management. It is an integral part of organisational governance and consists of the leadership, organisational structures and processes that ensure that

the organisation's IT resources would sustain its strategies and objectives. IT governance allows the organisation to manage IT risks and derive value from IT investments, and supports the achievement of business objectives that are dependent on IT systems.

IT management had formally designed IT governance controls (policies, procedures, guidelines) to mitigate the risk of unauthorised access to the network and information systems. Formal controls were in place, but were not adequately implemented. As a result, the following was not addressed: The document for future project plans was in place however the IT strategic plan which covers long and short term goals for the IT section (IT infrastructure plans) was not formally established.

Performance reports from service providers were not requested by management for review. This might result to services rendered by the service providers not delivered according to municipal expectations

### 2.7.12. Occupational Health and Safety

GTM has established occupational Health safety sub-unit during the 2006/07 financial year within the Human Resource Unit. The functions of the unit are guarded to advance the objects of Occupational Health and Safety Act, 85 of 1993.

The sub-unit performs the following functions in an effort to ensure health and safety within the workplace.

- Enforcement or implementation of Occupational Health and Safety Act.
- Responsible for all administrative duties related to OHS including policy formulation and reviewing.
- Ensuring that wellness days are well organised.
- Conducting health and safety workshop, meetings and seminars.
- Providing full range of Employee assistance program, that is assisting employee with solving problem which might affect him/her from executing his/her duties

The sub-unit is currently manned by the Health and Safety Officer who is also responsible for Employee Wellness. A Health and Safety Committee is functional which has also been established as per legislative requirement and also there are six health and safety reps in place. The committee meets on quarterly basis .Committee members have received training on First Aid Level one.

**Policies and plans for GTM**

| POLICY/PLAN | STATUS |
|---|---|
| Integrated SDF | Approved |
| LUMS | Approved |
| Integrated waste management plan | Approved |
| Employment equity plan | Approved |
| Workplace skills plan | Approved |
| HIV/AIDS plan | Approved |
| LED strategy | Approved |
| Housing sector plans | Draft |
| Revenue enhancement plan | Approved |
| Disaster management plan | Approved |
| Capital investment plan | Approved |
| Environment management plan | None (district) |
| Energy master plan | None (ESKOM) |
| Water services development plan | None (district) |

| POLICY/PLAN | STATUS |
|---|---|
| Integrated transport plan | Approved |
| Risk management strategy and plan | Approved |
| 5 year investment plan | Approved |
| Consolidated infrastructure plan | Draft |
| Roads and storm water management plan | Approved |
| Water sector plan | Draft |
| Investment of funds policy | Approved |
| Credit control policy and debt control manual | Approved |
| Water services operations and maintenance strategy(GSDM) | Approved |
| Water services by-laws(GSDM) | Approved |
| Asset management policy | Approved |
| Supply chain management policy | Approved |
| Fleet management policy | Approved |
| Performance management policy | Approved |
| Communication strategy | Approved |
| Customer Care Framework | Approved |
| Public participation policy | Draft |
| Mayor and Speaker discretionary policy | Draft |
| Mangement of public gathering policy | Draft |
| Delegation of powers and functions policy | Review |
| Rules of order policy | Review |
| IT policy | Approved |
| Street by-law | Gazetted |
| Management and control of Hostel by-law | Gazetted |
| Informal street trading by-law | Gazetted |
| Waste management by-law | Gazetted |
| Traffic by-law | Gazetted |
| Noise abatement | Gazetted |
| Hiring of community by-law | Gazetted |
| Electricity by-law | Gazetted |
| Crematories and crematoria by-law | Gazetted |
| Emergency services by-law | Gazetted |
| Licensing and control of establishment that sell food to the public by-law | Gazetted |
| Municipal Turnaround Strategy | Approved |
| Granting aid | Draft |

### 2.7.13. Organisational Performance Management System (OPMS) and Performance Management System (PMS)

The Greater Tubatse municipality has adopted its performance management policy during the 2006/2007 financial year. A performance management unit was established in 2007. It is currently concentrating on the organizational and individual performance at the level of section 57 managers. Immediately after the adoption of the IDP and budget, the municipality develops service delivery and budget implementation plans (SDBIP) which serves as business plans for individual departments within the municipality. From the adopted SDBIP the municipality abstracts performance contracts of the section 57 employees which become the departmental annual business plans.

Departments report progress on the implementation of the SDBIP to management reviews; Exco – makgotla, Executive committee and council for adoption. Purpose of these sittings is to monitor

progress and performance in terms of the implementation of the IDP and budget and to propose reviews where necessary.

Half yearly reports (section 72 reports) are developed from the quarterly reports generated during the EXCO lekgotla sessions. Municipal annual service delivery reports are generated from this process on annual basis which amongst others will inform the formulation of the annual report.

After the adoption of the annual report by the municipal council, the oversight committee scrutinizes the report and makes final recommendations to the council for the adoption of the final oversight report which will then be open for public consumption.

### 2.7.14. Individual PMS

Greater Tubatse Municipality's performance management system is not fully operational. Only section 57 managers have signed performance contracts with the municipality and are assessed in the middle and at the end of the financial year. Development plans to improve their performance and capacity are attached to the performance contracts. Plans are underway to cascading the performance management system to the level-one Managers, and other staff members for performance monitoring and evaluation. The current performance policy is reviewed to accommodate the cascading of the PMS to other members of the staff.

**Table below indicates GTM institutional and transformation SWOT analysis.**

| **Strength** | **Weakness** |
|---|---|
| - HR policies available<br>- Section 57 posts filled<br>- Systems in place | - Poor organizational culture resulting in poor service standards and turnaround time<br>- Inadequate utilization of workforce<br>- Skills shortage<br>- Inadequate contract management<br>- Lack of monitoring and evaluation for LLF<br>- Blooted organizational structure<br>- Delegation of authorities not clearly defined |
| **Opportunities** | **Threates** |
| - COGHSTA willing to assist where posible | - Limited power and functions |

# 3. STRATEGY CHAPTER

The Municipality conducted its strategic planning session from the 16th to 18th February 2015 at Gateway Getaway Lodge, Polokwane. The Workshop was held as part of the IDP strategies phase for 2015/16 Financial year. The workshop comprised of Members of EXCO, Chief whip, Speaker of Council, GTM Management, Members from SMWU and IMATU, CoGHSTA , LIDA and Service providers.

The following were adopted by the workshop:

## VISION STATEMENT

"A developed platinum city for the benefit of all"

## MISSION STATEMENT

- Accountable through active community participation
- Economic enhancement to fight poverty, inequality and unemployment
- Render accessible, sustainable and affordable service
- Municipal transformation and institutional development
- Sustainable livelihoods through environmental management

## VALUES

- Honesty
- Mutual respect
- Commitment
- Transparency
- Accountability
- Discipline

**KPA: Local Economic development**

**Strategic Objective: Create environment that promotes the development of the Local economy and facilitate job creation**

| PROBLEM STATEMENT | OBJECTIVES | STRATEGY | KPI | BASELINE as at 01 July 2015 | 2015/16 Targets | 2016/17 Targets | 2017/18 Targets |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Inadequate economic infrastructure to stimulate growth | Improved economic growth by 1% in 2019 | To establish IGR structures to facilitate the development of economic infrastructure | # of IGR structures established | 2 | 2 | 3 | 4 |
| Low skills base to support local economy | Improve local skills base to support the growth of the economy | To partner with organs of state and private sector to develop skills in GTM | % progress partnerships to develop skills in GTM | 0% | 5% | 15% | 20% |
| Poor agricultural beneficiation | Ensure agricultural beneficiation and economic growth | To revitalize agriculture and agro-processing value chain | % progress revitalization of agriculture for agro-processing and value chain | 10% | 15% | 25% | 30% |
| Inadequate mining beneficiation | Ensure mining beneficiation and industrialization for economic growth | To promote mining beneficiation and industrialization | % progress promotion of mining beneficiation and industrialization | 5% | 15% | 20% | 25% |
| Lack of support on SMME development | Promotion and support of SMME development | To promote SMME/ business development | % progress promotion of SMME/business development | 10% | 30% | 40% | 45% |
| Untapped tourism development | Development of the tourism sector | To develop and promote tourism development | % progress development and promotion of tourism development | 5% | 20% | 25% | 35% |

**KPA: Local Economic development**

**Strategic Objective: Create environment that promotes the development of the Local economy and facilitate job creation**

| PROBLEM STATEMENT | | STRATEGY | KPI | BASELINE as at 01 July 2015 | 2015/16 Targets | 2016/17 Targets | 2017/18 Targets |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Lack of corridor development | Ensure corridor development in all identified areas | To promote corridor development | % progress development of corridors | 5% | 7% | 10% | 12% |
| inadequate integrated planning | Ensure integrated planning | To promote integrated planning | % progress promotion of integrated planning | 50% | 100% | 100% | 100% |
| None implementation of LED strategy | Ensure Implementation of LED strategy for growth | To ensure implantation of the LED strategy | % progress implementation of the LED strategy | 5% | 30% | 40% | 45% |

**KPA: Spatial planning**

**Strategic Objective: create a conducive environment for human settlement and business**

| PROBLEM STATEMENT | OBJECTIVE | STRATEGY | KPI | BASELINE as at 01 July 2015 | 2015/16 Targets | 2016/17 Targets | 2017/18 Targets |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Disintegrated spatial arrangements of settlements | Provide systematic spatial and land development | To develop LUMS and enforcement of policies on land | % progress development and enforcement of LUMS | 20% | 50% | 100% | 100% |
| Lack of land ownership | Provide systematic spatial and land development | - To secure strategically located land for development<br>- To acquire land for roads servitudes<br>- To develop land policy for acquiring and disposing of land | % progress securing of strategically located land<br>% progress acquiring of land for roads servitude<br># of policies developed | 5%<br>50%<br>1 | 20%<br>70%<br>1 | 25%<br>100%<br>1 | 30%<br>100%<br>1 |
| Investments takes place at a low rate | Ensure economic growth in GTM | To develop and implement investment strategy to attract investment | % progress development and implementation of investment strategy | 0% | 50% | 100% | 100% |
| Land invasion | Provide systematic spatial and land development | To develop and implement a strategy that will assist in arresting land invasion in GTM | % progress development and implementation of a strategy that will assist in arresting land invasion in GTM | 10% | 50% | 100% | 100% |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |

**KPA: Infrastructure and basic services**

**Strategic Objective: Eradicate backlogs in order to improve access to services and ensure proper maintenance**

| PROBLEM STATEMENT | OBJECTIVE | STRATEGY | KPI | BASELINE as at 01 July 2015 | 2015/16 Targets | 2016/17 Targets | 2017/18 Targets |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Lack of public amenities | Increased provision of community facilities and safety | To advance social cohesion through sports, arts and culture | # of sports, arts and culture facilities developed | 11 | 5 | 1 | 1 |
| High service delivery backlogs on Roads, electricity, Housing, Water, Sanitation. Etc. | Improved provision of basic services | - To coordinate for the water infrastructure facilities<br>- To provide none grid energy to household<br>- To provide grid energy to households<br>- To construct street lights in most vulnerable areas of the municipality<br>- To facilitate construction housing units to the indigent communities<br>- To construct roads and storm water drainages in proclaimed towns and townships<br>- To improve accessibility by constructing access bridges in rural areas<br>- To coordinate for the construction of transport facilities<br>- To facilitate for the construction and upgrading of existing sewage plants | % progress coordination of water infrastructure<br># of households provided with none grid energy<br># households provide with grid energy<br>% progress construction of street lights<br>% progress facilitation of housing units in GTM<br>#km of roads constructed<br># of access bridges constructed<br># transport facilities constructe<br># of sewage facilities constructed and upgraded | 10%<br>1200<br>62 984<br>100%<br>67199<br>8<br>6 | 20%<br>2300<br>73284<br>100% | 20%<br>3000<br>73284<br>100% | 25%<br>3000<br>73284<br>100% |

**KPA: Infrastructure and basic services**

**Strategic Objective: Eradicate backlogs in order to improve access to services and ensure proper maintenance**

| PROBLEM STATEMENT | OBJECTIVE | STRATEGY | KPI | BASELINE as at 01 July 2015 | 2015/16 Targets | 2016/17 Targets | 2017/18 Targets |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Beneficiation of FBS by qualifying households | - To ensure that all indigent households receive free basic electricity | # of indigent receiving free basic electricity service | 6471 | 6471 | 6471 | 6471 |
| | Ensure a clean and healthy environment | To ensure that all households in GTM benefit from the waste and refuse removal program | # of households receiving waste and refuse removal services | 4847 | 4847 | 4847 | 4847 |
| Inadequate bulk supply of services | Improved service delivery | To co-ordinate construction of bulk supply of water by the District | % progress facilitation of the construction of bulk water | 50% | 60% | 70% | 80% |
| Infrastructure too old and cannot cope with current supply | Improved service delivery | To maintain and upgrade the existing infrastructure to cope with current supply | % progress maintenance of the existing infrastructure | 40% | 70% | 70% | 70% |
| Poor health services | | To Enhance community health through co-ordination of health care infrastructure with the department of health | % progress enhancement of community health care programs and infrastructure | 50% | 60% | 70% | 70% |
| Environmental pollution due to mining developments and high traffic volumes | Ensure a clean and healthy environment | To promote provision of green economy and sustainable environmental management | % progress provision of green economy and sustainable environmental management | 30% | 40% | 50% | 60% |

| PROBLEM STATEMENT | OBJECTIVE | STRATEGY | KPI | BASELINE as at 01 July 2015 | 2015/16 Targets | 2016/17 Targets | 2017/18 Targets |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Stray animals on R37 road and traffic congestion | Improved road safety | To Provide public safety and security | % progress provision of public safety and security | 40% | 60% | 70% | 70% |
| High illiteracy level | Reduce illiteracy rate in GTM | To coordinate with the department of education for the construction of new schools and upgrade existing infrastructure | % progress coordination with dept. education for the construction of new schools and upgrade existing infrastructure | 80% | 90% | 100% | 100% |

**KPA: Institutional transformation and Organizational development**

**Strategic Objective: Improve organizational cohesion and effectiveness**

| PROBLEM STATEMENT | OBJECTIVE | STRATEGY | KPI | BASELINE as at 01 July 2015 | 2015/16 Targets | 2016/17 Targets | 2017/18 Targets |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Inadequate institutional capacity | | To enhance institutional capacity for the municipality to achieve its mandate | % progress enhancement of institutional capacity | 60% | 70% | 80% | 85% |
| Poor organizational culture | | To improve the organizational culture by developing and implementing:<br>- Service standards<br>- Procedure manuals<br>- Policies<br>- | % progress improvement of organizational culture | 60% | 80% | 85% | 85% |
| None monitoring of SLAs | | To ensure monitoring of SLAs by capacitating the unit | % progress monitoring of SLAs | 50% | 100% | 100% | 100% |
| High vacancy rate, especially on senior or management positions | | To ensure that all budgeted positions including Senior and Management positions are filled | % progress filling of budgeted posts | 50% | 80% | 85% | 90% |
| Poor communication between officials | | To ensure that effective communication and reporting is enhanced | % progress ensuring that communication and reporting is enhanced | 60% | 80% | 100% | 100% |
| Insufficient skills relevant to economic needs of the municipality | | To capacitate the LED to effectively and efficiently deal with the LED challenges in the municipality | % progress capacitation of LED unit | 20% | 60% | 85% | 90% |

**KPA: Institutional transformation and Organizational development**

**Strategic Objective: Improve organizational cohesion and effectiveness**

| PROBLEM STATEMENT | | STRATEGY | KPI | BASELINE as at 01 July 2015 | 2015/16 Targets | 2016/17 Targets | 2017/18 Targets |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Ineffective OHS programmes | | To develop effective and functional OHS unit | % progress development of functional OHS unit | 50% | 80% | 85% | 85% |
| None compliance with Employment Equity Plan | | To develop and implement effective and efficient employment equity plan | % progress development and implementation of EEP | 50% | 80% | 100% | 100% |
| Dilapidating municipal buildings | | To ensure effective maintenance of municipal buildings | % progress maintenance of municipal buildings | 30% | 70% | 100% | 100% |
| High litigations | | To reduce municipal litigations and cases by half | % progress reduction of municipal litigations | 110% | 50% | 40% | 30% |
| Inadequate record management | | To develop a fully flashed and functional record management system | % progress development of fully flashed record management | 50% | 100% | 100% | 100% |
| No security management systems | | To improve safety and secure municipal properties | % progress improvement of safety and securing municipal properties | 70% | 100% | 100% | 100% |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |

**KPA: Good Governance and Public participation**

**Strategic Objective: Promote a culture of participatory and good Governance**

| PROBLEM STATEMENT | | STRATEGY | KPI | BASELINE as at 01 July 2015 | 2015/16 Targets | 2016/17 Targets | 2017/18 Targets |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Limited power and functions | | To coordinate with all relevant stakeholders for the following powers and functions:<br>- Water authority<br>- Electricity licensing<br>- Executive status<br>- Housing authority | # progress coordination of review of power and functions | 10% | 30% | 50% | 100% |
| Poor relationship with stakeholders e.g. Land owners, Magoshi, SDM, Mines, Secttor departments and community | | To develop and implement effective and efficient stakeholder management strategy | # of stakeholder management strategy developed | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| Poor implementation of municipal policies and by-laws | | To review and implement municipal policies and by-laws to enhance good governance | % progress review and implement policies and by-laws | 70% | 80% | 80% | 90% |
| Limited delegation of authority | | To review and implement the delegation policy in order to reduce red tapes | # of delegation policies reviewed | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| High level of fraud and corruption related activities | | Develop and implement effective and efficient anti-fraud and corruption strategy | % of anti-fraud and corruption strategy developed | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| None compliance to legislation and poor reporting | | To ensure compliance to legislation and improve on reporting | % progress compliance to legislation and reporting | 50% | 100% | 100% | 100% |

**KPA: Good Governance and Public participation**

**Strategic Objective: Promote a culture of participatory and good Governance**

| PROBLEM STATEMENT | | STRATEGY | KPI | BASELINE as at 01 July 2015 | 2015/16 Targets | 2016/17 Targets | 2017/18 Targets |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Disclaimer audit opinion | - | - To Develop and implement audit action plan<br>- To develop a fully flashed and functional internal audit unit<br>- To appoint competent audit committee | # of audit action plans developed<br><br>% progress development of fully functional audit unit<br><br>% progress appointment of audit committee | 1<br><br>60%<br><br>50% | 1<br><br>70%<br><br>100% | 1<br><br>90%<br><br>100% | 1<br><br>100%<br><br>100% |
| Poor public participation | | To develop efficient and effective public participation strategy | # of PP strategy reviewed | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| Poor communication | | To develop and implement public communication strategy | # of public communication strategy reviewed | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| Inadequate marketing of the municipality | | To develop and implement marketing strategy for the municipality | # of marketing strategies developed | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |

**KPA: Good Governance and Public participation**

**Strategic Objective: Promote a culture of participatory and good Governance**

| PROBLEM STATEMENT | | STRATEGY | KPI | BASELINE as at 01 July 2015 | 2015/16 Targets | 2016/17 Targets | 2017/18 Targets |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| IDP/SDBIP and Budget not fully aligned | | To ensure alignment of the IDP/SDBIP ad Budget | % progress alignment of IDP/SDBIP and budget | 70% | 100% | 100% | 100% |
| Poor implementation of Batho pele principles | | To develop and implement effective and efficient customer care frame work | % progress development and implementation of customer care frame work | 50% | 100% | 100% | 100% |
| Incapacitated risk management | | To capacitated the Risk management unit | % progress capacitation of risk unit | 40% | 60% | 70% | 100% |
| None implementation of Council resolutions | | To ensure that council resolutions are implemented and report back to council | # of reports submitted to council | 0 | 4 | 4 | 4 |
| PMS only at Institutional level | - | - To cascade PMS to the next levels<br>- To review and implement the PMS framework and policy | % progress cascade PMS to next levels<br>% progress review and implement PMS framework and policy | 50%<br>80% | 60%<br>100% | 60%<br>100% | 60%<br>100% |

**KPA: Financial viability and Management**

**Strategic Objective: To improve revenue collection and the overall management of finances in the municipality**

| PROBLEM STATEMENT | | STRATEGY | KPI | BASELINE as at 01 July 2015 | 2015/16 Targets | 2016/17 Targets | 2017/18 Targets |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| None compliant asset register | | To develop and maintain compliant asset management register | % progress development and maintenance of asset register | 70% | 100% | 100% | 100% |
| Aged tangible and none tangible assets | | To develop tangi | | | | | |
| None alignment of customer tariffs and categories | | To review and implement the valuation roll | % progress review and implementation of valuation roll | 70% | 100% | 100% | 100% |
| Inaccurate management and reporting | | To ensure accurate reporting and management | % progress accurate reporting and management | 50% | 100% | 100% | 100% |
| None compliance to SCM | | To review and implement GTM supply chain management policy | % progress review and implementation of supply chain management policy | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| Poor revenue collection | | To improve the billing system | % progress improvement of billing system | 70% | 100% | 100% | 100% |

# 4. PROJECT PHASE

**KPA: Local Economic Development**

**Strategic Objective: Create environment that promotes the development of the Local economy and facilitates job creation**

| PROBLEM STATEMENT | OBJECTIVE | STRATEGY | PROJECT NUMBER | PROJECT/ PROGRAMME | TARGET | BUDGET | | | RESPONSIBLE DEPARTMENT |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | | 2015/16 | 2016/17 | 2018/19 | |
| Inadequate economic infrastructure to stimulate growth | Improved economic growth by 1% in 2019 | To establish IGR structures to facilitate the development of economic infrastructure | LED/15/16/01 | Establish IGR structure | 2 | 50 000 | 60 000 | 70 000 | GTM |
| Low skills base to support local economy | Improve local skills base to support the growth of the economy | To partner with organs of state and private sector to develop skills in GTM | LED/15/16/02 | GTM public Skills development<br>(bursaries) | 5% | 1000 000 | 2000 000 | 3000 000 | GTM |
| Lack of ICT connectivity infrastructure to stimulate growth promote communication | Introduce broadband services for access to communication services | To facilitate development of wireless broadband and managed services for access to communication services | LED/15/16/03 | ICT Broadband Infrastructure | 45% | 250 000 | 340 000 | 450 000 | GTM |
| Poor agricultural beneficiation | Ensure agricultural beneficiation and economic growth | To revitalize agriculture and agro-processing value chain | LED/15/16/04 | - Sekhukhune Piggery<br>- JDP piggery | | 4500 000<br>238 000 | 00<br>00 | 00<br>00 | LDA<br>LDA |
| Inadequate mining beneficiation | Ensure mining beneficiation and industrialization for economic growth | To promote mining beneficiation and industrialization | LED/15/16/05 | Mining beneficiation and industrialization<br>(SEZ) program | 15% | | | | LEDET |

**KPA: Local Economic Development**

**Strategic Objective: Create environment that promotes the development of the Local economy and facilitates job creation**

| PROBLEM STATEMENT | OBJECTIVE | STRATEGY | PROJECT NUMBER | PROJECT/ PROGRAMME | TARGET | BUDGET | | | RESPONSIBLE DEPARTMENT |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | | 2015/16 | 2016/17 | 2018/19 | |
| | | | LED/15/16/06 | Mining distressed town(SPP) | 4% | | | | PRESICENCY/ DME |
| Lack of support on SMME development | Promotion and support of SMME development | To promote SMME/ business development | LED/15/16/07 | SMME support programme | 30% | 1 00 000 | 120 000 | 1300 00 | GTM |
| | | | LED/15/16/08 | Burgersfort flea market | 1 | 7 600 000 | 00 | 00 | MIG |
| Untapped tourism development | Development of the tourism sector | To develop and promote tourism development | LED/15/16/09 | Develop tourism strategy | 100% | 500 000 | 00 | 00 | GTM |
| | | | LED/15/16/10 | Mamogolo tourism centre | 1 | 280 000 | 00 | 00 | RHINO MINERALS |
| | | | LED/15/16/11 | Ga-Masha vegetable farming | 1 | 3 000 000 | 00 | 00 | DeR BROCHEN |
| | | | LED/15/16/12 | Ga-Mawela Agriculture | 1 | 2 000 000 | 00 | 00 | DeR BROCHEN |

**KPA:** **Local Economic Development**

**Strategic Objective:** **Create environment that promotes the development of the Local economy and facilitates job creation**

| PROBLEM STATEMENT | OBJECTIVE | STRATEGY | PROJECT NUMBER | PROJECT/ PROGRAMME | TARGET | BUDGET | | | RESPONSIBLE DEPARTMENT |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | | 2015/16 | 2016/17 | 2018/19 | |
| Lack of street trading infrastructure | Improved provision of basic service delivery | To provide decent shelter to informal traders | LED/15/16/13 | Implementation of street trading management plan | 50% | 00 | 80 000 | 80 000 | GTM |
| inadequate integrated planning | Ensure integrated planning | To promote integrated planning | LED/15/16/14 | Development of 16/17 IDP | 100% | 800 000 | 900 000 | 1000 000 | GTM |
| | | | LED/15/16/15 | Develop vision 2030 | 1 | 1 000 000 | 00 | 00 | GTM |
| Low investment rate | Ensure economic growth in GTM | To develop and implement investment strategy to attract investors | LED/15/16/16 | Development of investment promotion strategy | 20% | 100 000 | 00 | 00 | GTM |
| | | | LED/15/16/17 | LED strategy | | 1 000 000 | 00 | 00 | GTM |
| Lack of beneficiation of minerals at local level | To attract investment in to the municipal area | To encourage beneficiation of minerals locally | LED/15/16/18 | Mining beneficiation | 20% | 00 | 00 | 00 | GTM |
| Lack of showcasing of local products and heritage | To expose local products and heritage | To facilitate local products and heritage | LED/15/16/19 | Tubatse exhibition and heritage celebration | 50% | 00 | 00 | 00 | GTM |
| | | | LED/15/16/20 | Drop-inn centre | 1 | 350 000 | 00 | 00 | ANGLO AMERICAN |
| | | | LED/15/16/21 | Farming project | 1 | 1 600 000 | 00 | 00 | ANGLO AMERICAN |
| | | | LED/15/16/22 | Business support unit | 1 | 532 400 | 00 | 00 | MARULA MINE |

**KPA:** **Local Economic Development**

**Strategic Objective:** **Create environment that promotes the development of the Local economy and facilitates job creation**

| PROBLEM STATEMENT | OBJECTIVE | STRATEGY | PROJECT NUMBER | PROJECT/ PROGRAMME | TARGET | BUDGET | | | RESPONSIBLE DEPARTMENT |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | | 2015/16 | 2016/17 | 2018/19 | |
| Lack of street trading infrastructure | Improved provision of basic service delivery | To provide decent shelter to informal traders | LED/15/16/23 | Kalkfontein PPE workshop | 1 | 800 000 | 900 000 | 300 000 | NORTHAM MINE |
| inadequate integrated planning | Ensure integrated planning | To promote integrated planning | LED/15/16/24 | Matosho water and sanitation | 1 | 4 000 000 | 00 | 00 | NORTHAM MINE |
| | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | |

**KPA: Spatial Planning**

**Strategic Objective: Create conducive environment for human settlement and business**

| PROBLEM STATEMENT | OBJECTIVE | STRATEGY | PROJECT NUMBER | PROJECT/ PROGRAMME | TARGET | BUDGET | | | RESPONSIBLE DEPARTMENT |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | | 2015/16 | 2016/17 | 2017/18 | |
| Disintegrated spatial arrangements of settlements | Provide systematic spatial and land development | To develop LUMS and enforcement of policies on land | SP/15/16/01 | Develop LUMS | 50% | 1 000 000 | 00 | 00 | GTM |
| Lack of land ownership | Provide systematic spatial and land development | To secure strategically located land for development | SP/15/16/02 | Acquire land for development | 20% | 00 | 00 | 00 | GTM |
| Poor access and mobility | Provide systematic spatial and land development | To acquire land for roads servitudes | SP/15/16/03 | Acquire land for road servitudes | 70% | 00 | 00 | 00 | GTM |
| Unavailability of policy to guide the disposal of municipal capital asset | Transparency on disposal of municipal capital asset | To develop land policy for acquisition and disposal of municipal land | SP/15/16/04 | Land acquisition and disposal policy | 1 | 400 000 | 00 | 00 | GTM |

**KPA: Spatial Planning**

**Strategic Objective: Create conducive environment for human settlement and business**

| PROBLEM STATEMENT | OBJECTIVE | STRATEGY | PROJECT NUMBER | PROJECT/ PROGRAMME | TARGET | BUDGET | | | RESPONSIBLE DEPARTMENT |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | | 2015/16 | 2016/17 | 2017/18 | |
| Poor access to affordable serviced land by communities | Provide systematic spatial and land development | To facilitate development of Townships | SP/15/16/05 | Township establishment at Appiesdoorndraai 296 KT | 50% | 00 | 3 000 000 | 3 500 000 | GTM |
| Land invasion | Provide systematic spatial and land development | To develop and implement a strategy that will assist in arresting land invasion in GTM | SP/15/16/06<br><br>SP/15/16/07<br><br>SP/15/16/08<br><br>SP/15/16/09 | Land response invasion strategy<br><br>Ohrigstad Development plan<br><br>Revitalization of Tubatse Township<br><br>Development of corridors strategy | 50% | 700 000<br><br>500 000<br><br>1 000 000<br><br>500 000 | 700 000<br><br>537 500<br><br>1 075 000<br><br>00 | 700 000<br><br>940 625<br><br>1 881 250<br><br>00 | GTM<br><br>GTM<br><br>GTM<br><br>GTM |
| Hazardous living conditions | Create conducive living environment and sustainable human settlement | To develop affordable rental housing stock | SP/15/16/10 | Burgersfort X 10 social housing | 5% | 200 000 | 500 000 | 500 000 | GTM |

**KPA: Spatial Planning**

**Strategic Objective: Create conducive environment for human settlement and business**

| PROBLEM STATEMENT | OBJECTIVE | STRATEGY | PROJECT NUMBER | PROJECT/ PROGRAMME | TARGET | BUDGET | | | RESPONSIBLE DEPARTMENT |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | | 2015/16 | 2016/17 | 2017/18 | |
| Obsolete Housing Sector Plan | Provide guidelines on delivery of adequate housing as enshrined in sec 26(1) of The Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, 2006 | To develop housing sector plan | SP/15/16/11 | Housing Sector Plan | 100% | 400 000 | 00 | 00 | GTM |
| Unavailability of feasibility study for delivery of sustainable human settlements | Underpin the delivery of adequate housing as enshrined in sec 26(1) of The Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, 2006. | To develop feasibility study that will augment the implementation of Housing Sector Plan | SP/15/16/12 | Housing sector plan feasibility study | 100% | 1700 000 | 00 | 00 | National Treasury |
| Uncoordinated spatial development | Provide systematic spatial and land development | Spatial development planning | SP/15/16/13 | Spatial Development Framework Review | 100% | 00 | 00 | 00 | GTM |
| Uncoordinated spatial development | Provide systematic spatial and land development | Spatial development planning | SP/15/16/14 | Driekop Local Spatial Development Framework | 100% | 00 | 00 | 00 | GTM |
| Uncoordinated spatial development | Provide systematic spatial and land development | Spatial development planning | SP/15/16/15 | Moroke Local Spatial Development Framework | 100% | 00 | 00 | 00 | GTM |

**KPA: infrastructure development and basic services delivery**

**Strategic objective: Eradicate backlogs in order to improve access to services and ensure proper maintenance**

| PROBLEM STATEMENT | OBJECTIVE | STRATEGY | PROJECT NUMBER | PROJECT NAME | TARGET | BUDGET | | | RESPONSIBLE DEPARTMENT |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | | 2015/16 | 2016/17 | 2017/18 | |
| Lack of public amenities | Improved provision of community facilities and safety | To advance social cohesion through sports, arts and culture | BSD/15/16/01 | Construction of mapodile sports complex phase 02 | 01 | 7000 000 | 4000 000 | 00 | MIG |
| | | | BSD/15/16/03 | Praktiseer library | 01 | 00 | 4 000 000 | 00 | MIG |
| | | | BSD/15/16/04 | Makua library | 01 | 00 | 00 | 3 000 000 | MIG |
| | | | BSD/15/16/05 | Tubatse arts and culture centre | 01 | 00 | 00 | 00 | MIG |
| | | | | | | | | | |
| High service delivery backlog and roads, electricity, housing, water, sanitation | Improved provision of basic services | To provide none grid energy to households | BSD/15/16/06 | Solar energy | 2 200 | | 00 | 00 | DOE/GTM |
| | | | | | | | | | |
| | | To provide electricity to households | BSD/15/16/07 | Koppie | 210 | 2 800 000 | 00 | 00 | DOE/GTM |
| | | | BSD/15/16/08 | Dithamaga | 120 | 799 000 | 00 | 00 | DOE/GTM |

| PROBLEM STATEMENT | OBJECTIVE | STRATEGY | PROJECT NUMBER | PROJECT NAME | TARGET | BUDGET | | | RESPONSIBLE DEPARTMENT |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | | 2015/16 | 2016/17 | 2017/18 | |
| High service delivery backlog and roads, electricity, housing, water, sanitation | Improved provision of basic services | To provide electricity to households | BSD/15/16/09 | Makofane | 1020 | 8 949 540 | 2 590 460 | 00 | DOE/GTM |
| | | | BSD/15/16/10 | Sekopung | 350 | 4 054 000 | 00 | 00 | DOE/GTM |
| | | | BSD/15/16/11 | Taung | 560 | 2 721 800 | 4 000 000 | 00 | DOE/GTM |
| | | | BSD/15/16/12 | Makotaseng | 60 | 27 200 | 00 | 00 | DOE/GTM |
| | | | BSD/15/16/13 | Matokomane | 200 | 131 000 | 00 | 00 | DOE/GTM |
| | | | BSD/15/16/14 | Leboeng | 700 | 8 575 000 | 00 | 00 | DOE/GTM |
| | | | BSD/15/16/15 | Mapareng | 400 | 4 628 200 | 00 | 00 | DOE/GTM |
| | | | BSD/15/16/16 | Mandela park | 1300 | 5 829 000 | 10 838 711 | 3 161 289 | DOE/GTM |
| | | | BSD/15/16/17 | France | 1250 | 2 517 600 | 10 000 000 | 5 000 027 | DOE/GTM |
| | | | BSD/15/16/18 | Barcelona | 600 | 2 410 840 | 5 000 000 | 00 | DOE/GTM |
| | | | BSD/15/16/19 | Dibakwane | 210 | 2 724 800 | 00 | 00 | DOE/GTM |
| | | | BSD/15/16/20 | Maputle | 400 | 2 460 320 | 00 | 00 | DOE/GTM |
| | | | BSD/15/16/21 | Kampeng | 200 | 2 052 200 | 00 | 00 | DOE/GTM |
| | | | BSD/15/16/22 | Buffelshoek | 40 | 140 000 | 00 | 00 | DOE/GTM |

| PROBLEM STATEMENT | OBJECTIVE | STRATEGY | BSD/15/16/01 | PROJECT NAME | TARGET | BUDGET | | | RESPONSIBLE DEPARTMENT |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | | 2015/16 | 2016/17 | 2017/18 | DOE/GTM |
| High service delivery backlog and roads, electricity, housing, water, sanitation | Improved provision of basic services | To provide electricity to households | BSD/15/16/23 | Kutullo | 1370 | 8000 000 | 7 570 829 | 00 | DOE/GTM |
| | | | BSD/15/16/24 | Pidima | 160 | 920 000 | 00 | 00 | DOE/GTM |
| | | | BSD/15/16/25 | Malaeneng | 350 | 2 920 000 | 00 | 00 | DOE/GTM |
| | | | BSD/15/16/26 | Mareseleng | 1000 | 2 790 000 | 10 000 000 | 00 | DOE/GTM |
| | | | BSD/15/16/27 | Praktiseer/Bothashoek | 200 | 4 549 500 | 30 000 000 | 71 838 684 | DOE/GTM |
| | | | BSD/15/16/28 | Mountain view | 500 | 00 | 00 | 00 | DOE/GTM |
| | | | BSD/15/16/29 | Praktisee x.3 | 1500 | 00 | 00 | 00 | DOE/GTM |
| | | | BSD/15/16/30 | Praktisee x 11 | 1100 | 00 | 00 | 00 | DOE/GTM |
| | | | BSD/15/16/31 | Tswelopele park | 1017 | 00 | 00 | 00 | DOE/GTM |
| | | | BSD/15/16/32 | Khalanyoni | 214 | 00 | 00 | 00 | DOE/GTM |
| | | | BSD/15/16/33 | Dithabaneng | 278 | 00 | 00 | 00 | DOE/GTM |
| | | | BSD/15/16/34 | Phelindaba | 583 | 00 | 00 | 00 | DOE/GTM |
| | | | BSD/15/16/35 | Riverside | 1103 | 00 | 00 | 00 | DOE/GTM |
| | | | BSD/15/16/36 | Pakaneng | 1000 | 00 | 00 | 00 | DOE/GTM |

| PROBLEM STATEMENT | OBJECTIVE | STRATEGY | PROJECT NUMBER | PROJECT NAME | TARGET | BUDGET | | | RESPONSIBLE DEPARTMENT |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | | 2015/16 | 2016/17 | 2017/18 | |
| High service delivery backlog and roads, electricity, housing, water, sanitation | Improved provision of basic services | To provide electricity to households | BSD/15/16/37 | Ga-mashamothane south | 106 | 00 | 00 | 00 | DOE/GTM |
| | | | BSD/15/16/38 | Ga-mashamothane north | 1017 | 00 | 00 | 00 | DOE/GTM |
| | | | BSD/15/16/39 | Ga-mashamothane west | 60 | 00 | 00 | 00 | DOE/GTM |
| | | | BSD/15/16/40 | Ga-komane | 152 | 00 | 00 | 00 | ESKOM |
| | | | BSD/15/16/41 | Legabeng village | 150 | 00 | 00 | 00 | ESKOM |
| | | | BSD/15/16/42 | Infills | 590 | 00 | 00 | 00 | ESKOM |
| | | | | | | | | | |
| High service delivery backlog and roads, electricity, housing, water, sanitation | Improved provision of basic services | To construct roads, bridges and storm water drainages in the municipality | BSD/15/16/44 | Burgersfort internal roads | 3 km | 00 | 00 | 00 | MIG |
| | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | BSD/15/16/46 | Praktiseer Sport Complex | 01 | 00 | 600 000 | 6 800 000 | MIG |
| | | | BSD/15/16/47 | Upgrading of Bothashoek roads | 2.5km | 3 000 000 | 1 000 000 | 00 | MIG |
| | | | BSD/15/16/49 | Burgerfort Stormwater Drainage System | 6 km | 4 500 000 | 00 | 00 | MIG |

| PROBLEM STATEMENT | OBJECTIVE | STRATEGY | PROJECT NUMBER | PROJECT NAME | TARGET | BUDGET | | | RESPONSIBLE DEPARTMENT |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | | 2015/16 | 2016/17 | 2017/18 | |
| | | | BSD/15/16/50 | Praktiseer Stormwater Drainage System | 6 km | 2 500 000 | 3 000 000 | 11 000 000 | MIG |
| | | | BSD/15/16/51 | Tubatse Rehabilitation of Waste Facilities | | 3 500 000 | 4 000 000 | 00 | MIG |
| | | | BSD/15/16/52 | Tubatse Highmast Lights in Rural Villages | 155 | 00 | 00 | 00 | MIG |
| | | | BSD/15/16/53 | Bothashoek Access Bridge | 01 | 6 100 000 | 00 | 00 | MIG |
| | | | BSD/15/16/54 | Ga-Motshana Access Bridge | 01 | 5 215 000 | 00 | 00 | MIG |
| | | | BSD/15/16/55 | Mafarafara Access Bridge | 01 | 1 470 000 | 3 524 000 | 00 | MIG |
| | | | BSD/15/16/56 | Mpuru Access Bridge | 01 | 1 200 000 | 3 595 000 | 7 500 000 | MIG |
| | | | BSD/15/16/57 | Madithongwana Access Bridge | 01 | 3 043 426 | 4 650 574 | 00 | MIG |
| | | | BSD/15/16/58 | Diphala/Makhwaya Access Bridge | 01 | 3 200 000 | 5 578 000 | 00 | MIG |
| High service delivery backlog and roads, electricity, housing, water, sanitation | Improved provision of basic services | To construct roads, bridges and storm water drainages in the municipality | BSD/15/16/59 | Mabocha Access Bridge | 01 | 3 200 000 | 5 578 000 | 00 | MIG |
| | | | BSD/15/16/60 | Leboeng Area Access Bridges (Moraba and Mokopung Villages) | 01 | 1 200 000 | 4 200 000 | 4 013 000 | MIG |
| | | | BSD/15/16/61 | Legoleng Access Bridge | 01 | 3 200 000 | 3 871 000 | 2 000 000 | MIG |
| | | | BSD/15/16/62 | Tjate Access Bridge | 01 | 100 000 | 500 000 | 1 050 000 | MIG |
| | | | BSD/15/16/63 | Morokadieta Access | 01 | 100 000.00 | 500 000.00 | 1 050 000 | MIG |

| PROBLEM STATEMENT | OBJECTIVE | STRATEGY | PROJECT NUMBER | PROJECT NAME | TARGET | BUDGET | | | RESPONSIBLE DEPARTMENT |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | | 2015/16 | 2016/17 | 2017/18 | |
| | | | | Bridge | | | | | |
| | | | BSD/15/16/64 | Ga-Malwane Access Bridge | 01 | 100 000 | 500 000 | 1 050 000 | MIG |
| | | | BSD/15/16/65 | Dithamaga Access Bridge | 01 | 100 000 | 500 000 | 1 050 000 | MIG |
| | | | BSD/15/16/66 | Lefahla Access Bridge | 01 | 100 000 | 500 000 | 4 315 000 | MIG |
| | | | BSD/15/16/67 | Ga-Maroga Access Bridge | 01 | 00 | 00 | 100 000 | MIG |
| | | | BSD/15/16/68 | Ga-Mabelana Access Bridge | 01 | 00 | 00 | 100 000 | MIG |
| | | | BSD/15/16/69 | Ga-Makgaganya Acces Bridge | 01 | 00 | 00 | 100 000 | MIG |
| | | | BSD/15/16/70 | Ga-Maswikeng Access Bridge | 01 | 00 | 00 | 100 000 | MIG |
| | | | BSD/15/16/71 | Kgwedi Access Bridge | 01 | 00 | 00 | 100 000 | MIG |
| High service delivery backlog and roads, electricity, housing, water, sanitation | Improved provision of basic services | To construct roads, bridges and storm water drainages in the municipality | BSD/15/16/72 | Matimatjatji Access Bridge | 01 | 00 | 00 | 100 000 | MIG |
| | | | BSD/15/16/73 | Masago Access Bridge | 01 | 00 | 00 | 100 000 | MIG |
| | | | BSD/15/16/74 | Moeng Access Bridge | 01 | 00 | 00 | 100 000 | MIG |
| | | | BSD/15/16/75 | Nonyane Access Bridge | 01 | 00 | 00 | 100 000 | MIG |
| | | | BSD/15/16/76 | Sekabate Access Bridge | 01 | 00 | 00 | 100 000 | MIG |
| | | | BSD/15/16/77 | Mankgaganyane access bridge | 01 | 00 | 00 | 3 500 000 | MIG |

| PROBLEM STATEMENT | OBJECTIVE | STRATEGY | PROJECT NUMBER | PROJECT NAME | TARGET | BUDGET | | | RESPONSIBLE DEPARTMENT |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | | 2015/16 | 2016/17 | 2017/18 | |
| | | | BSD/15/16/78 | Makakatela access bridge | 01 | 00 | 00 | 3 500 000 | MIG |
| | | | BSD/15/16/79 | Mphana access bridge | 01 | 00 | 00 | 3 500 000 | MIG |
| | | | BSD/15/16/80 | Swale access bridge | 01 | 00 | 00 | 3 500 000 | MIG |
| | | | BSD/15/16/81 | Sekabate access bridge | 01 | 00 | 00 | 3 500 000 | MIG |
| | | | BSD/15/16/82 | Mokgethi access bridge | 01 | 00 | 00 | 3 500 000 | MIG |
| | | | BSD/15/16/83 | Difateng access bridge | 01 | 00 | 00 | 3 500 000 | MIG |
| | | | BSD/15/16/84 | Molekane access bridge | 01 | 00 | 00 | 3 500 000 | MIG |
| | | | BSD/15/16/85 | Maatadi access bridge | 01 | 00 | 00 | 3 500 000 | MIG |
| | | | BSD/15/16/86 | Moajoe-a-Kgoro access bridge | 01 | 00 | 00 | 3 500 000 | MIG |
| | | | BSD/15/16/87 | Mamphahlane to Ga-Mpuru access bridge | 01 | 00 | 00 | 3 500 000 | MIG |
| | | | BSD/15/16/88 | Ga-Maapea to Ga-Podile | 01 | 00 | 00 | 3 500 000 | MIG |
| | | | BSD/15/16/89 | Maphopha access bridge | 01 | 00 | 00 | 3 500 000 | MIG |
| | | | BSD/15/16/90 | Sengange access bridge | 01 | 00 | 00 | 3 500 000 | MIG |
| | | | BSD/15/16/91 | Sekopung access bridge | 01 | 00 | 00 | 3 500 000 | MIG |
| | | | BSD/15/16/92 | Fencing of cemeteries in all wards | 31 | 6 000 000 | 6 500 000 | 7 000 000 | MIG |

| PROBLEM STATEMENT | OBJECTIVE | STRATEGY | PROJECT NUMBER | PROJECT NAME | TARGET | BUDGET | | | RESPONSIBLE DEPARTMENT |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | | 2015/16 | 2016/17 | 2017/18 | |
| | | | BSD/15/16/93 | EPWP Programme | | 1299 000 | 00 | 00 | EPWP/GTM |
| | | | BSD/15/16/94 | NDPG Programme | | 5 000 000 | 00 | 00 | NDPG/GTM |
| | | | | | | | | | |
| | To purchase plant and Equipment | | BSD/15/16/95 | **Plant and Equipments**<br>10m3 tipper Truck<br>Graders<br>15kl water tanker<br>Bakkies (4x4)<br>Low bed truck<br>Roller | | **7 700 000**<br>1 800 000<br>3 600 000<br>00<br>00<br>1 500 000<br>8 00 000 | 00<br>00<br>00<br>00<br>00<br>00<br>00 | 00<br>00<br>00<br>00<br>00<br>00<br>00 | GTM |
| | | | | | | | | | |
| | | To facilitate for the construction of Burgersfort transport facility | BSD/15/16/101 | Co-ordination of Burgersfort transport facility | 01 | 00 | 00 | 00 | GTM |
| | | | | | | | | | |

**KPA: Infrastructure development and basic services**

**Strategic Objective: Eradicate backlogs in order to improve access to services and ensure proper maintenance**

| PROBLEM STATEMENT | OBJECTIVE | STRATEGY | PROJECT NUMBER | PROJECT/ PROGRAMME | TARGET | BUDGET | | | RESPONSIBLE DEPARTMENT |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | | 2015/16 | 2016/17 | 2017/18 | |
| | | | | | | | | | |
| Not all indigent receive the service | Beneficiation of FBS by qualifying households | To ensure that all indigent households receive free basic electricity | BSD/15/16/102 | Free basic energy program | | 3 000 000 | 3 225 000 | 5 643 750 | GTM |
| Not all households receive refuse removal in GTM | Ensure a clean and healthy environment | To ensure that all households in GTM benefit from the waste and refuse removal program | BSD/15/16/103<br>BSD/15/16/104<br>BSD/15/16/105<br>BSD/15/16/106 | - Waste removal<br>- Echo school<br>- Training Recyclers<br>- Rehabilitation of waste facilities | 01<br>05<br>04<br>04 | 22 180 000<br>200 000<br>100 000<br>00 | 25000 000<br>100 000<br>100 000<br>00 | 00<br>00<br>00<br>00 | GTM<br>GTM<br>GTM<br>MIG |
| Inadequate bulk supply of services | Increased bulk supply for new investments | To co-ordinate construction of bulk supply of water by the District | BSD/15/16/107<br>BSD/15/16/108 | - Steelpoort-Mooihoek bulk water<br>- Mooihoek-Tubatse bulk supply | 100%<br>100% | 732 000 000<br>364 984 000 | 00<br>305 000 000 | 00<br>280 000 000 | DWAE<br>DWAE |
| Infrastructure too old | Proper maintenance to the existing infrastructure | To maintain and upgrade the existing infrastructure to cope with current supply | BSD/15/16/109<br>BSD/15/16/110<br>BSD/15/16/111 | - Roads maintenance<br>- Robots maintenance<br>- Street lights maintanance | 100%<br>100%<br>100% | 9 000 000<br>500 000<br>1 000 000 | 5 000 000<br>500 000<br>1 000 000 | 00<br>600 000<br>1000000 | GTM<br>GTM<br>GTM |

| PROBLEM STATEMENT | OBJECTIVE | STRATEGY | PROJECT NUMBER | PROJECT/ PROGRAMME | TARGET | BUDGET | | | RESPONSIBLE DEPARTMENT |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | | 2015/16 | 2016/17 | 2017/18 | |
| | | | | | | | | | |
| Poor health services | Ensure a healthy society | To Enhance community health through co-ordination of health care infrastructure with the department of health | BSD/15/16/112 | Local HIV/AIDS response strategy implementation (HIV/AIDS Programme) | 100% | 500 000 | 600 000 | 700 000 | GTM |
| Environmental pollution due to mining developments and high traffic volumes | Environmental management and compliance to COP 17 resolutions | To promote provision of green economy and sustainable environmental management | BSD/15/16/113<br><br>BSD/15/16/114<br><br>BSD/15/16/115 | - Construction of air quality management centre<br>- Develop parks<br>- Trees | 01<br><br>01 | 3 000 000<br><br>10 000 000<br><br>50 000 | 00<br><br>00<br><br>00 | 00<br><br>00<br><br>00 | LEDET<br><br>LEDET<br><br>GTM |
| Stray animals on R37 road and traffic congestion | Improve road safety | To Provide public safety and security | BSD/15/16/116 | - Establish animal pound | 01 | 1 000 000 | 00 | 00 | GTM |
| | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | BSD/15/16/117 | Alverton to Rietfontein(kgautswane) road | 10km | 6 272 061 | 00 | 00 | RAL |
| | | | BSD/15/16/118 | Ga-Malekane to Tukakgomo road | 15km | 30 000 000 | 00 | 00 | RAL |
| | | | BSD/15/16/119 | Malokela road | 15km | 30 000 000 | 00 | 00 | RAL |

| PROBLEM STATEMENT | STRATEGY | PROJECT NUMBER | PROJECT NAME | TARGET | BUDGET | | | RESPONSIBLE DEPARTMENT |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | 2015/16 | 2016/17 | 2017/18 | |
| | To facilitate for the construction new VIP toiles and upgrading of existing sewage plants | BSD/15/16/120 | VIP toilets(sanitation) in all wards | 1 | 40 000 000 | 00 | 00 | SDM |
| | To facilitate for the construction of water infrastructure | BSD/15/16/121 | Water reticulation for Driekop, Ga-Riba; River cross; Madiseng; Mandela; France; Batau; Dilokong Hospital | 1 | 22 400 000 | 00 | 00 | SDM |
| | | BSD/15/16/122 | Water reticulation for Moroke; Selala; Podile; Ga-Manyaka; Sehunyane; Ga-Mphogo; Twickenham, Ga-Mashishi | 1 | 1 000 000 | 00 | 00 | SDM |
| | | BSD/15/16/123 | Ga-Maphopha reservoir | 1 | 20 000 000 | 00 | 00 | SDM |
| | | BSD/15/16/124 | Praktiseer water reticulation | 1 | 7 500 000 | 00 | 00 | SDM |
| | To facilitate for the construction new VIP toiles and upgrading of existing sewage plants | BSD/15/16/125 | Burgersfort and Steelpoort WWTW | 1 | 4 000 000 | 00 | 00 | SDM |
| | | BSD/15/16/126 | Ga-Malekane and Ga-Masha water reticulation | 1 | 8 400 000 | 00 | 00 | SDM |
| | | BSD/15/16/127 | Mooihoek BWS | 1 | 25 000 000 | 00 | 00 | SDM |

| PROBLEM STATEMENT | STRATEGY | PROJECT NUMBER | PROJECT NAME | TARGET | BUDGET | | | RESPONSIBLE DEPARTMENT |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | 2015/16 | 2016/17 | 2017/18 | |
| | To facilitate for the construction of water infrastructure | BSD/15/16/128 | Mooihoek BWS phase 4BA 5ml resevoir | 1 | 5 000 000 | 00 | 00 | SDM |
| | | BSD/15/16/129 | Mooihoek BWS phase 4B 650mm DIA | 1 | 54 700 000 | 00 | 00 | SDM |
| | | BSD/15/16/130 | Mooihoek BWS phase 4D 650mm | 1 | 50 700 000 | 00 | 00 | SDM |
| | | BSD/15/16/131 | Mooihoek BWS phase 4C 1 RBIG funds ( Ga-manok to Dresden) | 1 | 32 100 000 | 00 | 00 | SDM |
| | | BSD/15/16/132 | Mooihoek phase 4C 2 RBIG funds ( Ga-manok to Dresden) | 1 | 31 200 000 | 00 | 00 | SDM |

| PROBLEM STATEMENT | STRATEGY | PROJECT NUMBER | PROJECT NAME | TARGET | BUDGET | | | RESPONSIBLE DEPARTMENT |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | 2015/16 | 2016/17 | 2017/18 | |
| High illiteracy level | To coordinate with the department of education for the construction of new schools and upgrade existing infrastructure | BSD/15/16/133 | Diketepe primary (upgrade and additions | 1 | 3 809 000 | 3 191 000 | 313 000 | LDPW |
| | | BSD/15/16/134 | Diphale secondary (upgrade and additions) | 1 | 2 000 000 | 1 900 000 | 195 000 | LDPW |
| | | BSD/15/16/135 | Driekop secondary (new school) | 1 | 3 400 000 | 3 000 000 | 3 000 000 | IDT |
| | | BSD/15/16/136 | Ikhwezi lokuza ( upgrade and upgrade) | 1 | 00 | 00 | 3 000 000 | IDT |
| | | BSD/15/16/137 | Iterele primary ( upgrade and additions | 1 | 3 360 000 | 3 000 000 | 3 000 000 | IDT |
| | | BSD/15/16/138 | Itsoseng primary ( upgrade and additions) | 1 | 3 000 000 | 3 300 000 | 315 000 | IDT |
| | | BSD/15/16/139 | Kgahlanong secondary ( upgrade and additions) | 1 | 3 400 000 | 3 000 000 | 3 000 000 | IDT |
| | | BSD/15/16/140 | Kgokodibeng secondary ( upgrade and additions) | 1 | 3 000 000 | 3 000 000 | 4 000 000 | LDPW |
| | | BSD/15/16/141 | Kgotlopong primary (refurbish and rehab) | 1 | 6 000 000 | 4 000 000 | 1 500 000 | IDT |
| | | BSD/15/16/142 | Kwata primary (upgrade and additions) | 1 | 2 200 000 | 3 000 000 | 1 000 000 | IDT |

| PROBLEM STATEMENT | STRATEGY | PROJECT NUMBER | PROJECT NAME | TARGET | BUDGET | | | RESPONSIBLE DEPARTMENT |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | 2015/16 | 2016/17 | 2017/18 | |
| | | BSD/15/16/143 | Leboeng primary ( refurbish and additions) | 1 | 2 200 000 | 3 000 000 | 3 000 000 | IDT |
| | | BSD/15/16/144 | Lehlabile secondary ( upgrade and refurbish) | 1 | 3 800 000 | 3 000 000 | 430 000 | LDPW |
| | | BSD/15/16/145 | Lesailane secondary ( upgrade and additions) | 1 | 3 400 000 | 3 000 000 | 3 000 000 | LDPW |
| | | BSD/15/16/146 | Mafolo primary ( upgrade and additions) | 1 | 00 | 3 000 000 | 3 000 000 | IDT |
| | | BSD/15/16/147 | Mahlagaume primary ( new infrastructure) | 1 | 3 900 000 | 3 000 000 | 3 000 000 | IDT |
| | | BSD/15/16/148 | Makopi secondary ( maintenance and repairs) | 1 | 6 421 000 | 3 900 000 | 1 800 000 | IDT |
| | | BSD/15/16/149 | Manoke secondary ( upgrade and additions) | 1 | 3 400 000 | 3 000 000 | 3 000 000 | LDPW |
| | | BSD/15/16/150 | Malengine secondary ( upgrade and additions) | 1 | 2 600 000 | 3 000 000 | 2 300 000 | IDT |
| | | BSD/15/16/151 | Manotwane primary ( upgrade and additions) | 1 | 2 900 000 | 3 000 000 | 2 600 000 | IDT |
| | | BSD/15/16/152 | Maokeng secondary ( upgrade and additions) | 1 | 3 600 000 | 3 000 000 | 3 000 000 | LDPW |

| PROBLEM STATEMENT | STRATEGY | PROJECT NUMBER | PROJECT NAME | TARGET | BUDGET | | | RESPONSIBLE DEPARTMENT |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | 2015/16 | 2016/17 | 2017/18 | |
| | | BSD/15/16/153 | Mapiti primary ( upgrade and additions) | 1 | 3 900 000 | 3 000 000 | 3 800 000 | IDT |
| | | BSD/15/16/154 | Masha primary ( upgrade and additions) | 1 | 3 900 000 | 3 000 000 | 3 000 000 | LDPW |
| | | BSD/15/16/155 | Mmutlane secondary | 1 | 3 900 000 | 3 000 000 | 4 000 000 | LDPW |
| | | BSD/15/16/156 | Mogale wa bagale Tech high school | 1 | 00 | 00 | 3 000 000 | IDT |
| | | BSD/15/16/157 | Motloulela secondary ( upgrade and additions) | 1 | 3 200 000 | 3 000 000 | 4 000 000 | IDT |
| | | BSD/15/16/158 | Motsepe primary ( upgrade and additions) | 1 | 2 200 000 | 3 000 000 | 1 730 000 | IDT |
| | | BSD/15/16/159 | Ntabane secondary ( upgrade and additions) | 1 | 3 400 000 | 3 000 000 | 3 000 000 | LDPW |
| | | BSD/15/16/160 | Ntwampe secondary ( upgrade and additions) | 1 | 00 | 3 000 000 | 4 000 000 | IDT |
| | | BSD/15/16/161 | Paepae secondary ( maintenance and repairs ) | 1 | 3 600 000 | 3 000 000 | 3 900 000 | LDPW |
| | | BSD/15/16/162 | Phooko primary ( upgrade and additions) | 1 | 2 200 000 | 3 000 000 | 260 000 | IDT |

| PROBLEM STATEMENT | STRATEGY | PROJECT NUMBER | PROJECT NAME | TARGET | BUDGET | | | RESPONSIBLE DEPARTMENT |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | 2015/16 | 2016/17 | 2017/18 | |
| | | BSD/15/16/163 | Potlake secondary ( upgrade and additions) | 1 | 2 400 000 | 3 000 000 | 1 635 000 | IDT |
| | | BSD/15/16/164 | Ratanang secondary ( upgrade and additions) | 1 | 00 | 3 000 000 | 4 000 000 | IDT |
| | | BSD/15/16/165 | Riba primary ( upgrade and additions) | 1 | 3 700 000 | 3 000 000 | 4 000 000 | LDPW |
| | | BSD/15/16/166 | Sejapudi primary ( upgrade and additions) | 1 | 2 600 000 | 3 000 000 | 1 540 000 | IDT |
| | | BSD/15/16/167 | Semoriri secondary ( upgrade and additions) | 1 | 2 200 000 | 3 000 000 | 995 000 | LDPW |
| | | BSD/15/16/168 | Shorwane secondary ( upgrade and additions) | 1 | 3 600 000 | 3 000 000 | 3 750 000 | IDT |
| | | BSD/15/16/169 | Sisabonga primary ( refurbish and rehabilitate) | 1 | 2 000 000 | 7 940 000 | 497 000 | LDPW |
| | | BSD/15/16/170 | Sogane secondary ( refurbish and rehabilitate) | 1 | 3 400 000 | 3 000 000 | 4 000 000 | LDPW |
| | | BSD/15/16/171 | Tlouphuthi secondary ( upgrade and additions) | 1 | 3 400 000 | 3 000 000 | 3 000 000 | IDT |

| PROBLEM STATEMENT | STRATEGY | PROJECT NUMBER | PROJECT NAME | TARGET | BUDGET | | | RESPONSIBLE DEPARTMENT |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | 2015/16 | 2016/17 | 2017/18 | |
| | | BSD/15/16/172 | Manawe secondary | 1 | 400 000 | 00 | 00 | RHINO MINERALS |
| | | BSD/15/16/173 | Matsiri primary | 1 | 250 000 | 00 | 00 | RHINO MINERALS |
| | | BSD/15/16/174 | Mantopi primary | 1 | 300 000 | 00 | 00 | RHINO MINERALS |
| | | BSD/15/16/175 | Water supply at Maandagshoek | 1 | 2 360 000 | 00 | 00 | Phokathaba mine |
| | | BSD/15/16/176 | Access bridge and road to Morokadieta school | 1 | 120 000 | 00 | 00 | Phokathaba |
| | | BSD/15/16/177 | Ngwaaba comprehensive high | 1 | 16 000 000 | 00 | 00 | GLENCORE |
| | | BSD/15/16/178 | Malekane primary | 1 | 8 000 000 | 00 | 00 | GLENCORE |
| | | BSD/15/16/179 | Maseven clinic | 1 | 18 000 000 | 00 | 00 | DeR BROCHEN |
| | | BSD/15/16/180 | Abet school | 1 | 4 000 000 | 00 | 00 | DeR BROCHEN |
| | | BSD/15/16/181 | Ga-Mawela access bridge | 1 | 522 000 | 00 | 00 | DeR BROCHEN |
| | | BSD/15/16/182 | Mpetje primary | 1 | 6 000 000 | 00 | 00 | ANGLO AMERICAN |
| | | BSD/15/16/183 | Makgopa-Seelane road | 1 | 11 000 000 | 00 | 00 | ANGLO AMERICAn |

| PROBLEM STATEMENT | STRATEGY | PROJECT NUMBER | PROJECT NAME | TARGET | BUDGET | | | RESPONSIBLE DEPARTMENT |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | 2015/16 | 2016/17 | 2017/18 | |
| | | BSD/15/16/184 | Moseki secondary | 1 | 6 000 000 | 00 | 00 | ANGLO AMERICAN |
| | | BSD/15/16/185 | Provision of water | 1 | 3 000 000 | 00 | 00 | ANGLO AMERICAN |
| | | BSD/15/16/186 | Road compacting | 1 | 600 000 | 00 | 00 | ANGLO AMERICAN |
| | | BSD/15/16/187 | Community road | 1 | 14 000 000 | 00 | 00 | MARULA MINE |
| | | BSD/15/16/188 | Ngwaabe conbined school | 1 | 00 | 1 800 000 | 00 | NORTHAM MINE |
| | | BSD/15/16/189 | Ngwaabe multipurpose centre | 1 | 950 000 | 850 000 | 700 000 | NORTHAM MINE |
| | | BSD/15/16/190 | Sehlabeng Access Bridge | | R100 000 | 00 | 00 | GTM |
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | |

**KPA: institutional transformation and Organizational development**

**Strategic Objective: Improve Organizational cohesion and effectiveness**

| PROBLEM STATEMENT | OBJECTIVE | STRATEGY | PROJECT NUMBER | PROJECT/ PROGRAMME | TARGET | BUDGET | | | RESPONSIBLE DEPARTMENT |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | | 2015/16 | 2016/17 | 2017/18 | |
| Inadequate institutional capacity(skills) | Improved institutional capacity | To enhance institutional capacity for the municipality to achieve its mandate | ITOD/15/16/01<br>ITOD/15/16/02<br>ITOD/15/16/03 | Capacity building<br>Skill development programme<br>Training of councillors | 70% | 500 000<br>750 000<br>600 000 | 600 000<br>00<br>00 | 700 000<br>00<br>00 | GTM<br>GTM<br>GTM |
| Poor organizational culture | Promote high level of discipline and professionalism | To improve the organizational culture by developing and implementing:<br>- Service standards<br>- Procedure manuals<br>- Policies | ITOD/15/16/04 | Develop service standards, procedure manuals and policies | 80% | 400 000 | 250 000 | 300 000 | GTM |
| High vacancy rate, especially on senior or management positions | Fill vacant position for increased service delivery | To ensure that all budgeted positions including Senior and Management positions are filled | ITOD/15/16/05<br>ITOD/15/16/06 | Filling of budgeted vacant posts(Employee recruitment)<br>Organazational Re-engeneering | 1000% | 500 000<br>100 000 | 550 000<br>00 | 600 000<br>00 | GTM<br>GTM |
| Poor communication between officials | Improved communication lines and protocol | To ensure that effective communication and reporting is enhanced | ITOD/15/16/07 | Develop internal communication strategy | 100% | 200 000 | 100 000 | 100 000 | GTM |
| Insufficient skills relevant to economic needs of the municipality | Fully flashed and functional departmental units | To capacitate the LED to effectively and efficiently deal with the LED challenges in the municipality | ITOD/15/16/08 | LED unit capacitation | 60% | 200 000 | 250 000 | 260 000 | GTM |

| PROBLEM STATEMENT | OBJECTIVE | STRATEGY | PROJECT NUMBER | PROJECT/ PROGRAMME | TARGET | BUDGET | | | RESPONSIBLE DEPARTMENT |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | | 2015/16 | 2016/17 | 2017/18 | |
| | | - To develop a fully flashed and functional internal S unit<br>- To develop a fully flashed and functional internal audit unit | ITOD/15/16/09<br>ITOD/15/16/10 | Capacitation of Supply chain unit<br>Capacitation of Internal Audit unit | 60%<br>70% | 250 000<br>200 000 | 200 000<br>250 000 | 200 000<br>300 000 | GTM<br>GTM |
| Inadequate record management | Proper record management | To develop a fully flashed and functional record management system | ITOD/15/16/11 | Develop record management systems | 100% | 500 000 | 500 000 | 500 000 | GTM |
| Inadequate security management systems | Improved security | To improve safety and secure municipal properties | ITOD/15/16/12<br>ITOD/15/16/13 | - Develop security management systems<br>- Security services | 100%<br>100% | 200 000<br>11 000 000 | 22 000<br>12 000 000 | 25 000<br>12500 000 | GTM<br>GTM |
| Ineffective OHS programmes | Ensure healthy and safety of all workers | To develop effective and functional OHS unit | ITOD/15/16/14<br>ITOD/15/16/15<br>ITOD/15/16/16 | Protective equipment's<br>Employee wellness programme<br>Occupational Health and Safety | 100%<br>4 | 250 000<br>400 000<br>400 000 | 270 000<br>00<br>00 | 300 000<br>00<br>00 | GTM<br>GTM<br>GTM |
| None compliance with Employment Equity Plan | Compliance to Employment Equity Act | To develop and implement effective and efficient employment | ITOD/15/16/17 | Develop and implement Employment equity | 80% | 00 | 00 | 00 | GTM |

| PROBLEM STATEMENT | OBJECTIVE | STRATEGY | PROJECT NUMBER | PROJECT/ PROGRAMME | TARGET | BUDGET | | | RESPONSIBLE DEPARTMENT |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | | 2015/16 | 2016/17 | 2017/18 | |
| | | equity plan | | plan | | | | | |
| Dilapidating municipal buildings | Ensure proper maintenance of municipal buildings | To ensure effective maintenance of municipal buildings | ITOD/15/16/18 | Maintenance of Municipal buildings | 70% | 3000 000 | 2000 000 | 2000 000 | GTM |
| High litigations | Reduce litigations | To reduce municipal litigations and cases by half | ITOD/15/16/19 | Litigation reductions(legal fees) | 50% | 4 000 000 | 4000 000 | 4000 000 | GTM |
| ICT network, desktop and server infrastructure near end of life | Improve ICT network | To upgrade, support and maintain ICT network, desktop and server infrastructure | ITOD/15/16/20 | Upgrade, Repairs and Maintenance of ICT | 70% | 1300 000 | 2000 000 | 3500 000 | GTM |
| | | | ITOD/15/16/21 | IT Systems | | 1000 000 | 00 | 00 | GTM |
| Inadequate administration and review of ICT SLAs | | To ensure proper administration and renewal of SLAs | ITOD/15/16/22<br>ITOD/15/16/23 | - SLA's Admin<br>- Renewal of SLAs | 100%<br>100% | 1300 000<br>00 | 2000 000<br>3000 000 | 2000 000<br>3300 000 | GTM<br>GTM |
| High office renting fees | Ensure that the office renting fees is reduced | To purchase the current municipal civic centre | ITOD/15/16/24 | Purchase of municipal building | 100% | 130 000 000 | 00 | 00 | GTM |

**KPA: Good Governance and Public Participation**

**Strategic Objective: Promote a culture of participatory and good governance**

| PROBLEM STATEMENT | OBJECTIVE | STRATEGY | PROJECT NUMBER | PROJECT/ PROGRAMME | TARGET | BUDGET | | | RESPONSIBLE DEPARTMENT |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | | 2015/16 | 2016/17 | 2017/18 | |
| Limited power and functions | Acquire more power and functions to deal with the current municipal growth | To coordinate with all relevant stakeholders for the following powers and functions:<br>- Water authority<br>- Electricity licensing<br>- Executive status<br>- Housing authority | GGP/15/16/01 | Review GTM power and Functions | 4 | 200 000 | 200 000 | 250 000 | GTM |
| Poor relationship with stakeholders e.g. Land owners, Magoshi, SDM, Mines, Secttor departments and community | Improve stakeholder relations for informed decision making | To develop and implement effective and efficient stakeholder management strategy | GGP/15/16/02<br><br>GGP/15/16/03 | Develop and implement stakeholder engagement strategy<br><br>Labour relation programme | 1<br><br>12 | 300 000<br><br>50 000 | 200 000<br><br>00 | 220 000<br><br>00 | GTM<br><br>GTM |
| Limited delegation of authority | Reduced red tapes | To review and implement the delegation policy in order to reduce red tapes | GGP/15/16/04 | Review and implement delegation policy | 1 | 00 | 00 | 00 | GTM |
| High level of fraud and corruption related activities | To reduce fraud and corruption in GTM | Review and implement effective and efficient anti-fraud and corruption strategy | GGP/15/16/05 | Review anti-fraud and corruption strategy( fraud awereness) | 100% | 30 000 | 30 000 | 35 000 | GTM |
| None compliance to legislation and poor reporting | Compliance to all requirements and legislations | To ensure compliance to legislation and improve on reporting | GGP/15/16/06 | Reporting | 100% | 00 | 00 | 00 | GTM |
| Incapacitated risk management | Improve capacity of the risk unit | To capacitated the Risk management unit | GGP/15/16/07 | Risk management programmes | 100% | 100 000 | 120 000 | 130 000 | GTM |

| PROBLEM STATEMENT | OBJECTIVE | STRATEGY | PROJECT NUMBER | PROJECT/ PROGRAMME | TARGET | BUDGET | | | RESPONSIBLE DEPARTMENT |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | | 2015/16 | 2016/17 | 2017/18 | |
| None implementation of Council resolutions | Improve governance in GTM | To ensure that council resolutions are implemented and report back to council | GGP/15/16/08<br>GGP/15/16/09<br>GGP/15/16/10<br>GGP/15/16/11 | - Reports on implementation of Council resolutions<br>- Purchase I pads for Cllrs<br>- Purchase Recording systems<br>- MPAC and other section 79 committees programme | 4<br>62 set<br>4 | 00<br>500 000<br>100 000<br>130 000 | 00<br>00<br>00<br>00 | 00<br>1 500 000<br>00<br>00 | GTM<br>GTM<br>GTM<br>GTM |
| High level of disaster related incidents in the area | Improved service delivery | To ensure quick response on disaster related incidents | GGP/15/16/12 | Disaster management | 80% | 500 000 | 550 000 | 600 000 | GTM |
| Disclaimer audit opinion | Obtain unqualified audit opinion | - To Develop and implement audit action plan<br>- To appoint competent audit committee | GGP/15/16/13<br>GGP/15/16/14 | Audit plan<br>Audit committe | 1<br>100% | 00<br>400 000 | 00<br>450 000 | 00<br>5000 000 | GTM<br>GTM |
| Poor public participation | Improve governance and stability in GTM | To develop efficient and effective public participation strategy | GGP/15/16/15 | Public participation programs | 1 | 3 00 000 | 322 500 | 564 375 | GTM |
| Poor communication | Improve governance and stability | To develop and implement public communication strategy | GGP/15/16/16 | Develop and implement Public communication strategy | 1 | 500 000 | 550 000 | 600 000 | GTM |

| PROBLEM STATEMENT | OBJECTIVE | STRATEGY | PROJECT NUMBER | PROJECT/ PROGRAMME | TARGET | BUDGET | | | RESPONSIBLE DEPARTMENT |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | | 2015/16 | 2016/17 | 2017/18 | |
| | | | GGP/15/16/17<br><br><br>GGP/15/16/18<br><br>GGP/15/16/19 | Newsletters<br><br>Media release<br><br>SOLMA | 4<br><br>100%<br><br>1 | 500 000<br><br>500 000<br><br>500 000 | 00<br><br>00<br><br>00 | 00<br><br>00<br><br>00 | GTM<br><br>GTM<br><br>GTM |
| Inadequate marketing of the municipality | Information dissemination and marketing of GTM | To develop and implement marketing strategy for the municipality | GGP/15/16/20<br><br>GGP/15/16/21 | Marketing and Branding<br><br>Advertisements | 100% | 1000 000<br><br>750 000 | 1100 000<br><br>806 250 | 1200 000<br><br>1 410 938 | GTM<br><br>GTM |
| PMS only at Institutional level | Improve performance and monitoring | - To cascade PMS to the next levels<br><br>- To review and implement the PMS framework and policy | GGP/15/16/22<br><br>GGP/15/16/23<br><br>GGP/15/16/24<br><br>GGP/15/16/25 | PMS Management<br><br>Review PMS policy and framework<br><br>Compilation of Annual Report<br><br>Exco -Lekgotla | 60%<br><br><br><br>100%<br><br>1<br><br>4 | 800 000<br><br><br><br>00<br><br>100 000<br><br>100 000 | 900 000<br><br><br><br>00<br><br>00 | 900 000<br><br><br><br>00<br><br>00 | GTM<br><br><br><br>GTM<br><br>GTM |
| IDP/SDBIP and Budget not fully aligned | Align both IDP and Budget | To ensure alignment of the IDP/SDBIP ad Budget | GGP/15/16/26 | Align IDP/SDBIP and Budget | 100% | 00 | 00 | 00 | GTM |
| Poor implementation of Bathopele principles | Full implementation of Batho pele principles | To develop and implement effective and efficient customer care frame work | GGP/15/16/27<br><br><br><br>GGP/15/16/28 | - customer care framework<br>- Special programs e.g Youth, Women, Children, People with disabilities, Gender etc. | 100%<br><br><br><br>100% | 200 000<br><br><br><br>1 840 000 | 00<br><br><br><br>1 700 000 | 00<br><br><br><br>1 800 000 | GTM<br><br><br><br>GTM |
| High level of accidents and | Reduced level of accidents | To reduce the level of traffic | GGP/15/16/29 | - Traffic | 100% | 1600 000 | 500 000 | 700 000 | GTM |

| PROBLEM STATEMENT | OBJECTIVE | STRATEGY | PROJECT NUMBER | PROJECT/ PROGRAMME | TARGET | BUDGET | | | RESPONSIBLE DEPARTMENT |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | | 2015/16 | 2016/17 | 2017/18 | |
| traffic volumes | and managed traffic. | accidents and traffic management in rural areas and towns | | fleet(vehicles) | | | | | |
| | | | GGP/15/16/30 | - Road block equipment's | 100% | 00 | 00 | 00 | GTM |
| | | | GGP/15/16/31 | - Speed equipments | 100% | 120 000 | 200 000 | 00 | GTM |
| | | | GGP/15/16/32 | - One stop traffic stations in Ohrigstad and Mecklenburg | 100% | 00 | 00 | 00 | GTM |
| | | | GGP/15/16/33 | - Vehicle pound | 01 | 500 000 | 500 000 | 500 000 | GTM |
| | | | GGP/15/16/34 | - Two way radio control room | 01 | 1000 000 | 00 | 00 | GTM |
| Poor public participation | Improve governance and stability in GTM | To develop efficient and efficient ward committees | GGP/15/16/34 | Ward committee | | 4 200 000 | 4 515 000 | 7 901 250 | GTM |

**KPA: Financial viability and Management**

**Strategic Objective: To improve revenue collection and the overall management of finances in the municipality**

| PROBLEM STATEMENT | OBIECTIVE | STRATEGY | PROJECT NUMBER | PROJECT /PROGRAMME | TARGET | BUDGET | | | RESPONSIBLE DEPARTMENT |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | | 2015/16 | 2016/17 | 2017/18 | |
| None compliant asset register,billing and revenue management systems | Develop complaint register | To develop and maintain compliant asset management register | FV/15/16/01<br><br>FV/15/16/02 | - Asset management<br><br>- Capcity Building programme | 100%<br><br>100% | 5 000 000<br><br>7 000 000 | 2600 000<br><br>00 | 2 000 000<br><br>00 | GTM<br><br>DBSA/AASA |
| Aged assets | Improved service delivery | To replace all aged assets | FV/15/16/03 | Assets Capture (replaced Replacement of Assets) | 50% | 2 700 000 | 2 902 500 | 5 079 375 | GTM |
| None alignment of customer tarrifs and categories | Accurate billing | To review and implement the valuation roll | FV/15/16/04<br><br>FV/15/16/05 | Valuation roll<br><br>Data Cleasing | 100%<br><br>1 | 3300 000<br><br>500 000 | 400 000<br><br>00 | 400 000<br><br>00 | GTM<br><br>GTM |
| Inaccurate management and reporting | Effective management and reporting | To ensure accurate reporting and management | FV/15/16/0**6** | MFMA reports | 100% | 00 | 00 | 00 | GTM |
| None compliance to SCM | Compliance to SCM policy | To review and implement GTM supply chain management policy | FV/15/16/07<br><br>FV/15/16/08 | - Review and implement SCM policy<br>- Training on SCM policy | 100%<br><br>100% | 00<br><br>250 000 | 00<br><br>200 000 | 00<br><br>200 000 | GTM<br><br>GTM |
| | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | |

# 5. INTERGATION

| SECTOR PLAN/POLICY | BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF THE PLAN |
|---|---|
| Spatial Development framework | The Greater Tubatse Municipality has adopted its Spatial Development Framework in June 2007. The GTM Spatial Development Framework is aligned with the Provincial Development Strategy (PGDS) with its strong emphasis on improving the quality of life and sustainable development; the PGDS is informed by the National Spatial Development Plan and all provincial documents that have a bearing on growth and development in Limpopo.<br>The aim of a Spatial Development Framework is to provide general direction of preferred land use which therefore guide decision-making and over a multi-year period aimed at the creation of integrated and habitable built and natural environment. In other words the SDF aims at informing the decision of different organs of state as well as creating a framework to guide and facilitate spatial investment of both private and public sector entities<br>The SDF aims in addressing the following deliverables:<br>• Existing policies, plans, resolutions and by-laws in the municipality pertaining to spatial issues<br>• The municipal-wide spatial issues ( in relation to the needs and the projects identified)<br>• The settlement spatial patterns and dis-functionality.<br>• Identification and analysis of the existing nodal points<br>• Major structuring elements, urbanisation trends and spatial implications<br>• Strategic roads and transportation networks<br>• Municipal investment and spending patterns<br>• Location and trends of basic services and infrastructure<br>• Location of low income houses<br>• Environment conservation and sensitive areas and the impact which development may have on the environment<br>• Areas of agricultural potential ad land currently affected by land claims<br>• Major sporting nodes or areas with relevant infrastructure<br>• Spatial relationship between urban and rural areas<br>• Relationship between the spatial issues and the vision of the municipality |
| Land use Management scheme | GTM Land – Use Management Scheme has been developed in terms of the provision of section 18 of the Town Planning and Township ordinance, 1986. Its main objectives are to protect and control Land environment, handling and drainage of storm water, excavations etc.<br>A consent granted by the municipality by virtue of the provisions of the scheme does not entitle any person the right to use any land, or to erect or use buildings thereon |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| | | in any manner or for any purpose which is prohibited by the provisions of any conditions registered against the title deed under which land is held, or imposed by legislation in respect of such land. |
| Integrated Waste Management Plan | | GTM has developed its Waste Management Plan in June 2007. Its main objectives are to enable the municipality to progressively develop an Integrated Waste Management System. GTM Waste Management Plan is aligned with the White Paper on Integrated pollution and Waste Management (2000) and the National Waste Management Strategy (NWMS 1999).<br>Purpose of the plan is to enable the municipality to progressively develop an integrated waste management system capable of delivering waste management services to all households and businesses.<br>National policy requires municipalities to implement an IWMS where the focus is to prevent and minimization of waste, recycling of waste and treatment that is able to reduce the potential of harmful impacts of waste.<br>The plan projects that it will take the municipality about 20 years from 2005 to achieve the goal of 100% service. |
| Employment Equity Plan | | GTM has adopted its employment equity plan in June 2007. Its main objectives are to meet the objects of the Employment equity Act No. 53 of 1998. The plan is aligned with the municipal budget, GTM organizational structure and the IDP. |
| Work Place Skills Plan | | A Workplace Skills Plan for the Greater Tubatse Municipality was adopted in September 2007 and its main objectives are to capacitate employees with necessary skills in order to maximise service delivery in municipal workplace. This was developed in terms with SAQA requirements and is reviewed annually for its alignment with the IDP. |
| | | The Constitution of the Republic of South Africa (1996) in section 152(1) and section 153 states that the role of local government is to give priority to basic needs of the community ; and provide a safe and healthy environment, where communities and community organizations are involved in the matters of local government.<br>The GTM has developed its HIV/AIDS Plan in 2009 and is aligned with the framework for an integrated local government response to HIV/Aids developed by the provincial and local government (2007) and the HIV and AIDS and STI strategy plan for South Africa 2007-2011.<br>Following are HIV and AIDS and STI strategic plan for South Africa 2007-2011 developed by the South African National Aids Council:<br>• Partnership<br>• Leadership<br>• Capacity building<br>• Communication<br>• Equal access |

| | |
|---|---|
| | • Protecting rights of the children<br>• Targeting vulnerable groups |
| GTM LED Strategy | GTM has developed its LED Strategy in June 2007 and is aligned with the Limpopo Growth and Development Strategy, Provincial Spatial Framework, National Spatial Development Perspectives and ASGISA. The strategy identifies the mining activities taking place in the area as the primary economic activity in GTM. It also outlines key issues that have to be taped into to unlock the economic potential in GTM.<br>The strategy also identified Agricultural sector as a key sector that has to support the mining industry in GTM with agricultural products.<br>Tourism is one other key sector which has to be unlocked and a few sites were identified with key activities or milestone that has to be unlocked for tourism to flourish in the area. |
| GTM Revenue Enhancement Plan | Revenue Enhancement Plan for the Greater Tubatse Municipality was adopted in April 2008. Its main objectives are to put in place systems and programs that will assist the municipality in maximizing its revenue collection. The plan is aligned with the PGDS, NSDP, GTM LED strategy and other provincial and national documents that inform growth and development. |
| Disaster Management Plan | Main objects of the Disaster Management Plan are to identify and implement disaster risk reduction measures to reduce the vulnerability of communities and infrastructure at risk. The plan was adopted in 2008. The plan is aligned with the GSDM disaster management plan.<br>The plan is in line with national policy (National Disaster Management Framework).<br>The Disaster management plan for the Greater Tubatse municipality comprises various plans like:<br>• District disaster management framework<br>• Disaster Hazard, vulnerability and risk plan<br>• Disaster risk reduction plan<br>• Disaster response and recovery plan<br>• Guidelines to establish the disaster management advisory forum and volunteer contingent. |
| Capital Investment Framework | The CIF for the Greater Tubatse Municipality is developed in accordance with the local government: Municipal Finance Management Act (MFMA) Act No:56 of 2003 and the investment and PPP regulations for the MFMA published in Government Gazette 27431 of 2005. |
| Integrated Transport Plan | Greater Tubatse Municipality has adopted its plan in 2004. The plan and development framework in integrated with land development objectives(LDOs) integrated development plans (IDPs) prepared in terms of provincial development planning legislation, such as guide plans, |

| | |
|---|---|
| | structure plans, development plans, policy plans or other plans affecting the development of land, prepared by other relevant sphere of government. |
| Risk Management plan | A Risk Management Plan for the Greater Tubatse Municipality was adopted in June 2008 in conjunction with section 62 and 79 of the MFMA. Its objectives are to provide a level of assurance that current significant risks are effectively and improving decision making and planning, promote less risk averse culture in which the taking of calculated risk in pursuit of opportunities to benefit the organization is encouraged and to provide sound basis for integrated risk management and basis for integrated risk management and internal control as components of good corporate governance.<br>GTM has identified the following strategic risks pertaining to each residual risk:<br>• Office space<br>• Lack of finance<br>• Poor intergovernmental relations<br>• Lack of land ownership<br>• Fraud and corruption<br>• Harm to reputation<br>• Loss of investments by investors<br>• Unclear roles and responsibilities<br>• Ineffective internal communication<br>• Brain drain<br>• Dependence on contractors<br>• High staff turn over<br>• Natural disaster |
| Water Services and maintenance strategy | The plan seek to achieve the following key objectives: Analyze the current level of service to the communities, determine the desired level of service by the community, determine future demand and forecasts, lifecycle of assets including background data, routine maintenance plan and information flow requirements. |
| Fraud and Anti corruption Prevention Strategy | The GTM's Fraud and anti corruption Prevention Strategy was adopted on the 03rd October 2007 and is modelled around the public service Anti-corruption strategy. The main principles upon which the LGACS is based are the following:<br>- Creating a culture within municipalities, which is tolerant to unethical conduct, fraud and corruption<br>- Strengthen community participation in the fight against corruption in the GTM<br>- Strengthening relationships, with key stakeholders, that are necessary to support the actions required to fight corruption in the municipality<br>- Deterring and prevention of unethical conduct, fraud and corruption<br>- Detecting and investigating unethical conduct, fraud and corruption<br>- Taking appropriate action in the event of irregularities, for example, disciplinary actions, recovery of loses, prosecution, etc and |

| | |
|---|---|
| | - Apply sanctions, which include redress in respect of financial losses. |
| Supply Chain Management Policy 2nd amendment. | The GTM developed the SCMP in terms with section 111 of the MFMA and the policy was adopted o the 15th December 2011. The policy gives effect to fair, equitable, transparent, and competitive and cost effectiveness. It emphasizes on compliance and any minimum norms and standard that may be prescribed in terms of section 168 of the act. The policy is consistent with other applicable legislations and does not undermine the objective for uniformity in supply chain management system between Organs of State in all Spheres; and is consistent with national economic policy concerning the promotion of investments and doing business with the public sector.<br><br>The policy applies when:<br>- GTM procures goods or services<br>- Dispose goods no longer needed<br>- Selects contractors to provide assistance in the provision of municipal services<br>- Select external mechanisms referred to in section 80(1)(b) of Municipal Systems Act. |
| Building regulations policy | GTM adopted the building regulations policy in terms of section 12(3) of the Municipal Systems act, 2000(Act No.32 2000). The policy was promulgated in line with the National Building regulations and Building standard Act, 19977 and Regulations are made under the Act and approved by the Minister of Trade and Industry. It aims in addressing the following:<br>- Restriction on the erection of buildings within the one-in – fifty year flood line<br>- Building activities that needs approval from GTM<br>- Construction of Un-approved building plans<br>- Exemptions from required building approvals<br>- Building approval requirements<br>- Certificate of occupancy<br>- Penalties for construction of unapproved building plans<br>- Penalties for altering of existing structures before approval etc. |
| Employment Equity policy | The EEP for GTM was approved in 2011. The policy aims to address the following challenges:<br>- Address under-representation of designated groups in all occupational categories and levels in the work force<br>- Identifying and developing strategies for the achievement of numerical goals and timetables for the implementation of affirmative action measures , taking into account the mission of the GTM<br>- Establishing of procedures for the monitoring and enforcement of the implementation process<br>- Establish procedures to address and resolve disputes regarding implementation and enforcement of EE. |
| Attendance and punctuality policy | GTM adopted the said policy in 2011. The policy aims to provide a standard attendance and punctuality framework for all employees. Employees are vital to work therefore reliability and consistent attendance is condition of employment. |
| Performance Management Policy | GTM places performance by all employees at the forefront of service delivery. The GTM adopted PMP in 2011 and it seeks to |

| | |
|---|---|
| | drive performance management across all levels and in synchronization with other human resource management systems and processes such as; HR planning, recruitment and selections, disciplinary and grievance procedures, remunerations and incentive schemes and career pathing and succession planning |
| Remunerations policy | GTM remuneration policy was adopted in 2011. It commits the Municipality to the enhancement of service delivery to the communities but also to ensure that the employees are remunerated fairly on the endeavours to serve the community. |
| Transport Allowance policy | Transport allowance policy for GTM was adopted in 2011. Its objectives are to created uniform standards across the municipality to regulate the transport allowance for all employees who qualify and utilize the benefit. |
| Subsistence and Travel policy | This policy was adopted in 2011. Its objectives are that from time to time representatives from the Municipality travel to other areas in order to, establish and maintain links and relationships with other stakeholders. The policy sets out the basis for the payment of subsistence and travel allowance for the purpose of official travelling. |
| Leave policy | Leave policy for GTM was adopted in 2011. Is objective is to guide all municipal employees on requirements for applications for various types of leaves available to them. |
| Occupational Health and Safety policy | Occupational Health and Safety policy was developed in 2011.<br>It intends to promote and maintain acceptable physical, mental ad social wellbeing of the workforce.<br>It also seeks to prevent amongst workers, ill health caused by the working conditions.<br>It also places and maintains workers in a working environment that is adapted to their individual physiological and psychological conditions. |
| Credit and debt collection policy | GTM approved the CCDCP in 2011. The policy is developed in line with Section 195 (1) of the Constitution that provides that the public administration must be governed by the democratic values and principles enshrined in the Constitution, including-<br>• The promotion of the efficient, economic and effective use of resources;<br>• The provision of services impartially, fairly, equitably and without bias; and<br>• The fact that people's needs must be responded to.<br>Systems Act provides that the administration of a municipality must take measures to prevent corruption; give members of a local community full and accurate information about the level and standard of municipal services that they are entitled to receive; and inform the local community about how the municipality is managed, of the costs involved and the persons in charge. |
| Indigent policy | GTM approved the indigent policy in 2011 and the policy seeks to ensure that the subsidy scheme for indigent households forms part of the financial management system of Greater Tubatse Municipality and to ensure that the same procedure is followed for each individual case.<br><br>Grants-in-aid may, within the financial ability of the |

| | |
|---|---|
| | Municipality, be allocated to household owners or tenants of premises who receive electricity (directly from Eskom), refuse removal, water and sewer (rendered per service level agreement for Greater Sekhukhune DM) and assessment rate services, in respect of charges payable to the Municipality for such services. |
| Investments policy | Investment policy for GTM was approved in 2011 and its purpose is to ensure that investment of surplus funds forms part of the financial management procedures of the Greater Tubatse Local Municipality and to ensure that prudent investment procedures are applied consistently. |
| Property rates policy | Property rates policy for GTM was approved in 2008.<br>The purpose of this policy is to allow Council to exercise its power to impose rates within a statutory framework, with the aim to enhance certainty, uniformity and simplicity, taking into account the historical imbalances within communities, as well as the burden of rates on the poor.<br>As trustees on behalf of the local community, the Municipality shall adhere to its legislative and moral obligation to ensure it implements this policy to safeguard the monetary value and future service provision invested in property. |
| Fleet management policy | Fleet management policy for GTM was adopted in 2008. The objective of the Greater Tubatse municipality fleet operations is to provide appropriate vehicles for the different department's operations within the Greater Tubatse municipality to assist these operations fulfil their municipal objectives. The overall objective is to select the best vehicles for the different departmental requirements based on technical and Total Cost of Operation (TCO) criteria.<br><br>The policy will ensure the effective management and cost control of the fleet within the overall Greater Tubatse municipality and departmental budgets. The current program of the Greater Tubatse municipality is to outsource the core fleet management operations to the service provider.<br><br>A specific Service Level Agreement (SLA) must be in place with the service provider. |
| Write off of Irrecoverable debts | The policy was developed and adopted in 2008.<br>The purpose of this policy is to ensure that the principles and procedures for writing off irrecoverable debt are formalized.<br>Ensure that household consumers with no or lower income are not denied a reasonable service and that the municipality is not financially burdened with non-payment of services. |
| Refuse removal by-law | GTM developed the refuse removal by-law in terms with section 75 (1) of the municipal systems act, 2000. The by-law |

| | |
|---|---|
| | was developed in 2009.<br>Purpose of the by-law is to promote achievement of a safe and healthy environment for the benefit of the residents in the area.<br>It also seeks to provide procedures, methods and practices to regulate the dumping of refuse and removal thereof in GTM area of jurisdiction. |
| Housing Sector plan | GTM developed and approved the Housing sector plan in 2008. The plan was developed in partnership with the Limpopo department of Local Government and Housing. Purpose of the plan is to give a picture of housing development available and also identify areas in need of housing developments.<br><br>The plan indicates that bulk of the houses is in the rural or in the peri-urban areas. It also outlines that most of the units are not properly planned and it also indicates the types of houses available in each area. The plan suggests housing developments in various areas in order to deal with the housing backlog available in Greater Tubatse Municipality. |
| Three years financial plan/ 2012/13 Budget | The Greater Tubatse municipality has adopted the draft 2012/13 budget on the 30th April 2012 in terms with the Municipal finance management act. The budget includes the Medium term revenue and expenditure framework for the financial years starting 2012/13 to 2014/15. It also identifies key sources of revenue and the estimated amounts for the three outer years. Public participatory processes went well whereby different stakeholders were given opportunity to comment on both the draft budget and the IDP.<br><br>Final budget was adopted during the end of May as required by the law. A draft 2012/13 SDBIP was adopted by council on the 30th April 2012.<br><br>The total operational expenditure and revenue for the 2012/13 financial year amounts to R212 712 515 and for the capital budget it is R50 540 000. The total budget for the 2012/13 financial year is R263 252 515. |
| Community participation strategy | Greater Tubatse municipality has adopted the public participation strategy in 2012. The strategy is reviewed annually during the review of the IDP and Budget. Purpose of the strategy is to create and encourage members of the community to participate in the affairs of the municipality including the development, implementation and review of the IDP and the budget in terms with chapter 4 of the Local Government Municipal systems act of 2000. |

# “ANNEXURE A”

# GTM ORGANIZATIONAL STRUCTURE